

# AKD BASIC<sup>®</sup>

## Programming Manual



```

X = 0
MOVE.ACC = 1
MOVE.DEC = 1

INPUT "ENTER RUNSPEED"; MOVE.RUNSPEED
IF MOVE.RUNSPEED > 50 AND MOVE.RUNSPEED < 100 THEN
    MOVE.ACC = MOVE.RUNSPEED * 0.5
    MOVE.DEC = MOVE.ACC * 2
ELSEIF MOVE.RUNSPEED > 100 AND MOVE.RUNSPEED < 500 THEN
    MOVE.ACC = MOVE.RUNSPEED * .25
    MOVE.DEC = MOVE.ACC * 4
    IF MOVE.ACC < 75 THEN
        OUT1 = 0
        X = 1.5
    ELSE
        OUT1 = 1
        X = 1
    END IF
ELSEIF MOVE.RUNSPEED > 500 AND MOVE.RUNSPEED < 1500 THEN
    MOVE.ACC = MOVE.RUNSPEED * 1.5
    MOVE.DEC = ACCELRA T E * 8
ELSE
    PRINT "VALUES OUT OF RANGE"
END IF
    
```

**Edition December 2014, Revision H**

Valid for Firmware Revision 1.13

Part Number 903-2000017-00



Keep all manuals as a product component during the life span of the product.  
Pass all manuals to future users/owners of the product.

**KOLLMORGEN**<sup>®</sup>

*Because Motion Matters™*

**Record of Document Revisions:**

| Revision       | Remarks   |
|----------------|---|
| 06/2011, Rev A | Launch Version for M_01-06-00-000   |
| 05/2012, Rev B | Updated for BASIC IO option card. Option IO parameters in SD, AIN2, AOUT2, DIN, and DOUT parameter categories added.  |
| 12/2012, Rev C | Added Appendix A: BASIC Sample Programs. Ranges and default values updated for EGEAR and MOVE parameters.   |
| 05/2013, Rev D | Added VM parameters. Updated CAM.CREATE example.  |
| 09/2013, Rev E | Feedback type "none" added. Capture Feedback Source added. Parameters added: GUI.DISPLAYS (pg 1), TEMP.POWER1 to TEMP.POWER3, DRV.DOWNLOADALLOWED. Variant support information added to all parameters.   |
| 12/2013, Rev F | Program Memory Space (→ p. 26) added. DRV.MOTIONDISSOURCES (→ p. 429), FB1.LASTIDENTIFIED (→ p. 493), VL.VFTHRESH (→ p. 880) added. MOTOR.IDMAX, MOTOR.LDLL, MOTOR.LISAT, MOTOR.PHSADV1, MOTOR.PHSADV2, MOTOR.SUPPORTEDPARAMS, MOTOR.TEMPC added (see MOTOR Parameters (→ p. 632)). |
| 05/2014, Rev G | MOTORPHASE and MOTORPOLES parameters added to FB1 Parameters (→ p. 1), FB2 Parameters (→ p. 523), and FB3 Parameters (→ p. 534). FB3.DIR (→ p. 535) added. Program Memory Space (→ p. 26) section added.  |
| 12/2014, Rev H | CMP Parameters (→ p. 268) added. DRV.CUSTOMIDENTIFIER (→ p. 370) and DRV.FAULTDISPLAYMODE (→ p. 404)  |

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation

AKD is a registered trademark of Kollmorgen Corporation

Current patents:

US Patent 5,646,496 (used in control card R/D and 1 Vp-p feedback interface)

US Patent 5,162,798 (used in control card R/D)

US Patent 6,118,241 (used in control card simple dynamic braking)

Technical changes which improve the performance of the device may be made without prior notice.

Printed in the United States of America

This document is the intellectual property of Kollmorgen. All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced in any form (by photocopying, microfilm or any other method) or stored, processed, copied or distributed by electronic means without the written permission of Kollmorgen.

## Table of Contents

|            |  |           |
|------------|--|-----------|
| <b>1</b>   | <b>About this User Guide</b>   | <b>19</b> |
| <b>2</b>   | <b>Program View</b>  | <b>20</b> |
| <b>2.1</b> | <b>Toolbar Options</b>   | <b>20</b> |
| 2.1.1      | New ...  | 20        |
| 2.1.2      | Save / Save As   | 20        |
| 2.1.3      | Open   | 21        |
| 2.1.4      | Edit Parameters Section  | 21        |
| 2.1.5      | Compile / Download / Run   | 21        |
| 2.1.6      | Continue / Pause / Stop  | 21        |
| 2.1.7      | Debug  | 21        |
| 2.1.8      | View   | 22        |
| 2.1.9      | Format Document  | 22        |
| 2.1.10     | Insert Code Snippet  | 22        |
| 2.1.11     | Upload?  | 22        |
| 2.1.12     | Lock   | 22        |
| <b>2.2</b> | <b>Incompatible Firmware</b>   | <b>23</b> |
| 2.2.1      | Resolving Incompatible Firmware                                      | 23        |
| <b>2.3</b> | <b>Unsupported Parameters</b>  | <b>23</b> |
| <b>3</b>   | <b>AKD BASIC Language</b>  | <b>25</b> |
| <b>3.1</b> | <b>AKD BASIC Program Structure</b>                                   | <b>25</b> |
| 3.1.1      | Local Variables  | 25        |
| 3.1.2      | Global Variables   | 25        |
| <b>3.2</b> | <b>Program Memory Space</b>  | <b>26</b> |
| <b>3.3</b> | <b>Program Sections</b>  | <b>26</b> |
| 3.3.1      | Program Template   | 26        |
| 3.3.2      | Setup Parameter Definitions  | 27        |
| 3.3.3      | Global Variables, Constants, and Aliases                             | 27        |
| 3.3.4      | Variable Definitions   | 27        |
| 3.3.5      | Constant Definitions   | 27        |
| 3.3.6      | Alias Definitions  | 28        |
| <b>3.4</b> | <b>Main Program, Subroutines, Functions &amp; Interrupt Handlers</b> | <b>28</b> |
| 3.4.1      | Main Definitions   | 29        |
| 3.4.2      | Subroutine Definition  | 29        |
| 3.4.3      | Function Definition  | 30        |
| 3.4.4      | Interrupt Handler Definition   | 30        |
| <b>3.5</b> | <b>Language Definition</b>   | <b>31</b> |
| 3.5.1      | Lexical Conventions  | 31        |
| 3.5.2      | Identifiers  | 31        |
| 3.5.3      | Data Types   | 31        |
| 3.5.4      | Literal Constants  | 32        |
| 3.5.5      | Decimal Integer Constants  | 32        |
| 3.5.6      | Hexadecimal Constants  | 32        |
| 3.5.7      | Floating-Point Constants   | 32        |
| <b>3.6</b> | <b>Statements</b>  | <b>33</b> |
| 3.6.1      | Alias  | 33        |

---

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 3.6.2 Call .....   | 33        |
| 3.6.3 Cls .....  | 33        |
| 3.6.4 Const .....  | 33        |
| 3.6.5 Dim .....  | 34        |
| 3.6.6 Exit .....   | 34        |
| 3.6.7 For...Next .....   | 34        |
| 3.6.8 Function .....   | 34        |
| 3.6.9 GoTo .....   | 35        |
| 3.6.10 If...Then...Else .....  | 35        |
| 3.6.11 \$Include .....   | 36        |
| 3.6.12 Input .....   | 36        |
| 3.6.13 Interrupt ... End Interrupt .....                                 | 36        |
| 3.6.14 MOVE.ABORT .....  | 36        |
| 3.6.15 MOVE.GOABS .....  | 36        |
| 3.6.16 MOVE.GOHOME .....   | 36        |
| 3.6.17 MOVE.GOREL .....  | 37        |
| 3.6.18 MOVE.GOUPDATE .....   | 37        |
| 3.6.19 MOVE.GOVEL .....  | 37        |
| 3.6.20 On Error GoTo .....   | 37        |
| 3.6.21 Pause( ) .....  | 37        |
| 3.6.22 Print .....   | 38        |
| 3.6.23 VM.RESTART .....  | 38        |
| 3.6.24 Select Case .....   | 38        |
| 3.6.25 Static .....  | 38        |
| 3.6.26 Stop .....  | 39        |
| 3.6.27 Sub...End Sub .....   | 39        |
| 3.6.28 Swap .....  | 39        |
| 3.6.29 When .....  | 39        |
| 3.6.30 While...Wend .....  | 40        |
| <b>3.7 Built-in Functions .....</b>                                      | <b>40</b> |
| 3.7.1 Parameters and Commands .....                                      | 41        |
| <b>3.8 Expressions .....</b>   | <b>42</b> |
| 3.8.1 Arithmetic Expressions .....                                       | 42        |
| 3.8.2 Numeric Operators .....  | 42        |
| 3.8.3 Logical Operators .....  | 42        |
| 3.8.4 String Operators .....   | 43        |
| 3.8.5 Example .....  | 43        |
| <b>3.9 Function Invocation .....</b>                                     | <b>43</b> |
| 3.9.1 \$INCLUDE .....  | 43        |
| <b>3.10 Arrays and Function Parameter Lists .....</b>                    | <b>44</b> |
| 3.10.1 Optimizations .....   | 44        |
| <b>3.11 AKD BASIC ModBus TCP/IP .....</b>                                | <b>46</b> |
| 3.11.1 ModBus Parameter Table .....                                      | 46        |
| 3.11.2 ModBus Register and Data Types .....                              | 46        |
| 3.11.3 User Created Variables with Assigned Modbus Address Numbers ..... | 46        |
| 3.11.4 Drive Fault Table .....   | 47        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 3.11.5 Drive Parameter Scaling Over Modbus .....                 | 47         |
| 3.11.6 Special Modbus AKD Parameters .....                       | 47         |
| 3.11.7 ModBus Dynamic Mapping .....                              | 48         |
| <b>3.12 Cam Profiling .....</b>                                  | <b>48</b>  |
| 3.12.1 Procedure .....   | 48         |
| 3.12.2 Related Variables .....                                   | 48         |
| 3.12.3 Cam Wizard .....  | 48         |
| 3.12.4 Example .....   | 49         |
| 3.12.5 Program .....   | 50         |
| 3.12.6 Virtual encoder (virtual master) .....                    | 51         |
| 3.12.7 Move Parameters .....                                     | 51         |
| 3.12.8 Move Statements .....                                     | 51         |
| 3.12.9 Other Variables for Virtual Encoder .....                 | 52         |
| <b>4 Quick Reference: Parameters, Functions, Operators .....</b> | <b>53</b>  |
| <b>4.1 AKD Parameters and Commands .....</b>                     | <b>53</b>  |
| <b>4.2 AKD BASIC Parameters and Commands .....</b>               | <b>65</b>  |
| <b>5 AKD BASIC Functions .....</b>                               | <b>75</b>  |
| <b>5.1 ABS() .....</b>   | <b>77</b>  |
| <b>5.2 ASC() .....</b>   | <b>78</b>  |
| <b>5.3 ATAN() .....</b>  | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>5.4 CHR\$() .....</b>   | <b>80</b>  |
| <b>5.5 CINT() .....</b>  | <b>81</b>  |
| <b>5.6 COS() .....</b>   | <b>82</b>  |
| <b>5.7 EXP() .....</b>   | <b>83</b>  |
| <b>5.8 FIX() .....</b>   | <b>84</b>  |
| <b>5.9 HEX\$() .....</b>   | <b>85</b>  |
| <b>5.10 INKEY\$() .....</b>                                      | <b>86</b>  |
| <b>5.11 INSTR() .....</b>  | <b>87</b>  |
| <b>5.12 INT() .....</b>  | <b>88</b>  |
| <b>5.13 LCASE\$() .....</b>                                      | <b>89</b>  |
| <b>5.14 LEFT\$() .....</b>                                       | <b>90</b>  |
| <b>5.15 LEN() .....</b>  | <b>91</b>  |
| <b>5.16 LOG() .....</b>  | <b>92</b>  |
| <b>5.17 LOG10() .....</b>  | <b>93</b>  |
| <b>5.18 LTRIM\$() .....</b>                                      | <b>94</b>  |
| <b>5.19 MID\$ .....</b>  | <b>95</b>  |
| <b>5.20 OCT\$() .....</b>  | <b>96</b>  |
| <b>5.21 RIGHT\$() .....</b>                                      | <b>97</b>  |
| <b>5.22 RTRIM\$() .....</b>                                      | <b>98</b>  |
| <b>5.23 SGN() .....</b>  | <b>99</b>  |
| <b>5.24 SIN() .....</b>  | <b>100</b> |
| <b>5.25 SPACE\$() .....</b>                                      | <b>101</b> |
| <b>5.26 SQRT() .....</b>   | <b>102</b> |
| <b>5.27 STR\$() .....</b>  | <b>103</b> |
| <b>5.28 STRING\$() .....</b>                                     | <b>104</b> |
| <b>5.29 TAN() .....</b>  | <b>105</b> |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| 5.30     | TRIM\$()                                   | 106        |
| 5.31     | UCASE\$()                                  | 107        |
| 5.32     | VAL()                                      | 108        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Operators</b>                           | <b>109</b> |
| 6.1      | AND  | 110        |
| 6.2      | BAND                                       | 111        |
| 6.3      | BNOT                                       | 112        |
| 6.4      | BOR  | 113        |
| 6.5      | BXOR                                       | 114        |
| 6.6      | MOD  | 115        |
| 6.7      | NOT  | 116        |
| 6.8      | OR   | 117        |
| 6.9      | SHL  | 118        |
| 6.10     | SHRA                                       | 119        |
| 6.11     | SHRL                                       | 120        |
| 6.12     | XOR  | 121        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>AKD BASIC Parameters and Statements</b> | <b>123</b> |
| 7.1      | <b>Additional Statements</b>               | <b>124</b> |
| 7.1.1    | \$Include                                  | 125        |
| 7.1.2    | Alias                                      | 126        |
| 7.1.3    | Call                                       | 127        |
| 7.1.4    | Cls  | 128        |
| 7.1.5    | Const                                      | 129        |
| 7.1.6    | Dim  | 130        |
| 7.1.7    | Exit                                       | 131        |
| 7.1.8    | For...Next                                 | 132        |
| 7.1.9    | Function                                   | 133        |
| 7.1.10   | GoTo                                       | 134        |
| 7.1.11   | If...Then...Else                           | 135        |
| 7.1.12   | Input                                      | 136        |
| 7.1.13   | On Error GoTo                              | 137        |
| 7.1.14   | Pause()                                    | 138        |
| 7.1.15   | Print                                      | 139        |
| 7.1.16   | Restart                                    | 140        |
| 7.1.17   | Select Case                                | 141        |
| 7.1.18   | Static                                     | 142        |
| 7.1.19   | Stop                                       | 143        |
| 7.1.20   | Sub...End Sub                              | 144        |
| 7.1.21   | Swap                                       | 145        |
| 7.1.22   | While...Wend                               | 146        |
| 7.2      | <b>AIN Parameters</b>                      | <b>147</b> |
| 7.2.1    | AIN.CUTOFF                                 | 148        |
| 7.2.2    | AIN.DEADBAND                               | 149        |
| 7.2.3    | AIN.DEADBANDMODE                           | 151        |
| 7.2.4    | AIN.ISCALE                                 | 153        |
| 7.2.5    | AIN.MODE                                   | 154        |

---

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 7.2.6 AIN.OFFSET .....            | 156        |
| 7.2.7 AIN.PSCALE .....            | 157        |
| 7.2.8 AIN.VALUE .....             | 159        |
| 7.2.9 AIN.VSCALE .....            | 161        |
| 7.2.10 AIN.ZERO .....             | 163        |
| <b>7.3 AIN2 Parameters .....</b>  | <b>165</b> |
| 7.3.1 AIN2.CUTOFF .....           | 166        |
| 7.3.2 AIN2.DEADBAND .....         | 167        |
| 7.3.3 AIN2.DEADBANDMODE .....     | 168        |
| 7.3.4 AIN2.MODE .....             | 169        |
| 7.3.5 AIN2.OFFSET .....           | 170        |
| 7.3.6 AIN2.VALUE .....            | 171        |
| 7.3.7 AIN2.ZERO .....             | 172        |
| <b>7.4 AOUT Parameters .....</b>  | <b>173</b> |
| 7.4.1 AOUT.CUTOFF .....           | 174        |
| 7.4.2 AOUT.DEBUGADDR .....        | 175        |
| 7.4.3 AOUT.DEBUGDATATYPE .....    | 176        |
| 7.4.4 AOUT.DEBUGSCALE .....       | 178        |
| 7.4.5 AOUT.ISCALE .....           | 179        |
| 7.4.6 AOUT.MODE .....             | 180        |
| 7.4.7 AOUT.OFFSET .....           | 182        |
| 7.4.8 AOUT.PSCALE .....           | 183        |
| 7.4.9 AOUT.VALUE .....            | 185        |
| 7.4.10 AOUT.VALUEU .....          | 186        |
| 7.4.11 AOUT.VSCALE .....          | 187        |
| <b>7.5 AOUT2 Parameters .....</b> | <b>189</b> |
| 7.5.1 AOUT2.CUTOFF .....          | 190        |
| 7.5.2 AOUT2.MODE .....            | 191        |
| 7.5.3 AOUT2.OFFSET .....          | 192        |
| 7.5.4 AOUT2.VALUE .....           | 193        |
| 7.5.5 AOUT2.VALUEU .....          | 194        |
| <b>7.6 BODE Parameters .....</b>  | <b>195</b> |
| 7.6.1 BODE.EXCITEGAP .....        | 196        |
| 7.6.2 BODE.FREQ .....             | 198        |
| 7.6.3 BODE.IAMP .....             | 200        |
| 7.6.4 BODE.IFLIMIT .....          | 202        |
| 7.6.5 BODE.IFTHRESH .....         | 204        |
| 7.6.6 BODE.INJECTPOINT .....      | 206        |
| 7.6.7 BODE.MODE .....             | 208        |
| 7.6.8 BODE.MODETIMER .....        | 212        |
| 7.6.9 BODE.PRBDEPTH .....         | 214        |
| 7.6.10 BODE.VAMP .....            | 216        |
| 7.6.11 BODE.VFLIMIT .....         | 218        |
| 7.6.12 BODE.VFTHRESH .....        | 220        |
| <b>7.7 CAM Parameters .....</b>   | <b>222</b> |
| 7.7.1 CAM.ACTIVATE .....          | 223        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 7.7.2 CAM.ADDPOINT .....                    | 225        |
| 7.7.3 CAM.CORRECTDIR .....                  | 227        |
| 7.7.4 CAM.CREATE .....                      | 228        |
| 7.7.5 CAM.MASTER .....                      | 230        |
| 7.7.6 CAM.MASTERPOS .....                   | 231        |
| 7.7.7 CAM.SLAVEOFFSET .....                 | 232        |
| 7.7.8 CAMVM.DIR .....                       | 233        |
| 7.7.9 CAMVM.FREQ .....                      | 234        |
| 7.7.10 CAMVM.GOREL .....                    | 235        |
| 7.7.11 CAMVM.GOUPDATE .....                 | 236        |
| 7.7.12 CAMVM.GOVEL .....                    | 237        |
| 7.7.13 CAMVM.MOVING .....                   | 238        |
| 7.7.14 CAMVM.POSITION .....                 | 239        |
| 7.7.15 CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST .....             | 240        |
| 7.7.16 CAMVM.STOP .....                     | 241        |
| <b>7.8 CAP Parameters .....</b>             | <b>242</b> |
| 7.8.1 CAP0.EDGE, CAP1.EDGE .....            | 243        |
| 7.8.2 CAP0.EN, CAP1.EN .....                | 245        |
| 7.8.3 CAP0.EVENT, CAP1.EVENT .....          | 246        |
| 7.8.4 CAP0.FBSOURCE, CAP1.FBSOURCE .....    | 249        |
| 7.8.5 CAP0.FILTER, CAP1.FILTER .....        | 251        |
| 7.8.6 CAP0.MODE, CAP1.MODE .....            | 253        |
| 7.8.7 CAP0.PLFB, CAP1.PLFB .....            | 255        |
| 7.8.8 CAP0.PREEDGE, CAP1.PREEDGE .....      | 257        |
| 7.8.9 CAP0.PREFILTER, CAP1.PREFILTER .....  | 259        |
| 7.8.10 CAP0.PRESELECT, CAP1.PRESELECT ..... | 261        |
| 7.8.11 CAP0.STATE, CAP1.STATE .....         | 263        |
| 7.8.12 CAP0.T, CAP1.T .....                 | 264        |
| 7.8.13 CAP0.TRIGGER, CAP1.TRIGGER .....     | 266        |
| <b>7.9 CMP Parameters .....</b>             | <b>268</b> |
| 7.9.1 CMPx.ADVANCE .....                    | 269        |
| 7.9.2 CMPx.ARM .....                        | 271        |
| 7.9.3 CMPx.MODBOUND1 .....                  | 273        |
| 7.9.4 CMPx.MODBOUND2 .....                  | 275        |
| 7.9.5 CMPx.MODE .....                       | 277        |
| 7.9.6 CMPx.MODEN .....                      | 279        |
| 7.9.7 CMPx.MODVALUE .....                   | 281        |
| 7.9.8 CMPx.OUTMASK .....                    | 283        |
| 7.9.9 CMPx.SETPOINT .....                   | 285        |
| 7.9.10 CMPx.SOURCE .....                    | 287        |
| 7.9.11 CMPx.SOURCEVALUE .....               | 289        |
| 7.9.12 CMPx.STATE .....                     | 291        |
| 7.9.13 CMPx.WIDTH .....                     | 292        |
| 7.9.14 CMPx.WIDTHTYPE .....                 | 294        |
| <b>7.10 CS Parameters .....</b>             | <b>296</b> |
| 7.10.1 CS.DEC .....                         | 297        |



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 7.10.2 CS.STATE .....                        | 299        |
| 7.10.3 CS.TO .....                           | 301        |
| 7.10.4 CS.VTHRESH .....                      | 303        |
| <b>7.11 DIN Parameters .....</b>             | <b>305</b> |
| 7.11.1 DIN.HCMD1 TO DIN.HCMD4 .....          | 307        |
| 7.11.2 DIN.LCMD1 to DIN.LCMD4 .....          | 309        |
| 7.11.3 DIN.ROTARY .....                      | 311        |
| 7.11.4 DIN.STATES .....                      | 313        |
| 7.11.5 DIN1.FILTER TO DIN7.FILTER .....      | 314        |
| 7.11.6 DIN1.INV to DIN7.INV .....            | 316        |
| 7.11.7 DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE .....          | 318        |
| 7.11.8 DIN1.STATE TO DIN7.STATE .....        | 321        |
| 7.11.9 DIN9.STATE to DIN11.STATE .....       | 323        |
| 7.11.10 DIN21.FILTER to DIN32.FILTER .....   | 325        |
| 7.11.11 DIN21.STATE to DIN32.STATE .....     | 327        |
| <b>7.12 DIO Parameters .....</b>             | <b>329</b> |
| 7.12.1 DIO9.DIR to DIO11.DIR .....           | 330        |
| 7.12.2 DIO9.INV to DIO11.INV .....           | 331        |
| <b>7.13 DOUT Parameters .....</b>            | <b>333</b> |
| 7.13.1 DOUT.CTRL .....                       | 334        |
| 7.13.2 DOUT.RELAYMODE .....                  | 335        |
| 7.13.3 DOUT.STATES .....                     | 336        |
| 7.13.4 DOUT1.MODE to DOUT2.MODE .....        | 337        |
| 7.13.5 DOUT1.PARAM AND DOUT2.PARAM .....     | 339        |
| 7.13.6 DOUT1.STATE AND DOUT2.STATE .....     | 341        |
| 7.13.7 DOUT1.STATEU AND DOUT2.STATEU .....   | 342        |
| 7.13.8 DOUT9.STATE to DOUT11.STATE .....     | 344        |
| 7.13.9 DOUT9.STATEU to DOUT11.STATEU .....   | 346        |
| 7.13.10 DOUT21.STATE to DOUT32.STATE .....   | 348        |
| 7.13.11 DOUT21.STATEU to DOUT32.STATEU ..... | 350        |
| <b>7.14 DRV Parameters .....</b>             | <b>352</b> |
| 7.14.1 DRV.ACC .....                         | 355        |
| 7.14.2 DRV.ACTIVE .....                      | 357        |
| 7.14.3 DRV.BLINKDISPLAY .....                | 359        |
| 7.14.4 DRV.BOOTTIME .....                    | 360        |
| 7.14.5 DRV.CLRCRASHDUMP .....                | 361        |
| 7.14.6 DRV.CLRFAULTS .....                   | 362        |
| 7.14.7 DRV.CLRFAULTS .....                   | 363        |
| 7.14.8 DRV.CMDDELAY .....                    | 365        |
| 7.14.9 DRV.CMDSOURCE .....                   | 367        |
| 7.14.10 DRV.CRASHDUMP .....                  | 369        |
| 7.14.11 DRV.CUSTOMIDENTIFIER .....           | 370        |
| 7.14.12 DRV.DBILIMIT .....                   | 372        |
| 7.14.13 DRV.DEC .....                        | 374        |
| 7.14.14 DRV.DIFVAR .....                     | 376        |
| 7.14.15 DRV.DIR .....                        | 377        |

---

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 7.14.16 DRV.DIS .....                   | 379 |
| 7.14.17 DRV.DISMODE .....               | 380 |
| 7.14.18 DRV.DISSOURCES .....            | 382 |
| 7.14.19 DRV.DISTO .....                 | 384 |
| 7.14.20 DRV.EMUCHECKSPEED .....         | 386 |
| 7.14.21 DRV.EMUEDIR .....               | 388 |
| 7.14.22 DRV.EMUEMODE .....              | 390 |
| 7.14.23 DRV.EMUEMTURN .....             | 393 |
| 7.14.24 DRV.EMUEPULSEWIDTH .....        | 395 |
| 7.14.25 DRV.EMUERES .....               | 397 |
| 7.14.26 DRV.EMUEZOFFSET .....           | 399 |
| 7.14.27 DRV.EN .....                    | 401 |
| 7.14.28 DRV.ENDEFAULT .....             | 403 |
| 7.14.29 DRV.FAULTDISPLAYMODE .....      | 404 |
| 7.14.30 DRV.FAULTHIST .....             | 405 |
| 7.14.31 DRV.FAULTS .....                | 406 |
| 7.14.32 DRV.FAULT1 to DRV.FAULT10 ..... | 407 |
| 7.14.33 DRV.HANDWHEEL .....             | 409 |
| 7.14.34 DRV.HANDWHEELSRC .....          | 411 |
| 7.14.35 DRV.HELP .....                  | 412 |
| 7.14.36 DRV.HELPALL .....               | 413 |
| 7.14.37 DRV.HWENABLE .....              | 414 |
| 7.14.38 DRV.HWENDELAY .....             | 415 |
| 7.14.39 DRV.HWENMODE .....              | 417 |
| 7.14.40 DRV.ICONT .....                 | 419 |
| 7.14.41 DRV.INFO .....                  | 420 |
| 7.14.42 DRV.IPEAK .....                 | 423 |
| 7.14.43 DRV.IZERO .....                 | 424 |
| 7.14.44 DRV.LIST .....                  | 425 |
| 7.14.45 DRV.LOGICVOLTS .....            | 426 |
| 7.14.46 DRV.MEMADDR .....               | 427 |
| 7.14.47 DRV.MEMDATA .....               | 428 |
| 7.14.48 DRV.MOTIONDISSOURCES .....      | 429 |
| 7.14.49 DRV.MOTIONSTAT .....            | 430 |
| 7.14.50 DRV.NAME .....                  | 432 |
| 7.14.51 DRV.NVCHECK .....               | 433 |
| 7.14.52 DRV.NVLIST .....                | 434 |
| 7.14.53 DRV.NVLOAD .....                | 435 |
| 7.14.54 DRV.NVSAVE .....                | 436 |
| 7.14.55 DRV.ONTIME .....                | 438 |
| 7.14.56 DRV.OPMODE .....                | 439 |
| 7.14.57 DRV.READFORMAT .....            | 441 |
| 7.14.58 DRV.RSTVAR .....                | 442 |
| 7.14.59 DRV.RUNTIME .....               | 443 |
| 7.14.60 DRV.SETUPREQBITS .....          | 444 |
| 7.14.61 DRV.SETUPREQLIST .....          | 446 |

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 7.14.62 DRV.STOP .....                     | 448        |
| 7.14.63 DRV.SWENABLE .....                 | 450        |
| 7.14.64 DRV.TEMPERATURES .....             | 451        |
| 7.14.65 DRV.TIME .....                     | 452        |
| 7.14.66 DRV.TYPE .....                     | 453        |
| 7.14.67 DRV.VER .....                      | 455        |
| 7.14.68 DRV.VERIMAGE .....                 | 456        |
| 7.14.69 DRV.WARNINGS .....                 | 457        |
| 7.14.70 DRV.WARNING1 to DRV.WARNING3 ..... | 458        |
| 7.14.71 DRV.ZERO .....                     | 460        |
| <b>7.15 EGEAR Parameters .....</b>         | <b>461</b> |
| 7.15.1 EGEAR.ACCLIMIT .....                | 462        |
| 7.15.2 EGEAR.DECLIMIT .....                | 464        |
| 7.15.3 EGEAR.ERROR .....                   | 466        |
| 7.15.4 EGEAR.LOCK .....                    | 467        |
| 7.15.5 EGEAR.ON .....                      | 468        |
| 7.15.6 EGEAR.PULSESIN .....                | 469        |
| 7.15.7 EGEAR.PULSESOUT .....               | 470        |
| 7.15.8 EGEAR.RATIO .....                   | 471        |
| 7.15.9 EGEAR.TYPE .....                    | 472        |
| <b>7.16 EXTENCODER Parameters .....</b>    | <b>473</b> |
| 7.16.1 EXTENCODER.FREQ .....               | 474        |
| 7.16.2 EXTENCODER.POSITION .....           | 475        |
| 7.16.3 EXTENCODER.POSMODULO .....          | 476        |
| <b>7.17 FAULT Parameters .....</b>         | <b>477</b> |
| 7.17.1 FAULTx.ACTION .....                 | 478        |
| <b>7.18 FB1 Parameters .....</b>           | <b>480</b> |
| 7.18.1 FB1.BISSBITS .....                  | 481        |
| 7.18.2 FB1.ENCREC .....                    | 482        |
| 7.18.3 FB1.HALLSTATE .....                 | 484        |
| 7.18.4 FB1.HALLSTATEU .....                | 486        |
| 7.18.5 FB1.HALLSTATEV .....                | 487        |
| 7.18.6 FB1.HALLSTATEW .....                | 488        |
| 7.18.7 FB1.IDENTIFIED .....                | 489        |
| 7.18.8 FB1.INITSIGNED .....                | 491        |
| 7.18.9 FB1.LASTIDENTIFIED .....            | 493        |
| 7.18.10 FB1.MECHPOS .....                  | 494        |
| 7.18.11 FB1.MEMVER .....                   | 495        |
| 7.18.12 FB1.MOTORPHASE .....               | 496        |
| 7.18.13 FB1.MOTORPOLES .....               | 497        |
| 7.18.14 FB1.OFFSET .....                   | 498        |
| 7.18.15 FB1.ORIGIN .....                   | 500        |
| 7.18.16 FB1.P .....                        | 502        |
| 7.18.17 FB1.PDIR .....                     | 503        |
| 7.18.18 FB1.PFIND .....                    | 504        |
| 7.18.19 FB1.PFINDCMDU .....                | 505        |

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 7.18.20 FB1.POFFSET .....                      | 506        |
| 7.18.21 FB1.POLES .....                        | 507        |
| 7.18.22 FB1.PSCALE .....                       | 508        |
| 7.18.23 FB1.PUNIT .....                        | 510        |
| 7.18.24 FB1.RESKTR .....                       | 511        |
| 7.18.25 FB1.RESREFPHASE .....                  | 512        |
| 7.18.26 FB1.SELECT .....                       | 513        |
| 7.18.27 FB1.TRACKINGCAL .....                  | 516        |
| 7.18.28 FB1.USERBYTE0 to FB1.USERBYTE7 .....   | 517        |
| 7.18.29 FB1.USERDWORD0 to FB1.USERDWORD1 ..... | 519        |
| 7.18.30 FB1.USERWORD0 to FB1.USERWORD3 .....   | 521        |
| <b>7.19 FB2 Parameters .....</b>               | <b>523</b> |
| 7.19.1 FB2.ENCREC .....                        | 524        |
| 7.19.2 FB2.MODE .....                          | 525        |
| 7.19.3 FB2.MOTORPHASE .....                    | 526        |
| 7.19.4 FB2.MOTORPOLES .....                    | 527        |
| 7.19.5 FB2.P .....                             | 528        |
| 7.19.6 FB2.DIR .....                           | 529        |
| 7.19.7 FB2.POFFSET .....                       | 530        |
| 7.19.8 FB2.PUNIT .....                         | 531        |
| 7.19.9 FB2.SOURCE .....                        | 532        |
| <b>7.20 FB3 Parameters .....</b>               | <b>534</b> |
| 7.20.1 FB3.DIR .....                           | 535        |
| 7.20.2 FB3.MODE .....                          | 536        |
| 7.20.3 FB3.MOTORPHASE .....                    | 537        |
| 7.20.4 FB3.MOTORPOLES .....                    | 538        |
| 7.20.5 FB3.P .....                             | 539        |
| 7.20.6 FB3.PDIR .....                          | 541        |
| 7.20.7 FB3.POFFSET .....                       | 542        |
| 7.20.8 FB3.PUNIT .....                         | 543        |
| <b>7.21 GUI Parameters .....</b>               | <b>544</b> |
| 7.21.1 GUI.DISPLAY .....                       | 545        |
| 7.21.2 GUI.PARAM01 .....                       | 546        |
| 7.21.3 GUI.PARAM02 .....                       | 547        |
| 7.21.4 GUI.PARAM03 .....                       | 548        |
| 7.21.5 GUI.PARAM04 .....                       | 549        |
| 7.21.6 GUI.PARAM05 .....                       | 550        |
| 7.21.7 GUI.PARAM06 .....                       | 551        |
| 7.21.8 GUI.PARAM07 .....                       | 552        |
| 7.21.9 GUI.PARAM08 .....                       | 553        |
| 7.21.10 GUI.PARAM09 .....                      | 554        |
| 7.21.11 GUI.PARAM10 .....                      | 555        |
| <b>7.22 HWLS Parameters .....</b>              | <b>556</b> |
| 7.22.1 HWLS.NEGSTATE .....                     | 557        |
| 7.22.2 HWLS.POSSTATE .....                     | 558        |
| <b>7.23 IL Parameters .....</b>                | <b>559</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 7.23.1 IL.BUSFF .....                  | 561        |
| 7.23.2 IL.CMD .....                    | 562        |
| 7.23.3 IL.CMDU .....                   | 563        |
| 7.23.4 IL.DFOLDT .....                 | 565        |
| 7.23.5 IL.DIFOLD .....                 | 566        |
| 7.23.6 IL.FB .....                     | 567        |
| 7.23.7 IL.FF .....                     | 569        |
| 7.23.8 IL.FOLDFTHRESH .....            | 571        |
| 7.23.9 IL.FOLDFTHRESHU .....           | 572        |
| 7.23.10 IL.FOLDWTHRESH .....           | 573        |
| 7.23.11 IL.FRICTION .....              | 574        |
| 7.23.12 IL.IFOLD .....                 | 576        |
| 7.23.13 IL.IUFB .....                  | 578        |
| 7.23.14 IL.IVFB .....                  | 579        |
| 7.23.15 IL.KACCCFF .....               | 580        |
| 7.23.16 IL.KBUSFF .....                | 581        |
| 7.23.17 IL.KP .....                    | 582        |
| 7.23.18 IL.KPDRATIO .....              | 583        |
| 7.23.19 IL.KPLOOKUPINDEX .....         | 585        |
| 7.23.20 IL.KPLOOKUPVALUE .....         | 586        |
| 7.23.21 IL.KPLOOKUPVALUES .....        | 588        |
| 7.23.22 IL.KVFF .....                  | 590        |
| 7.23.23 IL.LIMITN .....                | 591        |
| 7.23.24 IL.LIMITP .....                | 593        |
| 7.23.25 IL.MFOLDD .....                | 595        |
| 7.23.26 IL.MFOLDR .....                | 596        |
| 7.23.27 IL.MFOLDT .....                | 597        |
| 7.23.28 IL.MI2T .....                  | 598        |
| 7.23.29 IL.MI2TWTHRESH .....           | 599        |
| 7.23.30 IL.MIFOLD .....                | 600        |
| 7.23.31 IL.MIMODE .....                | 601        |
| 7.23.32 IL.OFFSET .....                | 602        |
| 7.23.33 IL.VCMD .....                  | 603        |
| 7.23.34 IL.VUFB .....                  | 604        |
| 7.23.35 IL.VVFB .....                  | 605        |
| <b>7.24 IP Parameters .....</b>        | <b>606</b> |
| 7.24.1 IP.ADDRESS .....                | 607        |
| 7.24.2 IP.GATEWAY .....                | 609        |
| 7.24.3 IP.MODE .....                   | 611        |
| 7.24.4 IP.RESET .....                  | 613        |
| 7.24.5 IP.SUBNET .....                 | 615        |
| <b>7.25 INTR Parameters .....</b>      | <b>617</b> |
| 7.25.1 Interrupt {Source} .....        | 618        |
| 7.25.2 Interrupt...End Interrupt ..... | 620        |
| <b>7.26 LOAD Parameters .....</b>      | <b>621</b> |
| 7.26.1 LOAD.INERTIA .....              | 622        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.27 MODBUS Paramters</b> .....  | <b>623</b> |
| 7.27.1 MODBUS.PIN .....             | 624        |
| 7.27.2 MODBUS.POUT .....            | 626        |
| 7.27.3 MODBUS.PSCALE .....          | 628        |
| 7.27.4 MODBUS.SCALING .....         | 630        |
| <b>7.28 MOTOR Parameters</b> .....  | <b>632</b> |
| 7.28.1 MOTOR.AUTOSSET .....         | 634        |
| 7.28.2 MOTOR.BRAKE .....            | 636        |
| 7.28.3 MOTOR.BRAKEIMM .....         | 638        |
| 7.28.4 MOTOR.BRAKERLS .....         | 639        |
| 7.28.5 MOTOR.BRAKESTATE .....       | 640        |
| 7.28.6 MOTOR.CTF0 .....             | 641        |
| 7.28.7 MOTOR.ICONT .....            | 642        |
| 7.28.8 MOTOR.IDDATAVALID .....      | 643        |
| 7.28.9 MOTOR.IDMAX .....            | 644        |
| 7.28.10 MOTOR.INERTIA .....         | 645        |
| 7.28.11 MOTOR.IPEAK .....           | 647        |
| 7.28.12 MOTOR.KE .....              | 648        |
| 7.28.13 MOTOR.KT .....              | 650        |
| 7.28.14 MOTOR.LDLL .....            | 651        |
| 7.28.15 MOTOR.LISAT .....           | 652        |
| 7.28.16 MOTOR.LQLL .....            | 653        |
| 7.28.17 MOTOR.NAME .....            | 655        |
| 7.28.18 MOTOR.PHASE .....           | 656        |
| 7.28.19 MOTOR.PHSADV1 .....         | 658        |
| 7.28.20 MOTOR.PHSADV2 .....         | 659        |
| 7.28.21 MOTOR.PITCH .....           | 660        |
| 7.28.22 MOTOR.POLES .....           | 661        |
| 7.28.23 MOTOR.R .....               | 662        |
| 7.28.24 MOTOR.SUPPORTEDPARAMS ..... | 664        |
| 7.28.25 MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP .....       | 665        |
| 7.28.26 MOTOR.TBRAKERLS .....       | 666        |
| 7.28.27 MOTOR.TBRAKETO .....        | 667        |
| 7.28.28 MOTOR.TEMP .....            | 669        |
| 7.28.29 MOTOR.TEMPC .....           | 670        |
| 7.28.30 MOTOR.TEMPFAULT .....       | 671        |
| 7.28.31 MOTOR.TEMPWARN .....        | 672        |
| 7.28.32 MOTOR.TYPE .....            | 673        |
| 7.28.33 MOTOR.VMAX .....            | 675        |
| 7.28.34 MOTOR.VOLTMAX .....         | 676        |
| 7.28.35 MOTOR.VOLTMIN .....         | 678        |
| 7.28.36 MOTOR.VOLTRATED .....       | 680        |
| 7.28.37 MOTOR.VRATED .....          | 681        |
| <b>7.29 MOVE Parameters</b> .....   | <b>683</b> |
| 7.29.1 MOVE.ABORT .....             | 684        |
| 7.29.2 MOVE.ACC .....               | 685        |

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| 7.29.3 MOVE.DEC .....                 | 687        |
| 7.29.4 MOVE.DIR .....                 | 689        |
| 7.29.5 MOVE.DWELLTIME .....           | 690        |
| 7.29.6 MOVE.GOABS .....               | 691        |
| 7.29.7 MOVE.GOHOME .....              | 692        |
| 7.29.8 MOVE.GOREL .....               | 693        |
| 7.29.9 MOVE.GOUPDATE .....            | 694        |
| 7.29.10 MOVE.GOVEL .....              | 695        |
| 7.29.11 MOVE.INPOSITION .....         | 696        |
| 7.29.12 MOVE.INPOSLIMIT .....         | 697        |
| 7.29.13 MOVE.MOVING .....             | 698        |
| 7.29.14 MOVE.POSCOMMAND .....         | 699        |
| 7.29.15 MOVE.RELATIVEDIST .....       | 700        |
| 7.29.16 MOVE.RUNSPEED .....           | 701        |
| 7.29.17 MOVE.SCURVETIME .....         | 702        |
| 7.29.18 MOVE.TARGETPOS .....          | 703        |
| 7.29.19 MOVE.VCMD .....               | 704        |
| <b>7.30 PL Parameters .....</b>       | <b>705</b> |
| 7.30.1 PL.CMD .....                   | 706        |
| 7.30.2 PL.ERR .....                   | 708        |
| 7.30.3 PL.ERRFTHRESH .....            | 710        |
| 7.30.4 PL.ERRMODE .....               | 712        |
| 7.30.5 PL.ERRWTHRESH .....            | 714        |
| 7.30.6 PL.FB .....                    | 716        |
| 7.30.7 PL.FBSOURCE .....              | 718        |
| 7.30.8 PL.INTINMAX .....              | 720        |
| 7.30.9 PL.INTOUTMAX .....             | 722        |
| 7.30.10 PL.KI .....                   | 724        |
| 7.30.11 PL.KP .....                   | 726        |
| 7.30.12 PL.MODP1 .....                | 728        |
| 7.30.13 PL.MODP2 .....                | 730        |
| 7.30.14 PL.MODPDIR .....              | 732        |
| 7.30.15 PL.MODPEN .....               | 734        |
| <b>7.31 PLS Parameters .....</b>      | <b>736</b> |
| 7.31.1 PLS.EN .....                   | 737        |
| 7.31.2 PLS.MODE .....                 | 739        |
| 7.31.3 PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8 .....         | 741        |
| 7.31.4 PLS.RESET .....                | 743        |
| 7.31.5 PLS.STATE .....                | 745        |
| 7.31.6 PLS.T1 TO PLS.T8 .....         | 747        |
| 7.31.7 PLS.UNITS .....                | 749        |
| 7.31.8 PLS.WIDTH1 TO PLS.WIDTH8 ..... | 752        |
| <b>7.32 REC Parameters .....</b>      | <b>754</b> |
| 7.32.1 REC.ACTIVE .....               | 755        |
| 7.32.2 REC.CH1 to REC.CH6 .....       | 756        |
| 7.32.3 REC.DONE .....                 | 757        |

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| 7.32.4 REC.GAP .....               | 758        |
| 7.32.5 REC.NUMPOINTS .....         | 759        |
| 7.32.6 REC.OFF .....               | 760        |
| 7.32.7 REC.RECPRMLIST .....        | 761        |
| 7.32.8 REC.RETRIEVE .....          | 762        |
| 7.32.9 REC.RETRIEVEDATA .....      | 763        |
| 7.32.10 REC.RETRIEVEFRMT .....     | 765        |
| 7.32.11 REC.RETRIEVEHDR .....      | 767        |
| 7.32.12 REC.RETRIEVESIZE .....     | 768        |
| 7.32.13 REC.STOPTYPE .....         | 769        |
| 7.32.14 REC.TRIG .....             | 770        |
| 7.32.15 REC.TRIGPARAM .....        | 771        |
| 7.32.16 REC.TRIGPOS .....          | 772        |
| 7.32.17 REC.TRIGPRMLIST .....      | 774        |
| 7.32.18 REC.TRIGSLOPE .....        | 775        |
| 7.32.19 REC.TRIGTYPE .....         | 776        |
| 7.32.20 REC.TRIGVAL .....          | 778        |
| <b>7.33 REGEN Parameters .....</b> | <b>779</b> |
| 7.33.1 REGEN.POWER .....           | 780        |
| 7.33.2 REGEN.REXT .....            | 781        |
| 7.33.3 REGEN.TEXT .....            | 782        |
| 7.33.4 REGEN.TYPE .....            | 784        |
| 7.33.5 REGEN.WATTEXT .....         | 785        |
| <b>7.34 SD Commands .....</b>      | <b>786</b> |
| 7.34.1 SD.LOAD .....               | 787        |
| 7.34.2 SD.SAVE .....               | 788        |
| 7.34.3 SD.STATUS .....             | 789        |
| <b>7.35 SM Parameters .....</b>    | <b>790</b> |
| 7.35.1 SM.I1 .....                 | 791        |
| 7.35.2 SM.I2 .....                 | 792        |
| 7.35.3 SM.MODE .....               | 793        |
| 7.35.4 SM.MOVE .....               | 796        |
| 7.35.5 SM.T1 .....                 | 797        |
| 7.35.6 SM.T2 .....                 | 798        |
| 7.35.7 SM.V1 .....                 | 799        |
| 7.35.8 SM.V2 .....                 | 801        |
| <b>7.36 STO Parameters .....</b>   | <b>803</b> |
| 7.36.1 STO.STATE .....             | 804        |
| <b>7.37 SWLS Parameters .....</b>  | <b>806</b> |
| 7.37.1 SWLS.EN .....               | 807        |
| 7.37.2 SWLS.LIMIT0 .....           | 809        |
| 7.37.3 SWLS.LIMIT1 .....           | 810        |
| 7.37.4 SWLS.STATE .....            | 811        |
| <b>7.38 UNIT Parameters .....</b>  | <b>812</b> |
| 7.38.1 UNIT.ACCLINEAR .....        | 813        |
| 7.38.2 UNIT.ACCROTARY .....        | 815        |



|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| 7.38.3 UNIT.LABEL .....               | 816        |
| 7.38.4 UNIT.PIN .....                 | 817        |
| 7.38.5 UNIT.PLINEAR .....             | 819        |
| 7.38.6 UNIT.POUT .....                | 820        |
| 7.38.7 UNIT.PROTARY .....             | 821        |
| 7.38.8 UNIT.VLINEAR .....             | 822        |
| 7.38.9 UNIT.VROTARY .....             | 824        |
| <b>7.39 VBUS Parameters .....</b>     | <b>825</b> |
| 7.39.1 VBUS.HALFVOLT .....            | 826        |
| 7.39.2 VBUS.OVFTHRESH .....           | 828        |
| 7.39.3 VBUS.OVWTHRESH .....           | 829        |
| 7.39.4 VBUS.RMSLIMIT .....            | 830        |
| 7.39.5 VBUS.UVFTHRESH .....           | 831        |
| 7.39.6 VBUS.UVMODE .....              | 832        |
| 7.39.7 VBUS.UVWTHRESH .....           | 833        |
| 7.39.8 VBUS.VALUE .....               | 834        |
| <b>7.40 VL Parameters .....</b>       | <b>835</b> |
| 7.40.1 VL.ARPF1 TO VL.ARPF4 .....     | 836        |
| 7.40.2 VL.ARPQ1 TO VL.ARPQ4 .....     | 838        |
| 7.40.3 VL.ARTYPE1 TO VL.ARTYPE4 ..... | 840        |
| 7.40.4 VL.ARZF1 TO VL.ARZF4 .....     | 842        |
| 7.40.5 VL.ARZQ1 TO VL.ARZQ4 .....     | 844        |
| 7.40.6 VL.BUSFF .....                 | 846        |
| 7.40.7 VL.CMD .....                   | 848        |
| 7.40.8 VL.CMDU .....                  | 850        |
| 7.40.9 VL.ERR .....                   | 852        |
| 7.40.10 VL.FB .....                   | 854        |
| 7.40.11 VL.FBFILTER .....             | 856        |
| 7.40.12 VL.FBSOURCE .....             | 857        |
| 7.40.13 VL.FBUNFILTERED .....         | 858        |
| 7.40.14 VL.FF .....                   | 859        |
| 7.40.15 VL.GENMODE .....              | 860        |
| 7.40.16 VL.KBUSFF .....               | 861        |
| 7.40.17 VL.KI .....                   | 863        |
| 7.40.18 VL.KO .....                   | 865        |
| 7.40.19 VL.KP .....                   | 866        |
| 7.40.20 VL.KVFF .....                 | 868        |
| 7.40.21 VL.LIMITN .....               | 870        |
| 7.40.22 VL.LIMITP .....               | 872        |
| 7.40.23 VL.LMJR .....                 | 874        |
| 7.40.24 VL.MODEL .....                | 875        |
| 7.40.25 VL.OBSBW .....                | 876        |
| 7.40.26 VL.OBSMODE .....              | 877        |
| 7.40.27 VL.THRESH .....               | 878        |
| 7.40.28 VL.VFTHRESH .....             | 880        |
| <b>7.41 VM Parameters .....</b>       | <b>881</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 7.41.1 VM.AUTOSTART .....                        | 882        |
| 7.41.2 VM.ERR .....                              | 883        |
| 7.41.3 VM.INTRTIMER .....                        | 885        |
| 7.41.4 VM.PGMCOMPILERVERSION .....               | 886        |
| 7.41.5 VM.PGMERRORLIST .....                     | 887        |
| 7.41.6 VM.RESTART .....                          | 888        |
| 7.41.7 VM.START .....                            | 889        |
| 7.41.8 VM.STATE .....                            | 890        |
| 7.41.9 VM.STOP .....                             | 891        |
| <b>7.42 WHEN Parameters .....</b>                | <b>892</b> |
| 7.42.1 When .....                                | 893        |
| 7.42.2 WHEN.DRVHANDWHEEL .....                   | 896        |
| 7.42.3 WHEN.DRVTIME .....                        | 897        |
| 7.42.4 WHEN.FB1MECHPOS .....                     | 898        |
| 7.42.5 WHEN.FB3P .....                           | 899        |
| 7.42.6 WHEN.PLCMD .....                          | 900        |
| 7.42.7 WHEN.PLFB .....                           | 901        |
| <b>7.43 WS Parameters .....</b>                  | <b>902</b> |
| 7.43.1 WS.ARM .....                              | 903        |
| 7.43.2 WS.CHECKMODE .....                        | 904        |
| 7.43.3 WS.CHECKT .....                           | 906        |
| 7.43.4 WS.CHECKV .....                           | 907        |
| 7.43.5 WS.DISARM .....                           | 908        |
| 7.43.6 WS.DISTMAX .....                          | 909        |
| 7.43.7 WS.DISTMIN .....                          | 911        |
| 7.43.8 WS.FREQ .....                             | 912        |
| 7.43.9 WS.IMAX .....                             | 914        |
| 7.43.10 WS.MODE .....                            | 916        |
| 7.43.11 WS.NUMLOOPS .....                        | 918        |
| 7.43.12 WS.STATE .....                           | 919        |
| 7.43.13 WS.T .....                               | 920        |
| 7.43.14 WS.TDELAY1 .....                         | 921        |
| 7.43.15 WS.TDELAY2 .....                         | 922        |
| 7.43.16 WS.TDELAY3 .....                         | 924        |
| 7.43.17 WS.TIRAMP .....                          | 925        |
| 7.43.18 WS.TSTANDSTILL .....                     | 926        |
| 7.43.19 WS.VTHRESH .....                         | 927        |
| <b>8 Appendix A: BASIC Sample Programs .....</b> | <b>929</b> |

## 1 About this User Guide

This guide describes the operation and use of the AKD drive. Each section details a specific topic related to the use of the product in simple terms which will help you get the most from the product. Each section includes examples to help guide you in setting up and using the various features available in the drive.

This guide is for users who have installed and tested the drive according to the *AKD Installation Manual*. The *AKD Installation Manual* is included on the product disk and contains critical safety information.

## 2 Program View

The program view in AKD WorkBench is specific to AKD BASIC drives and can only be accessed using an AKD BASIC drive type in either online or offline mode. Programs can be compiled in offline mode, but an AKD BASIC drive must be connected to download and run a program.

### 2.1 Toolbar Options

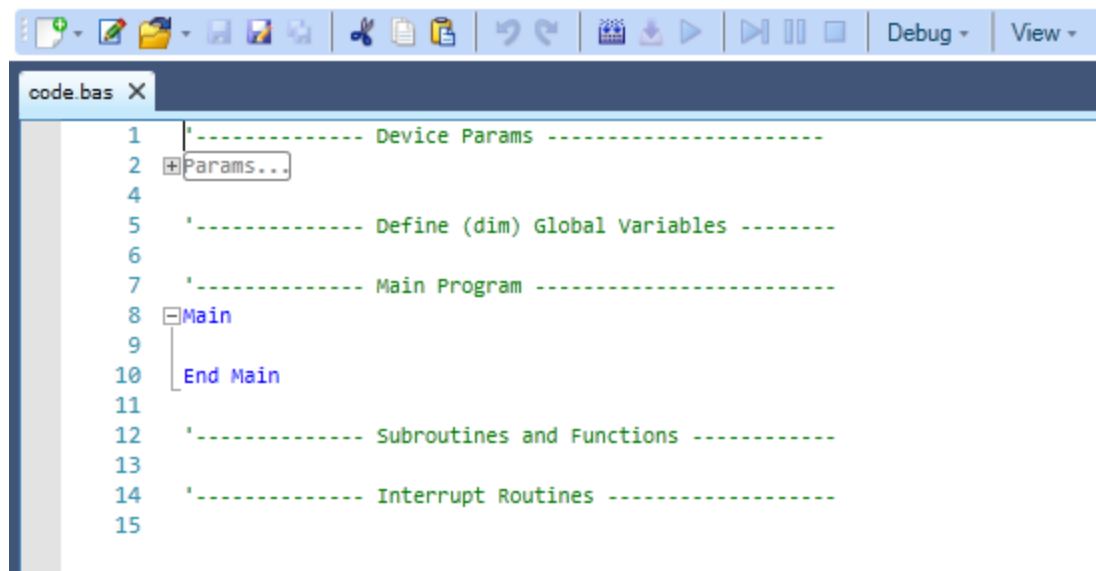
The toolbar at the top of the program view contains a number of tools to assist you in programming.

#### 2.1.1 New ...


The Program view loads as an empty window. Create a new program by clicking the new icon in the upper-left corner and selecting either **BASIC** or **BASIC Using Current Drive Params**. The **BASIC** selection will load an empty template. The **BASIC Using Current Drive Params** selection will populate the template with all current drive values. Then select the location and name of your new project file, and click save.




This will load the BASIC template from which you can begin programming.




#### 2.1.2 Save / Save As

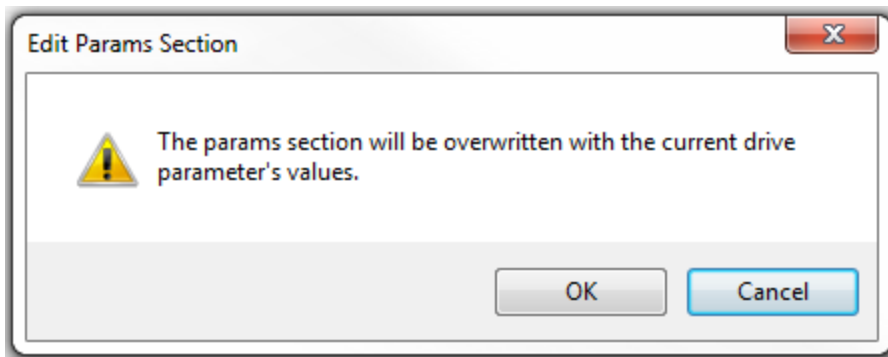
Once you have written a program, save it using the "Save" or "Save As" function on the toolbar .

### 2.1.3 Open

To open a previous project file click the "Open" function  and locate your file in the explorer.

### 2.1.4 Edit Parameters Section

Clicking on the Edit Params Section tool  will prompt you to populate the Params section of your code with all the current drive settings. Clicking yes will overwrite all current param definitions with the current drive values.




### 2.1.5 Compile / Download / Run

The Compile button will compile your source code to binary so that you may download the program to the drive.

The Download button will download your compiled code and source code to the drive by default. If you do not wish to download the source code to the drive, go to the options menu, choose download and de-select download source with binary.

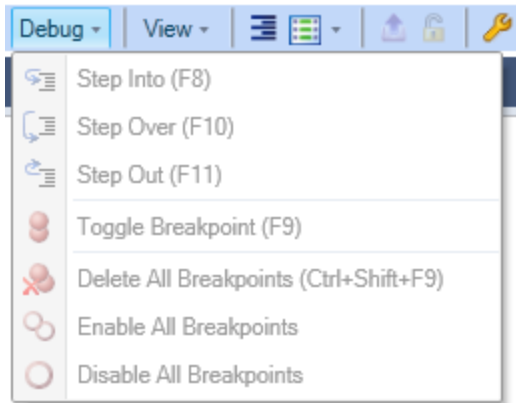
The run button will issue a VM.START to start the BASIC program in the drive. If the active BASIC program in the editor is different than the program in the drive, the run button will compile and download the program before running.

### 2.1.6 Continue / Pause / Stop

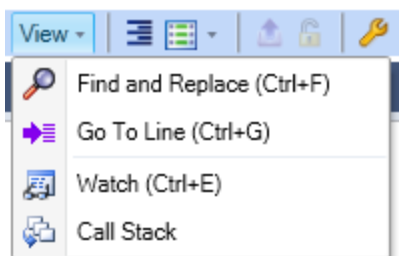
The Continue, Pause, and Stop options  allow you to control your program while it is running.

### 2.1.7 Debug

The Debugger allows you to set break points and step through your program.



## 2.1.8 View



Use Find and Replace to find keywords in your program and replace them with a new keyword

Use the Go To Line to go to a specific line of code


Watch will open the expression evaluator tab. The expression evaluator is only valid while using the debugger. You can evaluate any drive parameter or user defined variable when the program is paused by the debugger.

Call Stack will open the call stack tab

## 2.1.9 Format Document

The format document tool  implements correct line indentation across all code.

## 2.1.10 Insert Code Snippet

The Insert Code Snippet tool  presents a list of existing code snippets, which can be selected and inserted into the program at the point where the cursor is currently placed.

## 2.1.11 Upload?

The upload tool uploads the source code from the drive. If the source code has not been downloaded, this option is not available. The tools menu allows you to select if the source code is to be downloaded with the binary.

## 2.1.12 Lock

The lock tool password protects the source code in the drive. If a new program is downloaded to a drive, the original source code and password protection is erased.

## 2.2 Incompatible Firmware

If your BASIC firmware is incompatible, an incompatibility error will display in the program view.



### Program View

Program View is disabled

**The connected drive contains an old firmware (1.8.0.4) which is incompatible with this version of WorkBench.**

To use Program View

- a. Upgrade your drive's firmware to the latest version (minimum 1.9.0.0).
- b. Use an older WorkBench version (1.8.0) with this drive.

We recommend to upgrade the firmware...

[Get latest firmware](#)

[Get older WorkBench for BASIC](#)

[? More information](#)

This error is due to major WorkBench and compiler changes since your last firmware update, causing your current firmware to be incompatible with your current WorkBench version. These changes improved the product's ability to handle revision control of the language. However, the improvement also required changes in how WorkBench and firmware communicate, which caused the incompatibility. The improvement will allow the editor to recognize the firmware version being used and auto-recognize the parameters and commands inherent to that firmware. This allows better use of mis-matching WorkBench and firmware versions in the future.

See VM.PGMCOMPILERVERSION (→ p. 886) and VM.PGMERRORLIST (→ p. 887) for more information on using this new feature.

### 2.2.1 Resolving Incompatible Firmware

If your firmware is incompatible, we recommend upgrading the AKD BASIC's firmware to version 1.9 or later in order to take advantage of the new feature and allow seamless integration moving forward.

If the product using AKD BASIC is deep in its product lifecycle, or there are version controls in place that prevent changes to the machine device firmware, upgrading the firmware may not be suitable. In this case, downgrading to an older version of WorkBench (version 1.8.0.32358 or earlier) is recommended.

#### NOTE

It is not necessary to uninstall your current WorkBench version in order to install an older version. Multiple versions of WorkBench can be installed simultaneously on one PC.

To upgrade to the latest firmware version, please visit the AKD BASIC [software/firmware tab](#) on kollmorgen.com.

To downgrade to an older version of WorkBench, please visit the [AKD BASIC archive tab](#) on kollmorgen.com.

### See Also

Unsupported Firmware (pg 1) | Invalid Firmware (pg 1)

## 2.3 Unsupported Parameters

If a parameter is being used in a BASIC program which is not supported by the current firmware version, an error will be displayed in the error list after the program is downloaded to the drive.

| Error List  |      |        |              |
|---|------|--------|--------------|
| Description   | Line | Column | File/Program |
| ✘ The drive command [AIN.ZERO] is not supported by the FW.                |      |        | code         |
| ✘ The drive parameter [TEMP.POWER1] (integer) is not supported by the FW. |      |        | code         |
| ✘ The drive parameter [FB1.POFFSET] (long) is not supported by the FW.    |      |        | code         |
| ✘ The drive parameter [FB2.POFFSET] (long) is not supported by the FW.    |      |        | code         |
| ✘ The drive parameter [IL.KACCFE] (float) is not supported by the FW.     |      |        | code         |

Error List Console Output Watch Call Stack

Error: [0102] BASIC program invalid. Ln 1 Ch 1 code

This list of unsupported parameters from a BASIC program can also be read from VM.PGMERRORLIST (→ p. 887).

When the drive returns Fault 831 (BASIC program is invalid), you can either:

1. Use VM.PGMERRORLIST to identify and remove unsupported calls to items.

or

2. Upgrade your firmware, and then re-compile, and re-download the BASIC program.



## 3 AKD BASIC Language

This chapter describes the overall structure of an AKD BASIC program and the elements of the AKD BASIC language. Topics covered are:

- scope
- program structure
  - setup parameters
  - global variables, constants and aliases
  - 'main' program, subroutines, functions and interrupt handlers
- language description
  - lexical conventions
  - identifiers
  - data types
  - constants
  - statements
  - built-in functions
  - parameters
  - expressions
  - function invocation
  - \$include
  - arrays and parameter lists
  - optimizations

For a list of AKD BASIC sample programs, see Appendix A: BASIC Sample Programs (→ p. 929).

### 3.1 AKD BASIC Program Structure

#### 3.1.1 Local Variables

The notion of 'scope' is a key concept in AKD BASIC programs. By 'scope', we mean those parts of the program in which a particular name is 'visible'. There are two levels of scope in AKD BASIC — global and local. Variables (and constant definitions, aliases, etc.) defined inside a 'main' definition, or a subroutine, function, or interrupt handler definition, are considered to be 'local' in scope (visible only within that function).

#### 3.1.2 Global Variables

All other definitions (those occurring outside functions) are considered 'global' in scope (visible inside main, and inside any subroutine, function, or interrupt handler). For example, consider the following simple AKD BASIC program:

```
'----- Define (dim) Global Variables -----
dim i as integer
'----- Main Program -----
Main
  dim i as integer
  for i = 1 to 10
    print "the cube of "; i; "is "; cube(i)
    call increment
  next i
End Main
'----- Subroutines and Functions -----
function cube(i as integer) as integer
```

```

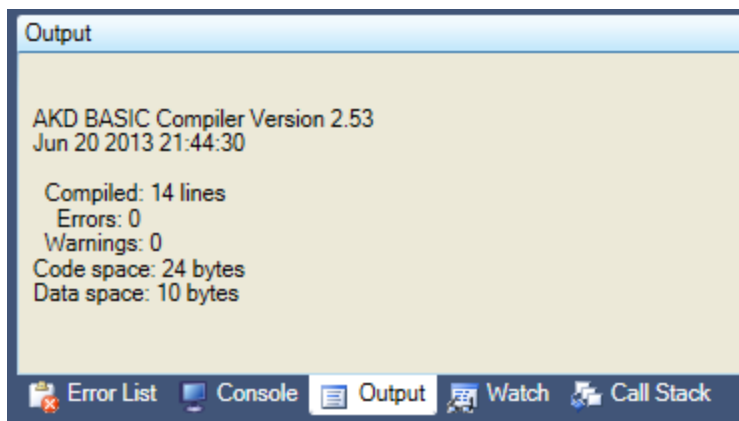
    cube = i * i * i
end function
sub increment
    i = i + 1
end sub

```

This program prints a table of the cubes of the integers from 1 to 10. The first (global) definition of 'i' is visible inside subroutine 'increment', but 'shadowed' by the 'i' in main and function 'cube'. The definition of 'i' inside 'main' is local to 'main', and is NOT the same variable as the 'i' inside the function 'cube', or inside the subroutine 'increment'. These same scope rules apply to constant definitions and aliases, as well.

## 3.2 Program Memory Space

A total of 64k is available for code and data space. Compile a program and click the Output tab to see the amount of code space and data space currently in use by that program.



## 3.3 Program Sections

The major sections of an AKD BASIC program are:

- setup parameter definitions
- global variables, constants, and aliases
- 'main' program, subroutines, functions, and interrupt handlers

Although these sections may appear in any order, we recommend that you keep them in the order shown, or at least, choose a single layout style and use it consistently.

### 3.3.1 Program Template

The program below is an example of the template generated automatically by WorkBench:

```

'----- Device Params -----
Params

End Params

'----- Define (dim) Global Variables -----
'----- Main Program -----
Main
End Main

```

```
----- Subroutines and Functions -----
----- Interrupt Routines -----
```

These sections are described in greater detail in the following paragraphs.

### 3.3.2 Setup Parameter Definitions

This section of the program defines the setup parameters for drive tuning and configuration. It is executed immediately upon power-up (if VM.AUTOSTART = 1), before entering main, and before any interrupts are enabled. The section begins with **Param** and ends with **End Param** (this is similar to the format used to define a subroutine or function). The only statements permitted in this section are assignment statements of the form:

```
<parameter> = <constant expression>
```

This section can be automatically generated by WorkBench when a New Program is created. Choose "current drive parameters" to include the connected drive's setup parameters in your program. If you choose to not include the setup parameters in your program, be sure to save the setup parameters to the drive to ensure proper drive setup upon power up.

### 3.3.3 Global Variables, Constants, and Aliases

This section contains variables, constant definitions, and global alias expressions — they apply everywhere in the program, unless specifically overridden by another declaration at local scope (inside a subroutine, function, or interrupt handler). Global definitions may be placed almost anywhere in the program text — between subroutines, before or after 'main', and so on.

Global variables, constants, and aliases do not need to be defined before use — the only requirement is that they be defined at some point in the program text. You may have multiple instances of the global variables section throughout your program. However, as a matter of good programming style, we recommend that you keep all global definitions in one place, preferably at or near the beginning of your program.

### 3.3.4 Variable Definitions

The format of a global variable definition is:

```
dim a,b as integer, x,y,z as float
dim ia(3,4) as integer
dim s1, s2 as string*80
dim sa(5,2) as string
dim j, k, l as integer NV
```

Line 1 declares a and b as integers, x,y, and z as floats. Line 2 declares a 3 x 4 array of integers. Line 3 declares s1 and s2 as strings, each of length 80. Line 4 declares sa as a 5 x 2 array of strings, each with the default length of 32 characters. Line 5 defines 3 integers, j, k, and l as NV.

In addition, global variables can be specified as 'NV' to indicate their values are retained when power is turned off. All other global variables are automatically initialized when the program begins (strings are set to empty, and floats and integers are set to 0). There are no restrictions on the ordering of volatile vs. non-volatile user-variables. For ease of program maintenance, place all non-volatile variables definitions in a single section at the beginning of the program, and add new variables to the end of that section.

### 3.3.5 Constant Definitions

The format of a constant declaration is:

```
const <name> = <constant_expression>
```

as in

```
const ARRAY_SIZE = 4 * NUMBER_OF_ENTRIES
const PI_SQUARE = 3.1415926535 ^ 2
const GREETING = "Hello"
const GREETING = "Hello"
const NUMBER_OF_ENTRIES = 5
```

Names for constants follow the same rules as variable names. 'Forward definitions' are allowed. Circular definitions are detected and reported at compile-time. Although it is not required, it is convenient to adopt a convention of keeping all constants in UPPER\_CASE, so you can easily distinguish between constants and variables in the program.

Constant definitions are entirely 'folded' at compile-time. Feel free to write maintainable constant expressions such as:

```
const LENGTH = 3
const WIDTH = 10
const AREA = LENGTH * WIDTH
```

The value of AREA is computed at compile-time, so the program does NOT need to compute this at run-time and the program is easier to maintain if LENGTH changes at some future date.

### 3.3.6 Alias Definitions

Aliases allow you to define your own names for system resources, such as input / output pins. The intention is to make it possible for you to use names that are meaningful to you in your particular application. The format of an alias expression is:

```
alias <name> = <expression>
```

For example, the following alias defines application-specific uses of input # 1:

```
alias CONVEYOR_IS_RUNNING = (DIN1.STATE = 0)
alias CONVEYOR_IS_STOPPED = (DIN1.STATE = 1)
if CONVEYOR_IS_RUNNING then
  print"running"
else
  print"stopped"
```

An alias is much more powerful than a constant. Constant expressions are computable at compile-time, while an alias has a value that is only known (in general) at the time it is used. Use aliases with care — too much aliasing can make it very difficult for you to understand the program.

## 3.4 Main Program, Subroutines, Functions & Interrupt Handlers

These sections share the same fundamental structure:

<section>

<declarations>

<statements>

<section end>

An example of each of these sections follows, with an explanation of key points.

### 3.4.1 Main Definitions

For main, a typical definition is:

```
Main
    dim i as integer
    i = 1
    print i
End Main
```

The variable 'i' defined above in the 'dim' statement is a local variable — it is not accessible to other functions, and inside 'main', its definition overrides any other variable named 'i' that might exist at global scope.

Unlike global variables, local variables **MUST** be defined at the beginning of the section — they must appear before any executable statement in main. For example, the following is illegal:

```
Main
    dim i as integer
    i = 1
    dim j as integer    `this is an error!
    j = i
End Main
```

You may also define local constant definitions and aliases, provided that like local variables, they appear before any executable statement. Local constant definitions override global definitions of the same name. For example, given the following global definitions,

```
const N = 1
Main
    const N = "Hello, world!"
    print N
    call sub1
End Main
'----- Subroutines and Functions -----
sub sub1
    print N
end sub
```

The program prints to the console:

```
Hello world!
1
```

Because the N visible inside main is the constant defined there, while the N visible to sub1 is the global constant N, whose value is 1.

The main program is the section of your program that is executed immediately after the 'params' section, regardless of its position in the program text. Other functions, subroutines, and interrupt handlers are executed according to the flow of control defined in the program.

main does not accept arguments, and cannot be called from any other subroutine, function, or interrupt handler.

### 3.4.2 Subroutine Definition

For a subroutine such as `print_sum`, a typical definition is:

```
sub print_sum(i,j as integer)
  print i+j
end sub
```

The arguments to this subroutine are specified as integer variables, and are passed by value - any assignments to these variables has no effect on the arguments supplied by the caller. Subroutines are invoked by 'call' instructions, as in `call print_sum(3,4)`.

### 3.4.3 Function Definition

For a function such as `sum_squares`, a typical definition is:

```
function sum_squares(i,j as integer) as integer
  sum_squares = i^2 + j^2
end function
```

The function above returns a value of type integer. The value of the function is assigned by assigning to the name of the function, as if it were a variable.

#### NOTE

It is not legal to use the function name as a variable name on the left-hand-side of an assignment - a function name on the left-hand-side is always an INVOCATION of that function.

There must be at least one statement in the function that assigns a value to the function. It is not possible to detect at compile-time if the statement will actually execute. Functions are invoked by name, as in `print sum_squares(3,4)`. This is syntactically identical to an array reference.

### 3.4.4 Interrupt Handler Definition

The `Interrupt` statement marks the beginning of an Interrupt Service Routine. The Interrupt Service Routine is defined by a program structure resembling a subroutine. The interrupt feature permits execution of a user-defined subroutine upon receipt of a hardware interrupt signal or a pre-defined interrupt event.

Interrupts are triggered by pre-defined events or external hardware sources. The interrupt-source-name and interrupt enable flag are unique for each interrupt source. For a list of interrupt sources see `Interrupt {Source}` (→ p. 618).

Receiving an interrupt will suspend program execution and the interrupt service routine will be executed. Then program execution will resume at the point that it was interrupted.

Interrupts are enabled (or disabled) by setting (or clearing) the associated interrupt enable flag. Interrupts are disabled until explicitly enabled. After an interrupt is triggered it is automatically disabled until it is enabled again in your program.

```
Main
  DRV.TIME = 0
  INTR.DIN1LO = 1 'enables interrupt
  while 1
    pause(0.5)
    DOUT1.STATEU=0 : Pause(0.005) : DOUT1.STATEU=1
  wend
end main
'the following interrupt defines what occurs for interrupt DIN1LO
Interrupt DIN1LO
  print "I'm awake"
```

```

If DRV.TIME > 10 then
    print "OK. That's it."
else
    INTR.DIN1LO = 1 're-enables interrupt
end if
End Interrupt

```

The interrupt is re-enabled by the statement `INTR.DIN1LO = 1`. A similar statement must be executed once before the interrupt is serviced. It is a run-time error to attempt to enable an interrupt for which no handler is defined.

Interrupt handlers do not return values and cannot have arguments. They declare local variables, constants, and aliases. Interrupt handlers are invoked when the AKD hardware detects that the designated interrupt condition is satisfied (provided that the interrupt is enabled).

Interrupts are triggered by pre-defined events or external hardware sources. The interrupt-source-name and interrupt enable flag are unique for each interrupt source.

Receiving an interrupt will suspend program execution and the interrupt service routine will be executed. Then program execution will resume at the point that it was interrupted.

Interrupts are enabled (or disabled) by setting (or clearing) the associated interrupt enable flag. Interrupts are disabled until explicitly enabled. After an interrupt is triggered it is automatically disabled until it is enabled again in your program.

## 3.5 Language Definition

### 3.5.1 Lexical Conventions

AKD BASIC is case-insensitive. String literals are not modified, but all other text is treated as if it were entered in upper case. This means that the identifiers `spin`, `Spin`, and `SPIN` all refer to the same entity.

### 3.5.2 Identifiers

Identifiers are alphanumeric and must start with an alphabetic character or underscore. In addition, they may include the underscore character ('\_') and dollar sign ('\$'). Identifiers denote variables, functions, subroutines, and statement labels, symbolic constants, and aliases. Identifiers are a maximum of 40 characters. User-defined identifiers may not include the period ('.'). Use of a longer identifier is a compile-time error.

Although both forms are accepted for compatibility, the latter form is preferred. Although AKD BASIC is case-insensitive, we recommend that you adopt a consistent naming convention, such as `Move.Acc`, and avoid having `Move.acc`, `move.acc`, and `move.Acc` in the same program.

### 3.5.3 Data Types

The pre-defined types are `INTEGER`, `FLOAT`, `LONG` and `STRING`. `LONG` is a 64-bit signed integer. `INTEGER` variables are 32-bit signed integers. `FLOAT` variables are IEEE single-precision floating point numbers. `STRING` variables are represented internally as a maximum length, a current length, and an array of ASCII characters (can contain null characters).

When a `FLOAT` result is assigned to an `INTEGER` variable, or when a `FLOAT` argument is used where an `INTEGER` is expected, the value is coerced to an integer before use. Coercion from `FLOAT` to `INTEGER` always rounds to the nearest integer. For example:

```

1.2 rounds to 1
1.7 rounds to 2
-1.2 rounds to -1
-1.7 rounds to -2

```

Scalar INTEGER and FLOAT coercion is automatically provided for function arguments. When passing ARRAYS as arguments, the types must match exactly because coercion is prohibitively expensive at run-time.

String assignment is checked at run-time. An attempt to copy a string to a destination too small results in a run-time error. String indexing is 1-origin. For example, `mid$("abc",1,1)` returns the string, `a`.

STRING variables have a firmware-imposed maximum length of 230 characters and a default maximum length of 32 characters. They may be assigned a different maximum length by declaring them to be of type `STRING*n` where `n` is a positive integer between 1 and 230 (inclusive).

Declare arrays of the pre-defined types. Arrays have a maximum rank of four dimensions. The upper-bound of each dimension has no compiler-defined limit. However, because of the limited data space of the controller, there is a logical upper-bound that depends on the controller model.

Array indexing is 1-origin. The indices in each dimension range from 1 to the upper-bound of the dimension. Every reference to an array element is checked at run-time. Any attempt to reference beyond the bounds of the array causes a run-time error. New types cannot be defined.

### 3.5.4 Literal Constants

String constants begin and end with the double-quotes (`"`). They cannot extend past the end of the input line. Any printable ASCII character appears in a string constant. An attempt to generate a string literal with non-ASCII characters causes a compile-time error. No check is made to verify that non-ASCII strings are not created at run-time, so avoid doing so.

### 3.5.5 Decimal Integer Constants

Decimal integer constants are a string of decimal digits with no decimal point. A leading `'-` sign is optional and is parsed as a unary minus. For example:

`1`

`-1`

`314159`

are all valid decimal constants.

### 3.5.6 Hexadecimal Constants

Hexadecimal constants are denoted by a leading `&H` or `&h`, and cannot have a sign or decimal point. Hexadecimal constants are composed from the set `[0-9A-Fa-f]`. Upper- and lower-case may be mixed.

For example:

`&h00ff`

`&HFF00`

`&H1234abcd`

are all valid hexadecimal constants. Octal and binary constants are not supported.

### 3.5.7 Floating-Point Constants

Floating-point constants are specified in fixed-point or mantissa-exponent notation. A floating-point constant consists of one of the following.

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| digit   | <code>[0-9]</code>   |
| optsign | <code>'+'   '-'   /* nothing */</code>                         |
| fixed   | <code>optsign {digit}+ '.' {digit}*optsign '.' {digit}+</code> |
| exp     | <code>fixed 'e' optsign {digit}+</code>                        |
| float   | <code>fixed   exp</code>                                       |

For example:

`0.1`

`.1`



```
-.1
-0.1
3.14159E-6
-1.0E6
```

are all valid floating point constants. By design, “.” is not a legal floating-point constant.

## 3.6 Statements

Statements are separated by a new line (CR-LF) or a colon (':'). The statements of the language are:

### 3.6.1 Alias

Create an alias for an identifier (not just any identifier). Alias is either a parameter or another alias. ID must be a legal variable name. You cannot create an alias for an array element.

Like Const definitions, Alias definitions can be made to identifiers not yet defined. Circular definitions are not allowed.

Any duplicate definition of an identifier in the same scope is illegal. However, a local definition can shadow a definition from the global scope. Using a single identifier to denote two different objects is NOT allowed (i.e., you cannot have both a label and a variable named all\_done).

Like constant, variable, and function declarations, Alias declarations made in the global scope are imported into all functions (including the main function).

**Example:**

```
Alias speed = MOTOR.SPEED `save some keystrokes
```

### 3.6.2 Call

```
Call sub[(arg1, arg2, ...)]
```

sub is the name of a subroutine. The current program counter is saved and sub is invoked. When sub finishes (by reaching either an exit sub or end sub statement, control is returned to the statement logic following Call.

A subroutine is essentially a function with no return value. The parameter passing conventions followed by subroutines are the same as those followed by functions.

### 3.6.3 CIs

This statement transmits 40 line-feed characters (ASCII code = 10) to the serial port. CIs clears the display of the console.

### 3.6.4 Const

```
const name = x
```

Declares symbolic constants to be used instead of numeric values. Forward references are allowed, but circular references are not supported.

```
'supported
const x = y + 2
const y = 17
'unsupported
```

```
nst x = y + 2
nst y = x - 2
```

Like alias, variable, and function declarations, Const declarations made in the global scope are imported into all functions (including the main function).

### 3.6.5 Dim

```
Dim var1 [, var2 [...]] as type [NV]
```

All variables must be declared. Local variables must be declared in the function before use.

The NV specifier is used on a Dim statement in the global scope.

Variables in the global scope are automatically imported into functions and subroutines. Variables in function scope (including inside the main function) are not accessible in other functions.

Arrays cannot be assigned directly.

```
'This is not allowed
dim x(5), y(5) as integer
x = y
'Instead, a loop is needed:
dim x(5), y(5), i as integer
for i = 1 to 5
    x(i) = y(i)
next i
```

### 3.6.6 Exit

Exit {{Sub|Function|Interrupt|For|While}}

Exits the closest enclosing context of the specified type. It is a compile-time error to EXIT a construct not currently in scope.

### 3.6.7 For...Next

For loop\_counter = Start\_Value To End\_Value [Step increment]

...statements...

Next

If step increment is not specified, uses 1 as the step increment. If step increment is positive, continues to the value of End\_Value. If step increment is negative, continues to the value of var = limit.

The loop index variable must be a simple identifier, not an array element or a parameter and must be a numeric variable (integer or float).

```
for var = init to limit step delta
    stlist
next var
```

Substantially more efficient code is generated if delta is a constant (i.e., the default value of 1 is used, or specified as an expression that is evaluated at compile-time).

### 3.6.8 Function

Function function-name [(argument-list)] as function-type

...statements...

End Function

On function entry, all local variable strings are "" and all numeric locals are zero (including all elements of local arrays). If the function takes no arguments, omit the argument-list. An empty argument-list is illegal. The value returned from the function is specified by assigning an identifier with the name of the function.

**Example:**

```
function cube(x as float) as float
    cube = x * x * x
end function
```

Arguments are passed by value. Arrays can not be returned by a function. Arrays passed to a function are passed by value.

If the return value is not set, a runtime error condition is generated (caught with ON ERROR).

Array actuals must conform with formals to the extent that they have the same number of dimensions, and EXACTLY the same type. The size of each dimension is available to the function through the use of local constants that are bound on function entry.

**Example:**

```
function sum(x(n) as integer) as integer
    dim i, total as integer
    sum = 0
    for i = 1 to n
        total = total + x(i)
    next
    sum = total
end function
```

This function exploits the fact that the variable N is automatically assigned a value when the function is called and the value is the extent of the array passed on invocation. N is a read-only variable in this context. Attempts to write to N cause compile-time errors.

The local variable, total is automatically initialized to 0 upon function entry.

### 3.6.9 GoTo

GoTo label

A program can only GoTo a label in the same scope. A GoTo may jump out of a For or While loop, but not INTO one.

### 3.6.10 If...Then...Else

```
if condition1 then
    ...statement block1...
elseif condition2 then
    ...statement block2...
else
    ...statement block3...
end if
```

IF...THEN...ELSE statements control program execution based on the evaluation of numeric expressions. The IF...THEN...ELSE decision structure permits the execution of program statements or allows branching to other parts of the program based on the evaluation of the expression.

There are two structures of IF... THEN...ELSE statements, single line and block formats.

### 3.6.11 \$Include

```
$include inclfile
$include include-file-name
```

Textually include inclfile at this point in the compilation. There can be no space between \$ and include. The \$include directive must start at the beginning of the line.

### 3.6.12 Input

```
input [prompt-string][,|;]input-variable
```

Input (→ p. 136) reads a character string received by the console tab in the program view, terminated by a carriage return.

As an option, the prompt message is transmitted when the Input statement is encountered. If the prompt string is followed by a semicolon, a question mark is printed at the end of the prompt string. If a comma follows the prompt string, no question mark is printed. This input statement is typically used for debugging purposes.

### 3.6.13 Interrupt ... End Interrupt

```
interrupt {Interrupt-Source-Name}
...program statements...
end interrupt
```

Interrupt handlers can be located anywhere in the program text (e.g., before main).

### 3.6.14 MOVE.ABORT

MOVE.ABORT stops motor motion and allows continued program execution. Deceleration is determined by the controlled stop deceleration rate (CS.DEC).

### 3.6.15 MOVE.GOABS

MOVE.GOABS (Go Absolute) moves the motor to the position specified by MOVE.TARGETPOS. This position is based on a zero position at electrical home.

The motor speed follows a velocity profile as specified by MOVE.ACC, MOVE.RUNSPEED, and MOVE.DEC. Direction of travel depends on current position and target position only (MOVE.DIR has no effect). After the program initiates MOVE.GOABS, it immediately goes to the next instruction.

Change MOVE.ACC, MOVE.RUNSPEED, and MOVE.DEC during a move using MOVE.GOUPDATE.

### 3.6.16 MOVE.GOHOME

MOVE.GOHOME moves the motor shaft to the electrical home position (PL.FB = 0).

The motor speed follows a trapezoidal velocity profile as specified by MOVE.ACC, MOVE.RUNSPEED, and MOVE.DEC. After the program initiates MOVE.GOHOME, it immediately goes to the next instruction.

MOVE.GOHOME performs the same action as setting MOVE.TARGETPOS to zero and executing a MOVE.GOABS function. Change MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC and MOVE.RUNSPEED during a move using MOVE.GOUPDATE

### 3.6.17 MOVE.GOREL

MOVE.GOREL (Go Relative) moves the motor shaft a relative distance from the current position.

Distance, as specified in MOVE.RELATIVEDIST, is either positive or negative. The motor speed follows a trapezoidal velocity profile as specified by MOVE.ACC, MOVE.RUNSPEED, and MOVE.DEC.

The program does not wait for motion completion. After the program initiates this move it immediately goes to the next instruction.

Change MOVE.ACC, MOVE.RUNSPEED, and MOVE.DEC during a move using MOVE.GOUPDATE.

### 3.6.18 MOVE.GOUPDATE

MOVE.GOUPDATE (Update Move) updates a move in process with new variables. This allows you to change motion “on the fly” without having to stop and restart the motion function with new variables.

### 3.6.19 MOVE.GOVEL

MOVE.GOVEL (Go Velocity) moves the motor shaft at a constant speed.

The motor accelerates and reaches maximum speed as specified by MOVE.ACC and MOVE.RUNSPEED, with direction determined by MOVE.DIR. Stop motion by:

- Programming MOVE.ABORT for maximum deceleration allowed by current limits.
- Programming MOVE.RUNSPEED = 0 for deceleration at rate set by MOVE.DEC.

After the program initiates MOVE.GOVEL, it immediately goes to the next instruction.

Change variables during a move using MOVE.GOUPDATE.

### 3.6.20 On Error GoTo

```
On Error Goto Error-Handler-Name
```

or

```
On Error Goto 0
```

When a firmware runtime error condition occurs, Error-Handler-Name is called, the error handler is de-installed, and an internal flag (inerror-handler) is set. Any subsequent runtime error (including attempting to set the error handler, or return from the On Error handler) causes an immediate Stop.

On Error Goto 0 disables the current On Error handler. If an error occurs when no error handler is installed, Stop is invoked.

### 3.6.21 Pause( )

Pause(Pause\_Time) causes the program to pause the amount of time specified by the Pause\_Time argument. The motion of the motor is not affected.

### 3.6.22 Print

```
print expression1 [ [,;] expression2 ] [;]
```

Print a list of expressions, separated by delimiters to the console. Any number of delimiters (including zero) can appear before or after the list of expressions. At least one delimiter must appear between each pair of expressions in the print list. The print statement is primarily used for debugging purposes.

#### Example:

```
print ` print a newline
print , ` advance a single tab stop
print a,b ` print a and b, tab between
print a,b, ` print a and b, tab between and at end
print ,,,x,,, ` tab tab tab x tab tab tab
```

### 3.6.23 VM.RESTART

VM.RESTART clears the run time error variables and causes program execution to start again from the beginning of the program. Any Interrupts, Subroutines, WHEN statements or loops in process are aborted. This statement is used to continue program execution after a Run Time Error Handler or to abort from WHEN statements without satisfying the condition.

VM.RESTART does not clear the data area or change any program or motion variables.

### 3.6.24 Select Case

```
Select Case test-expression
  Case expression-list1
    ...statement block1...
  Case expression-list2
    ...statement block1...
  Case expression-list3
    ...statement block1...
  Case Else
    ...else block...
End Select
```

test-expression must evaluate to an INTEGER or FLOAT value.

expression-list1 is a non-empty list of case-defn, separated by commas.

There can be only one Case Else and, if present, it must appear as the last case. It is selected only if all other tests fail.

case-defn can be any of the following:

```
expr
expr to expr (tests inclusive (closed range))
is relop expr (<, =, =, =, > )
is expr (equiv to "is = expr")
```

Select-case statements where the case-defn expressions are composed solely of integer constants are evaluated much quicker at run-time. (Cases involving variables must be transformed to logically equivalent if-then-else statements.)

### 3.6.25 Static

Static var1 [, var2[...]] as type

where type is:

INTEGER 32 bit integer

FLOAT IEEE single precision float

STRING default length is 32 characters

Static is used for declaring variables before use. All variables (except parameters) must be declared before they can be used. The Static statement is used in a Function, Sub or Interrupt to specify that the specified variable's value be remembered even when the Function or Sub is finished. The next time that the Function, Sub or Interrupt is executed, the value will be available.

#### Example:

```

Main
    while 1
        call MySub
        pause(1)
    wend
End Main
'----- Subroutines and Functions -----
sub MySub
    dim x as integer 'value is forgotten
    static y as integer 'value is remembered
    x= x + 1
    y = y + 1
    print x,y
end sub

```

### 3.6.26 Stop

Stops the execution of the program.

### 3.6.27 Sub...End Sub

```

Sub [argument-list]
    ...body of the sub-procedure...
End Sub

```

Declare a subroutine. Invoked via Call. Optionally takes arguments. As with Function, it is illegal to provide an empty parameter list (()) if the subroutine takes no parameters.

### 3.6.28 Swap

```

Swap x, y

```

Swaps the values of the variables. The variable types must be the same. Does not work on arrays or strings.

### 3.6.29 When

```

When when-condition , when-action

```

When is used for very fast output response to certain input conditions. You specify the condition and action. Upon encountering When, program execution waits until the defined condition is satisfied. The program immediately executes the action and continues with the next line of the program.

The When statement provides latching of several variables when the When condition is satisfied.

These variables are:

|                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| WHEN.DRVHANDWHEEL | WHEN.FB1MECHPOS |
| WHEN.PLCMD        | WHEN.DRVTIME    |
| WHEN.PLFB         |                 |

The software checks for the defined condition at the 4Khz rate. The when action is queued up and executed immediately. The when action will be executed within 25 microseconds of the when condition being met.

### 3.6.30 While...Wend

```
While condition
...statement block...
Wend
```

While...Wend tells the program to execute a series of statements as long as an expression after the While statement is true.

If the expression is true, the loop statements between While and Wend are executed. The expression is evaluated again and if the expression is still true, the loop statements are executed again. This continues until the expression is no longer true. If the expression is not true, the statement immediately following the Wend statement is executed.

## 3.7 Built-in Functions

A function that takes a numeric argument (either FLOAT or INTEGER) returns the same type. Coercion between INTEGER and FLOAT is not performed unless necessary. (notation - the arguments n and m refer to INTEGER types, as in the definition of the MID\$ function, whose signature is MID\$(string, integer, integer).

| Name              | Args    | Return  | Semantics                            |
|-------------------|---------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| ABS() (→ p. 77)   | numeric | numeric | absolute value                       |
| ATAN() (→ p. 79)  | float   | float   | arc tangent (radians)                |
| CINT() (→ p. 81)  | numeric | int     | truncate (round to nearest int)      |
| COS() (→ p. 82)   | float   | float   | cosine                               |
| EXP() (→ p. 83)   | float   | float   | e ^ arg, arg 88.02969 (o/w overflow) |
| FIX() (→ p. 84)   | numeric | int     | truncate (round toward zero)         |
| INT() (→ p. 88)   | numeric | int     | truncate (round towards -INFINITY)   |
| LOG() (→ p. 92)   | float   | float   | natural log                          |
| LOG10() (→ p. 93) | float   | float   | log base 10                          |
| SGN() (→ p. 99)   | numeric | integer | sign of argument: -1, 0, 1           |
| SIN() (→ p. 100)  | float   | float   | sine (radians)                       |
| SQRT() (→ p. 102) | float   | float   | square root of arg                   |
| TAN() (→ p. 105)  | float   | float   | tangent (radians)                    |



| String function       |                 |         | Description  |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|--|
| ASC() (→ p. 78)       | string          | int     | ASCII code for 1st char  |
| CHR\$() (→ p. 80)     | int             | string  | One-character string containing the character with the ASCII code of arg. If arg 255, returns CHR\$(arg % 256).        |
| HEX\$() (→ p. 85)     | int             | string  | Printable hexadecimal rep of arg (without leading &H).   |
| INKEY\$() (→ p. 86)   |                 | string  | One-character string, read from serial port. Returns "" if no char available.  |
| INSTR() (→ p. 87)     | [pos],str1,str2 | int     | Index of str2 in str1, or 0 if not found. Optional first arg specifies where to start search (defaults to position 1). |
| LCASE\$() (→ p. 89)   | str             | str     | Returns lower-case copy of arg.  |
| LEFT\$() (→ p. 90)    | str,n           | str     | Returns n leftmost chars of str.   |
| LEN() (→ p. 91)       | str             | int     | Returns length of str in bytes.  |
| LTRIM\$() (→ p. 94)   | str             | str     | Trim leading spaces.   |
| MID\$ (→ p. 95)       | str,n[,m]       | str     | Returns substring starting at position n [for up to to m bytes].   |
| OCT\$() (→ p. 96)     | n               | str     | Octal string representation of arg.  |
| RIGHT\$() (→ p. 97)   | str,n           | str     | Rightmost n chars of str.  |
| RTRIM\$() (→ p. 98)   | str             | str     | Trim trailing spaces.  |
| SPACE\$() (→ p. 101)  | n               | str     | Returns a string of n spaces.  |
| STR\$() (→ p. 103)    | n               | str     | Decimal string representation of str.  |
| STRING\$() (→ p. 104) | n,str           | str     | Return n copies of first char of str.  |
| TRIM\$() (→ p. 106)   | str             | str     | Trim leading AND trailing spaces.  |
| UCASE\$() (→ p. 107)  | str             | str     | Returns upper-case copy of arg.  |
| VAL() (→ p. 108)      | str             | numeric | Returns numeric value of str.  |

### 3.7.1 Parameters and Commands

The AKD BASIC language is augmented by a set of parameters, input/output parameters, and pre-defined commands. The parameters set motor-specific control parameters, and the pre-defined commands control the motor.

For example, MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC, and MOVE.RUNSPEED are used to set the acceleration rate, deceleration rate, and commanded motor speed for the next commanded move:

```
MOVE.ACC = 1000.0
MOVE.DEC = 1000.0
```

```
MOVE.RUNSPEED = 500.0
MOVE.GOVEL
```

The program fragment above sets up the relevant motion parameters, and commands the motor to move at the specified velocity.

You cannot create variables (or function names, etc.) that shadow pre-defined ones. For a complete list of Parameters and commands, refer to the [Parameter Guide](#) section in this manual.

## 3.8 Expressions

### 3.8.1 Arithmetic Expressions

Arithmetic expressions (expressions involving INTEGER and FLOAT values) use the following operators.

### 3.8.2 Numeric Operators

Operators higher in the table have greater precedence than those below.

| Operator | Assoc | Name           |
|----------|-------|----------------|
| ^        | right | exponentiation |
| -        | right | unary minus    |
| *        | left  | multiply       |
| /        | left  | divide         |
| MOD      | left  | modulo         |
| +        | left  | add            |
| -        | left  | subtract       |

### 3.8.3 Logical Operators

| Operator   | Assoc | Explanation                      |
|--|-------|----------------------------------|
| =, <>, ≥, ≤, <, >, <=, >=                                      | left  | mathematical operators           |
| NOT (→ p. 116), BNOT (→ p. 112)                                | right | not, bitwise not                 |
| AND (→ p. 110), BAND (→ p. 111)                                | left  | and, bitwise and                 |
| OR (→ p. 117), BOR (→ p. 113), XOR (→ p. 121), BXOR (→ p. 114) | left  | or, bitwise or, xor, bitwise xor |

Logical expressions (as, for example, in the condition of an 'if' statement) also use these operators. Strings are concatenated with the '+' operator. Logical expressions are formed from strings, using the comparison operators, NOT, AND, OR, and BXOR, with the meaning of an empty string being FALSE, and a non-empty string being TRUE.

Integer values are coerced to floating point values as needed. Floating-point values are rounded when coerced to integer values.

Logical operators are NOT short-circuiting (i.e., when executing the code).

if a(x) or b(y) or c(z) then ...

if a(x) is true, b(y) and c(z) are still invoked.

Bxxx boolean operators are provided to support bitwise operations on integer values. They operate quite differently from their logical equivalents. For example:

2 and 1 has the value -1 (TRUE, since each operand is 'true'), but 2 bitand 1 has the value 0 since no matching bits are 1).

Similarly, 3 or 4 has the value -1 (TRUE since at least one operand is not FALSE), while 3 BOR 4 has the value 7 (the three lsb's are set).

Remember that relational and logical operators return numeric values 0 for FALSE and -1 for TRUE. Any value not equal to FALSE is considered to be logically equivalent to TRUE for purposes of the logical operators.

It is syntactically incorrect to code:

```
dim a, b, c, x as integer
x = a < b < c
```

### 3.8.4 String Operators

| Operator               | Assoc    | Name                 |
|------------------------|----------|----------------------|
| <, >, ≤, ≥, <>, <=, >= | nonassoc | string comparisons   |
| +                      | left     | string concatenation |

There is no implicit coercion between strings and numeric types. String comparison is case-sensitive. Relative comparisons are made using ASCII lexical ordering. The empty string sorts before all other strings. String comparison operators are non-associative because they evaluate to a numeric value.

### 3.8.5 Example

It makes no sense to say `a$ = b$ = c$`.

It is sensible to say `x = a$ = b$`

`x` is assigned the value TRUE if `a$` is the same as `b$`, and FALSE otherwise.

## 3.9 Function Invocation

A function invocation is denoted as:

```
var = func(arg1, arg2, ..., argn)
```

The arguments are passed by value (i.e., modifications made to the formal parameters inside a function are not reflected in the actuals). Arrays are also passed by value to functions. Arrays cannot be returned by a function. A function of no arguments is invoked by using the function name alone. For example, if `func_none` takes no arguments, then `func_none` is correct and `func_none()` is invalid.

The return value of a function may not be ignored by the caller. If the return value of a function is regularly ignored, the function should be rewritten as a subroutine (a function with no return value).

### 3.9.1 \$INCLUDE

Use `$INCLUDE` to textually include one file in another. The `$INCLUDE` facility is a simple, powerful way to create a consistent family of applications. By including source files containing commonly used functions, subroutines, constant definitions, aliases, etc., you have control over the source for each application. When you change the source, you update each application simply by recompiling (see Optimizations).

A file cannot include itself, either directly or indirectly. Include file nesting is allowed, but limited to a pre-defined maximum depth (currently 16).

The path of an include file is relative to the directory of the included file, not the current working directory of the compiler. Suppose, for example, the source program is in directory `C:\WORK`, and includes the file `.C\H\HEADER`, and the file `HEADER` includes `COMMON`. The compiler looks for `COMMON` in `C:\H`, not in `C:\WORK`.

```
C:\WORK
  A.BAS
    $INCLUDE "..\H\HEADER"
C:\H
```

```

HEADER
  $INCLUDE "COMMON"

```

Compilation errors occur when a file is included multiple times. For example, if B.BAS includes files MATH and INCL, and INCL also includes MATH, MATH is included twice, causing a compile-time error.

```

B.BAS
  $INCLUDE "MATH"
  $INCLUDE "INCL"
INCL
  $INCLUDE "MATH"

```

### 3.10 Arrays and Function Parameter Lists

When an array parameter (formal) of a function or subroutine is declared, the number of dimensions is specified, but the extent of (number of elements in) each dimension is not specified. This allows the programmer some freedom when invoking such a function. For example, a function may be defined to take a one-dimensional array and compute the sum of the elements in the array. A single function can be written to take a one-dimensional array of any size and correctly compute the sum. (Because AKD BASIC checks array bounds at run time on each access, there is no risk that a function will read or write outside the bounds of the array.)

When a formal parameter to a function is an array, instead of specifying the extent of each dimension, a list of variables is used to both implicitly specify the number of dimensions and to hold the extent of each dimension. These variables are read-only and cannot be modified within the function.

Adopt a convention for assigning names to placeholders. One such convention is to use the name of the array with a numerical suffix. For example,

```
function f(a(a1,a2,a3) as integer) as integer
```

where a1, a2, and a3 are the variables that get the extents of the array, a.

The function f above would be called as follows:

```
dim x_array(3,4,5) as integer
dim y_array(1,2,10) as integer
print f(x_array()) + f(y_array())
```

In both invocations of f, the function correctly determines the extent of each dimension of the passed array.

Remember that when passing an array to a function, the type of the array must match EXACTLY with the type expected by the function. Unlike scalar arguments (implicitly coerced from float to int or int to float), arrays are NOT coerced. An attempt to pass an integer array to a function that expects a float array results in a compile-time error.

#### 3.10.1 Optimizations

As mentioned in an earlier section, constant definitions are completely 'folded' at the point of definition. This is efficient code. Constant expressions inside AKD BASIC statements are also folded under certain conditions. For example, in the statement:

```
const PI = 3.1415926535
Main
  Print PI^2
End Main
```

The value of  $\text{PI}^2$  is not computed at run-time. It is detected as a constant value and pre-computed by the compiler as a single literal constant to be printed.

Similarly, the literal constant  $3 \cdot 4 \cdot \text{PI}$  in

```
x = 3 * 4 * PI * x
```

is folded at compile-time, leaving only one multiplication to be performed at run-time.

However, certain constant expressions are not folded. For example:

```
x = 3 * PI * x * 4
```

is computed at run-time, involving 3 multiplications because the analysis of constant expressions does not attempt to exploit algebraic commutativity laws. Since the basic arithmetic operators are 'left associative', you can ensure the best performance by grouping constant factors together towards the left (or using a new constant definition).

If a function is not referenced (transitively from MAIN, plus any interrupt handlers), the compiler does not generate code for it. So, you can freely `$include` libraries with unused code (e.g., a comprehensive library containing functions supporting several possible axis configurations). Although the compiler parses and type-checks all the included source, it does not generate code into the downloaded program.

If select-case cases are all constants, more efficient code is generated. If a case is a variable, the generated code is equivalent to a string of if-then-else statements for all cases.

If any of the cases is an open-ended range (e.g., `is 10`), or covers a large range (e.g., `1 to 1000`), a fast table-lookup is generated.

If all of the cases are constant, and can be grouped into locally dense subsets, the fastest possible code is generated — a binary search of dispatch tables, followed by an indirect jump through the table. If speed is a consideration, keep your cases constant and close together. (values form a reasonably dense set.)

The compiler performs limited dead-code elimination based on simple constant analysis. For example:

```
const DEBUGGING = FALSE
Main
  dim i, sum as integer
  for i = 1 to 10
    sum = sum + i
    if DEBUGGING then
      print "partial sum is ";sum
    next i
End Main
```

Since the value of `DEBUGGING` is `FALSE`, the compiler recognizes that the printing of the partial sum never happens and does not generate the print statement. This allows you to place debugging code in strategic locations in your programs and effectively disable it when shipping a production version (shrinks the size of the generated code).

This dead-code elimination also applies to functions whose only point of reference lies in eliminated code. The functions themselves become dead-code and no code is generated for their definitions.

The compiler does not eliminate the print statement from the following program:

```
dim DEBUGGING as integer
Main
  dim i, sum as integer
  DEBUGGING = FALSE
  for i = 1 to 10
```

```

        sum = sum + i
        if DEBUGGING
            print"partial sum is ";sum
        next i
    End Main

```

In this case, the print statement never executes, but the code to implement is generated because the value of the integer DEBUGGING could be changed by the AKD's Integrated Development Environment Debugger at runtime, causing the print statement to be executed!

### 3.11 AKD BASICModBus TCP/IP

Modbus TCP/IP, or Modbus TCP, is a Modbus variant used for communications over TCP/IP networks, connecting over port 502. A max of 3 masters can be connected to one drive at any time. Modbus standard limits one master to 256 slaves. Modbus and Workbench (telnet) can be connected to the same drive at the same time. Because Modbus and Telnet are processed in the AKD's background task, 5~10mS delay between messages will prevent over running the back ground task stack limits.

#### 3.11.1 ModBus Parameter Table

For a list of parameters and their Modbus addresses, visit the Modbus Parameter Table in the AKD User Guide.

for 64 bit to 32 bit mapping, visit Modbus 64-bit Parameters to 32-bit Mapping in the AKD User Guide.

#### 3.11.2 ModBus Register and Data Types

All predefined AKD parameters are Modbus 32 bit or 64 bit (some with and some without sign).

Because most HMI products don't support 64 bit numbers, the AKD also has a series of matching 32 bit parameters. Ex: PL.FB is a signed 64 bit integer with address number 588. There is also PL.FB\_32 as a signed 32 bit integer with address number 2072. PL.FB\_32 is the lower two 16 bit registers of PL.FB.

Typical HMI tag addressing will need the additional "40000" be added to the Modbus address number. Ex: To create a tag in an HMI to read PL.FB\_32, the address number 42072 should be used.

All AKD command parameter will require writing a "1" to trigger the command. Ex: DRV.EN is used to enable the drive. To trigger the command, send "1" as a 32 bit integer to address 254.

#### 3.11.3 User Created Variables with Assigned Modbus Address Numbers

User variables can be assigned an Modbus address number. The range of available numbers is from 5000 to 5999. An example program:

```

Dim int2 as integer
Dim flt1 as float
Dim long1 as long
MBInfo
$MMap32(5001, int2)
$MMap64(5003, long1)
$MMapfloat(5007, flt1)
End

'----- Main Program -----
Main
    'setup some data to be read
    int2 = 262144

```

```

flt1 = 1.234
Long1 = 17179869184
End Main

```

Notice that address numbers have to be skipped for mapped variables larger than 16 bit. Ex: In the program above, 5001 was assigned for a 32 bit integer and then next number available would be 5003.

### 3.11.4 Drive Fault Table

The parameter MODBUS.FAULT1 to MODBUS.FAULT10 is used to read any drive fault condition. The fault parameters are loaded with the AKD fault code, starting with parameter MODBUS.FAULT1. DRV.CLRFAULT will reset the drive and clear out any data in MODBUS.FAULT1 to MODBUS.FAULT10.

HMI fault tables only need to monitor MODBUS.FAULT1, but report faults, if present, in 1 to 10.

### 3.11.5 Drive Parameter Scaling Over Modbus

The predefined AKD velocity, position, acceleration, and deceleration parameters use the Modbus scaling and do not use the “user units” configured in Workbench.

MODBUS.PSCALE

MODBUS.PIN

MODBUS.POUT

The default is  $2^{20}$  counts/ rev,  $2^{20}$  counts/sec, and  $2^{20}$  counts/sec<sup>2</sup>

User defined variables, which have assigned Modbus address numbers, are not effected by this scaling.

### 3.11.6 Special Modbus AKD Parameters

#### MODBUS.DIO

|               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| Bit 0 to 6    | DIN.STATES  |
| Bit 16 and 17 | DOUT.STATES |

#### MODBUS.DRVSTAT

|       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| Bit 0 | Drive Active |
| Bit 1 | STO Status   |
| Bit 2 | Pos Hw Limit |
| Bit 3 | Neg Hw Limit |
| Bit 4 | Pos Sw Limit |
| Bit 5 | Neg Sw Limit |

#### MODBUS.DRV

|       |        |
|-------|--------|
| Bit 0 | Stop   |
| Bit 1 | Enable |

#### MODBUS.MOTOR

|       |               |
|-------|---------------|
| Bit 0 | Has Brake     |
| Bit 1 | Brake Release |

#### MODBUS.HOME

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Bit 0 | Start Homing                            |
| Bit 1 | Set (current position as home position) |

#### MODBUS.MT

|       |                                   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Clear (clears motion task MT.NUM) |
| Bit 1 | Continue                          |
| Bit 2 | Load (load motion task MT.NUM)    |
| Bit 3 | Set                               |
| Bit 4 | Move (start move of MT.NUM)       |

**MODBUS.SM**

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Bit 0 | One Direction (sets SM.MODE to either 0 or 1)   |
| Bit 1 | Start Move:<br>Edge triggered<br>0 → 1 : Start motion (execution of SM.MOVE)<br>1 → 0 : Stop motion (execution of DRV.STOP) |

**3.11.7 ModBus Dynamic Mapping**

For information on Modbus Dynamic Mapping visit Modbus Dynamic Mapping in the AKD User Guide.

**3.12 Cam Profiling**

In the AKD, a cam is a cyclic, generally non-linear relationship between master encoder position and slave (motor) position. The relationship between slave and master counts is no longer a constant ratio, but changes as a function of master counts. As in electronic gearing, once a cam is active, the program no longer needs to do anything special to maintain it – the motion profile is repeated indefinitely until the cam is deactivated.

In camming terminology, a master is typically an external encoder. The encoder is wired into the AKD BASIC encoder input port on X9. It is also possible to use the AKD BASIC's virtual (internal) encoder.

**3.12.1 Procedure**

To use a cam profile on the AKD BASIC, you must:

1. Create the cam profile (CAM.CREATE).
2. Activate the cam profile (CAM.ACTIVATE).

**3.12.2 Related Variables**

CAM.MASTER: Specifies the source of the input to the cam table for cam profiling.

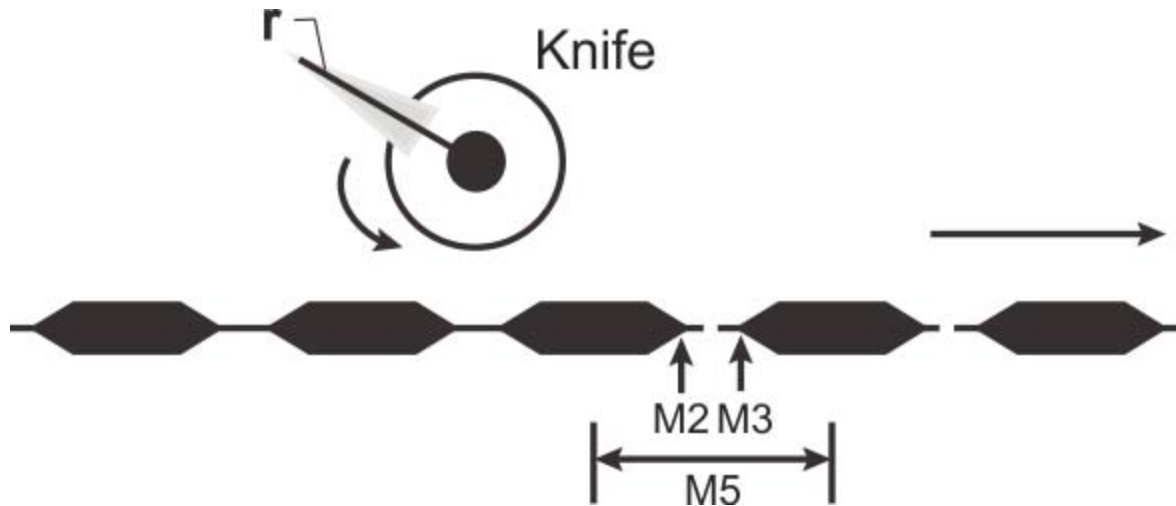
CAM.CORRECTDIR: Specifies the direction of the correction move that is done when a new cam table is activated (by setting CAM.ACTIVATE = n).

CAM.ADDPOINT: Adds the specified "point" (master position and corresponding slave position) to the cam table being created.

**3.12.3 Cam Wizard**

The Cam Wizard is designed to solve cut to length applications. The picture below shows a typical setup:





In this application, material is being fed beneath a rotary knife. The master encoder measures forward movement of the material under the knife. The slave motor controls rotation of the knife. In order for this to work properly, the slave motor must be controlled (as a function of master encoder counts) so the blade of the rotary knife:

1. Stays out of the way until the proper amount of material has passed
2. Accelerates so the speed of the knife matches the speed of the material during the cut
3. Decelerates back to the original speed until the material is almost in position for the next cut

#### NOTE

The rotary knife either accelerates or decelerates to match the speed of the material in the cut phase, depending on whether or not the circumference of the rotary knife is less than or greater than the length of the piece to be cut. You may need to interchange the terms 'accelerate' and 'decelerate', or simply think of them as signed quantities.

AKD BASIC's CAM.ADDPOINT statement specifies a cam profile as a mapping from master position to slave position. The problem refers to relative velocities and accelerations. It is not always clear how to get from velocity and acceleration to position.

The Cam Wizard was designed to make such applications easy to implement. You provide:

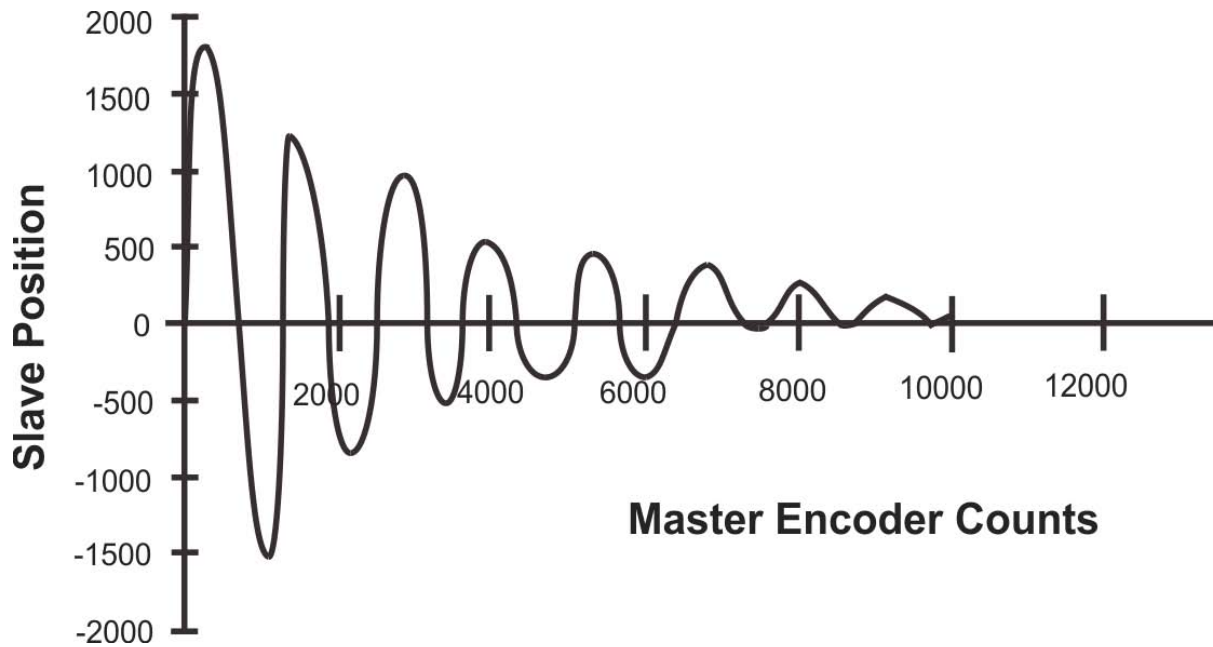
1. The master positions corresponding to the length of material to be cut
2. The slave positions corresponding to one complete rotation of the knife with respect to the master positions

Once you have provided these three pieces of information, the Cam Wizard automatically:

1. Generates a subroutine to create the cam table
2. Generates a subroutine to activate the cam

### 3.12.4 Example

You can create a cam to approximate any continuous function, but the Cam Wizard cannot help you with it. The basic technique is to develop an AKD BASIC expression (or function) defining the slave position as a function of master position and use it to generate a series of CAM.ADDPOINT statements at appropriate master position intervals, such as the one shown in the next figure.



### 3.12.5 Program

```

'----- Device Params -----_
Params
End Params

'----- Define (dim) Global Variables -----
const MC = 10000 'master counts in total cycle
const NPOINTS = 501 'number of points in cam profile
const pi = 3.1415926535
const k = 0.69314718 / 100
const w = 1 / (7.5 * pi)

'----- Main Program -----
Main
  CAM.ACTIVATE = 0 'Turn off any active cams
  'sets resolution in counts/rev of Virtual Encoder
  FB2.ENCRESES = 2500
  CAM.MASTER = 1 'Master = virtual encoder only
  CAMVM.DIR = 0 'set direction of virtual master
  CAMVM.FREQ = 1000 'set virtual master speed
  call CamCreate_2
  'Generate a cam that does exponentially-
  'damped sinusoidal motion and activate it.
  'Please note that since we are computing
  '500 points of slave profile here several
  'seconds will elapse during the calculation
  'of the cam table.
  call ActivateCam_2
  CAMVM.GOVEL 'virtual master to run at CAMVM.FREQ
  While 1 : Wend
End Main

'----- Subroutines and Functions -----
Sub CamCreate_2
  'This code creates a cam whose profile

```

```

'is an exponentially damped sine wave.
dim m, s as float
dim i as integer
CAM.CREATE (2,501)
    for i = 0 to NPOINTS-1
        m = i * (MC / (NPOINTS-1)) 'master position
        s = (1 / exp (1.5 * k * i)) * sin (2 * pi * w * i)
        's = computed slave position
        CAM.ADDPOINT(m, 65536 * s)
    Next i
End
CAM.CREATE
End Sub
Sub ActivateCam_2
    'Need to disable the drive before changing positions
    DRV.SWENABLE = 0
    MOVE.POSCOMMAND = 0 'Zero out slave position
    EXTENCODER.POSITION = 0 'Zero out real master encoder position
    CAMVM.POSITION = 0 'Zero out virtual master encoder position
    EXTENCODER.POSMODULO = MC 'Set master modulo value
    PL.MODPEN = 1 'Enable slave modulo
    PL.MODP2 = 65536 'Set slave modulo value
    DRV.SWENABLE = 1 'Enable drive
    CAM.ACTIVATE = 2 'Start the cam
End Sub

```

### 3.12.6 Virtual encoder (virtual master)

The virtual encoder is an internal count generator that is used as the input to the cam. It is controlled much like the profile generator used to control the motion of the motor. The Parameters and statements associated with the virtual encoder are listed below:

CAMVM.DIR  
CAMVM.FREQ  
CAMVM.GOREL  
CAMVM.GOUPDATE  
CAMVM.GOVEL  
CAMVM.MOVING  
CAMVM.POSITION  
CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST  
CAMVM.STOP

### 3.12.7 Move Parameters

CAMVM.DIR specifies direction for CAMVM.GOVEL  
CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST specifies distance for CAMVM.GOREL  
CAMVM.FREQ specifies speed (frequency) for CAMVM.GOREL and CAMVM.GOVEL

### 3.12.8 Move Statements

CAMVM.GOREL executes incremental move  
CAMVM.GOVEL executes velocity move

CAMVM.GOUPDATE updates move parameters on move in progress  
CAMVM.STOP stops motion

### **3.12.9 Other Variables for Virtual Encoder**

CAMVM.POSITION gives the value of the internal counter. This should be set to zero before activating the cam.

CAMVM.MOVING indicates whether a move is in progress

The virtual encoder is used as the input to the cam, either alone (as a virtual master) or in combination with the actual encoder (EXTENCODER.POSITION), to add an offset to the master position. This functionality is controlled by the variable, CAM.MASTER.

FB2.ENCREC (resolution of the external encoder and/or virtual encoder) must be set to a realistic value in counts/rev when using the Virtual Encoder only. When using both the Virtual Encoder and a Real Encoder for the Master Encoder, the Virtual Encoder uses the resolution of the Real Encoder (FB2.ENCREC).

## 4 Quick Reference: Parameters, Functions, Operators

This section contains the functions, parameters, statements and variables available for AKD BASIC. The tables below list all the parameters that can be called in the program view.

### 4.1 AKD Parameters and Commands

This table lists the parameters and commands from the AKD Base Drive documentation that are available in AKD BASIC. For detailed descriptions of each parameter click the links below or visit Appendix A of the AKD User Manual.

| Parameter or Command         | Type    | Description  |
|------------------------------|---------|--|
| <b>Analog Input (AIN)</b>    |         |  |
| AIN.CUTOFF (→ p. 148)        | NV      | Sets the analog input low-pass filter cutoff frequency. (→ p. 148)   |
| AIN.DEADBAND (→ p. 149)      | NV      | Sets the analog input signal deadband. (→ p. 149)                    |
| AIN.DEADBANDMODE (→ p. 151)  | NV      | Sets the analog input deadband mode. (→ p. 151)                      |
| AIN.ISCALE (→ p. 153)        | NV      | Sets the analog current scale factor. (→ p. 153)                     |
| AIN.MODE (→ p. 154)          | NV      | Analog input mode (→ p. 154)   |
| AIN.OFFSET (→ p. 156)        | NV      | Sets the analog input offset. (→ p. 156)                             |
| AIN.PSCALE (→ p. 157)        | NV      | Sets the analog position scale factor. (→ p. 157)                    |
| AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159)         | R/O     | Reads the value of the analog input signal. (→ p. 159)               |
| AIN.VSCALE (→ p. 161)        | NV      | Sets analog velocity scale factor. (→ p. 161)                        |
| AIN.ZERO (→ p. 163)          | Command | Zeroes the analog input signal. (→ p. 163)                           |
| <b>Analog Input 2 (AIN2)</b> |         |  |
| AIN2.CUTOFF (→ p. 166)       | NV      | Sets the analog input 2 low-pass filter cutoff frequency. (→ p. 166) |
| AIN2.DEADBAND (→ p. 167)     | NV      | Sets the analog input 2 signal deadband. (→ p. 167)                  |
| AIN2.DEADBANDMODE (→ p. 168) | NV      | Sets the analog input 2 deadband mode. (→ p. 168)                    |
| AIN2.MODE (→ p. 169)         | NV      | Analog input 2 mode (→ p. 169)                                       |
| AIN2.OFFSET (→ p. 170)       | NV      | Sets the analog input 2 offset. (→ p. 170)                           |
| AIN2.VALUE (→ p. 171)        | R/O     | Reads the value of the analog input 2 signal. (→ p. 171)             |
| AIN2.ZERO (→ p. 172)         | Command | Zeroes the analog input 2 signal. (→ p. 172)                         |
| <b>Analog Output (AOUT)</b>  |         |  |
| AOUT.CUTOFF (→ p. 174)       | NV      | Sets the analog output low-pass filter cutoff frequency. (→ p. 174)  |
| AOUT.ISCALE (→ p. 179)       | NV      | Sets the analog current scale factor. (→ p. 179)                     |
| AOUT.MODE (→ p. 180)         | NV      | Sets the analog output mode. (→ p. 180)                              |
| AOUT.OFFSET (→ p. 182)       | NV      | Sets the analog output offset. (→ p. 182)                            |

| Parameter or Command                      | Type | Description   |
|---|------|---|
| AOUT.PSCALE (→ p. 183)                    | NV   | Sets the analog position scale factor. (→ p. 183)                     |
| AOUT.VALUE (→ p. 185)                     | NV   | Reads the analog output value. (→ p. 185)                             |
| AOUT.VALUEU (→ p. 186)                    | R/W  | Sets the analog output value. (→ p. 186)                              |
| AOUT.VSCALE (→ p. 187)                    | NV   | Sets the velocity scale factor for analog output. (→ p. 187)          |
| <b>Analog Output 2 (AOUT2)</b>            |      |   |
| AOUT2.CUTOFF (→ p. 190)                   | NV   | Sets the analog output 2 low-pass filter cutoff frequency. (→ p. 190) |
| AOUT2.MODE (→ p. 191)                     | NV   | Sets the analog output 2 mode. (→ p. 191)                             |
| AOUT2.OFFSET (→ p. 192)                   | NV   | Sets the analog output 2 offset. (→ p. 192)                           |
| AOUT2.VALUE (→ p. 193)                    | NV   | Reads the analog output 2 value. (→ p. 193)                           |
| AOUT2.VALUEU (→ p. 194)                   | R/W  | Sets the analog output 2 value. (→ p. 194)                            |
| <b>Capture (CAP)</b>                      |      |   |
| CAP0.EDGE, CAP1.EDGE (→ p. 243)           | NV   | Selects the capture edge. (→ p. 243)                                  |
| CAP0.EN, CAP1.EN (→ p. 245)               | NV   | Enables or disables the related capture engine. (→ p. 245)            |
| CAP0.EVENT, CAP1.EVENT (→ p. 246)         | NV   | Controls the precondition logic. (→ p. 246)                           |
| CAP0.FILTER, CAP1.FILTER (→ p. 251)       | R/W  | Controls the precondition logic. (→ p. 246)                           |
| CAP0.MODE, CAP1.MODE (→ p. 253)           | NV   | Selects the captured value. (→ p. 253)                                |
| CAP0.PLFB, CAP1.PLFB (→ p. 255)           | R/O  | Reads captured position value. (→ p. 255)                             |
| CAP0.PREEDGE, CAP1.PREEDGE (→ p. 257)     | NV   | Selects the capture precondition edge. (→ p. 257)                     |
| CAP0.PREFILTER, CAP1.PREFILTER (→ p. 259) | NV   | Sets the filter for the precondition input source. (→ p. 259)         |
| CAP0.PRESELECT, CAP1.PRESELECT (→ p. 261) | NV   | Sets the precondition trigger. (→ p. 261)                             |
| CAP0.STATE, CAP1.STATE (→ p. 263)         | R/O  | Indicates whether or not trigger source was captured. (→ p. 263)      |

| Parameter or Command                    | Type | Description   |
|---|------|---|
| CAP0.T, CAP1.T (→ p. 264)               | R/O  | Reads time capture (if time capture was configured). (→ p. 264)                           |
| CAP0.TRIGGER, CAP1.TRIGGER (→ p. 266)   | NV   | Specifies the trigger source for the position capture. (→ p. 266)                         |
| <b>Controlled Stop (CS)</b>             |      |   |
| CS.DEC (→ p. 297)                       | NV   | Sets the deceleration value for the controlled stop process. (→ p. 297)                   |
| CS.STATE (→ p. 299)                     | NV   | Returns the internal status of the controlled stop process. (→ p. 299)                    |
| CS.TO (→ p. 301)                        | NV   | Sets the time value for the drive velocity to be within CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 301). (→ p. 301) |
| CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303)                   | NV   | Sets the velocity threshold for the controlled stop. (→ p. 303)                           |
| <b>Digital Input (DIN)</b>              |      |   |
| DIN.ROTARY (→ P. 311)                   | R/O  | Reads the rotary knob value. (→ p. 311)   |
| DIN.STATES (→ P. 313)                   | R/O  | Reads the digital input states. (→ p. 313)  |
| DIN1.FILTER TO DIN7.FILTER (→ p. 314)   | R/W  | Filter mode for digital inputs 1 to 7. (→ p. 314)   |
| DIO9.INV to DIO11.INV (→ p. 331)        | R/W  | DIO9.INV to DIO11.INV (→ p. 331)  |
| DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE (→ p. 318)       | NV   | Sets the digital input modes. (→ p. 318)  |
| DIN1.STATE TO DIN7.STATE (→ p. 321)     | R/O  | Reads a specific digital input state. (→ p. 321)  |
| DIN9.STATE to DIN11.STATE (→ p. 323)    | NV   | Shows on selected pin if signal is high or low. (→ p. 323)                                |
| DIN21.FILTER to DIN32.FILTER (→ p. 325) | R/W  | Filter mode for digital inputs 21 to 32. (→ p. 325)                                       |
| DIN21.STATE to DIN32.STATE (→ p. 327)   | R/O  | Reads a specific digital input state. (→ p. 327)  |
| <b>DIO</b>                              |      |   |
| DIO9.INV to DIO11.INV (→ p. 331)        | NV   | Inverting the output voltage of the IO, when in the output direction. (→ p. 331)          |
| DIO9.DIR to DIO11.DIR (→ p. 330)        | NV   | Changing direction of the IOs from the X9 connector. (→ p. 330)                           |
| <b>Digital Output (DOUT)</b>            |      |   |
| DOUT.RELAYMODE (→ p. 335)               | R/W  | Indicates faults relay mode. (→ p. 335)   |
| DOUT.STATES (→ P. 336)                  | R/O  | Reads the state of the digital output(s). (→ p. 336)                                      |

| Parameter or Command                      | Type    | Description  |
|---|---------|--|
| DOUTx.MODE                                | NV      | Sets the digital output mode.  |
| DOUT1.PARAM AND DOUT2.PARAM (→ p. 339)    | NV      | Sets extra parameters for the digital output(s). (→ p. 339)                                      |
| DOUT1.STATE AND DOUT2.STATE (→ p. 341)    | R/O     | Reads the digital output state. (→ p. 341)   |
| DOUT1.STATEU AND DOUT2.STATEU (→ p. 342)  | R/W     | Sets the state of the digital output node. (→ p. 342)  |
| DOUT9.STATE to DOUT11.STATE (→ p. 344)    | NV      | Shows on selected pin if signal is high or low. (→ p. 344)                                       |
| DOUT9.STATEU to DOUT11.STATEU (→ p. 346)  | NV      | Allows user to set level of selected pin to high or low. (→ p. 346)                              |
| DOUT21.STATE to DOUT32.STATE (→ p. 348)   | R/O     | Reads the digital output state. (→ p. 348)   |
| DOUT21.STATEU to DOUT32.STATEU (→ p. 350) | R/W     | Sets the state of the digital output node. (→ p. 350)  |
| <b>Drive (DRV)</b>                        |         |  |
| DRV.ACC (→ p. 355)                        | NV      | Describes the acceleration ramp for the velocity loop. (→ p. 355)                                |
| DRV.ACTIVE (→ p. 357)                     | R/O     | Reads the enable status of an axis. (→ p. 357)   |
| DRV.BLINKDISPLAY (→ P. 359)               | Command | Causes the display to blink for 10 seconds. (→ p. 359)   |
| DRV.CLRFAULTHIST (→ P. 362)               | Command | Clears the fault history log in the NV. (→ p. 362)   |
| DRV.CLRFAULTS (→ P. 363)                  | Command | Tries to clear all active faults in the drive. (→ p. 363)  |
| DRV.CMDSOURCE (→ P. 367)                  | NV      | Sets the command source (service, fieldbus, analog input, gearing, digital, or Bode). (→ p. 367) |
| DRV.DBILIMIT (→ p. 372)                   | NV      | Sets the maximum amplitude of the current for dynamic braking. (→ p. 372)                        |
| DRV.DEC (→ p. 374)                        | NV      | Sets the deceleration value for the velocity loop. (→ p. 374)                                    |
| DRV.DIR (→ p. 377)                        | R/W     | Changes drive direction. (→ p. 377)  |
| DRV.DIS (→ P. 379)                        | Command | Disables the axis (software). (→ p. 379)   |
| DRV.DISSOURCES (→ P. 382)                 | R/O     | Returns the possible reason for a drive disable. (→ p. 382)                                      |
| DRV.DISTO (→ p. 384)                      | R/W     | Sets the emergency timeout (→ p. 384).   |
| DRV.EMUEDIR (→ p. 388)                    | R/W     | Sets the direction of the emulated encoder output (EEO) signal. (→ p. 388)                       |



| Parameter or Command                    | Type    | Description   |
|---|---------|---|
| DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390)                 | R/W     | Sets the mode of the emulated encoder output (EEO) connector. (→ p. 390)                                      |
| DRV.EMUEMTURN (→ p. 393)                | R/W     | Defines the location of the index pulse on the EEO (emulated encoder output) when DRV.EMUEMODE=2. (→ p. 393)  |
| DRV.EMUERES (→ p. 397)                  | R/W     | Sets the resolution of the EEO (emulated encoder output). (→ p. 397)  |
| DRV.EMUEZOFFSET (→ p. 399)              | R/W     | Sets the location of the EEO (emulated encoder output) index pulse (when DRV.EMUEMODE=1). (→ p. 399)          |
| DRV.EN (→ P. 401)                       | Command | Enables the axis (software). (→ p. 401)   |
| DRV.FAULT1 to DRV.FAULT10 (→ p. 407)    | R/O     | Location of fault codes for any active fault conditions. (→ p. 407)   |
| DRV.HANDWHEEL (→ p. 409)                | R/O     | Reads the EEO input value. (→ p. 409)   |
| DRV.HANDWHEELSRC (→ p. 411)             | NV      | Selects the feedback for handwheel operation. (→ p. 411)  |
| DRV.HWENABLE (→ p. 414)                 | R/O     | Status of the hardware enable. (→ p. 414)   |
| DRV.ICONT (→ P. 419)                    | R/O     | Reads the continuous rated current value. (→ p. 419)  |
| DRV.IPEAK (→ P. 423)                    | R/O     | Reads the peak rated current value. (→ p. 423)  |
| DRV.NAME (→ P. 432)                     | NV      | Sets and reads the name of the drive. (→ p. 432)  |
| DRV.NVLOAD (→ p. 435)                   | W/O     | Loads all data from the NV memory of the drive into the RAM parameters. (→ p. 435)                            |
| DRV.NVSAVE (→ P. 436)                   | Command | Saves the drive parameters from the RAM to the NV memory. (→ p. 436)  |
| DRV.OPMODE (→ P. 439)                   | NV      | Sets the drive operation mode (current, velocity, or position). (→ p. 439)                                    |
| DRV.RSTVAR (→ P. 442)                   | Command | Sets default values in the drive without re-booting the drive and without resetting the NV memory. (→ p. 442) |
| DRV.SETUPREQBITS (→ p. 444)             | R/O     | Reads the bitwise set status of parameters that must be set before the drive can be enabled. (→ p. 444)       |
| DRV.STOP (→ P. 448)                     | Command | This command stops all drive motion. (→ p. 448)   |
| DRV.TIME (→ p. 452)                     | R/W     | A continuous time counter in the drive. (→ p. 452)  |
| DRV.WARNING1 to DRV.WARNING3 (→ p. 458) | R/O     | Location of fault codes for any active warning conditions. (→ p. 458)   |
| <b>Fault (FAULT)</b>                    |         |   |
| FAULTx.ACTION (→ p. 478)                | R/W     | Gets/Sets the Fault Action for Fault 130, 131, 132, 134, 139, 451, and 702. (→ p. 478)                        |
| <b>Feedback 1 (FB1)</b>                 |         |   |
| FB1.BISSBITS (→ P. 481)                 | NV      | Specifies the number of Biss Sensor (Position) Bits for the BiSS Mode C encoder in use. (→ p. 481)            |

| Parameter or Command      | Type | Description   |
|---------------------------|------|---|
| FB1.ENCRES (→ P. 482)     | NV   | Sets the resolution of the motor encoder. (→ p. 482)  |
| FB1.HALLSTATE (→ P. 484)  | R/O  | Reads the Hall switch values (encoder feedback only). (→ p. 484)  |
| FB1.HALLSTATEU (→ p. 486) | R/O  | Reads the state of Hall switch U. (→ p. 486)  |
| FB1.HALLSTATEV (→ p. 487) | R/O  | Reads the state of Hall switch V. (→ p. 487)  |
| FB1.HALLSTATEW (→ p. 488) | R/O  | Reads the state of Hall switch W. (→ p. 488)  |
| FB1.IDENTIFIED (→ P. 489) | R/O  | Reads the type of feedback device used by the drive/motor. (→ p. 489)   |
| FB1.INITSIGNED (→ p. 491) | NV   | Sets initial feedback value as signed or unsigned. (→ p. 491)   |
| FB1.MECHPOS (→ P. 494)    | R/O  | Reads the mechanical position. (→ p. 494)   |
| FB1.MEMVER (→ P. 495)     | R/O  | Returns the memory feedback version. (→ p. 495)   |
| FB1.ORIGIN (→ p. 500)     | NV   | Adds to the initial feedback position. (→ p. 500)   |
| FB1.P (→ p. 502)          | R/O  | Reads position from the primary feedback. (→ p. 502)  |
| FB1.PDIR (→ p. 503)       | NV   | Sets the counting direction for feedback channel 1. (→ p. 503)  |
| FB1.POFFSET (→ P. 506)    | NV   | FB1.POFFSET (→ p. 506)  |
| FB1.POLES (→ P. 507)      | R/O  | Reads the number of feedback poles. (→ p. 507)  |
| FB1.PSCALE (→ p. 508)     | R/W  | Sets position scaling value for fieldbus transferred position objects. (→ p. 508)   |
| FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510)      | NV   | Sets the unit for FB1.P. (→ p. 510)   |
| FB1.SELECT (→ P. 513)     | NV   | Sets user entered type or identified type (-1). (→ p. 513)  |
| <b>Feedback 2 (FB2)</b>   |      |   |
| FB2.DIR (→ p. 529)        | R/W  | FB2.DIR (→ p. 529)  |
| FB2.ENCRES (→ p. 524)     | NV   | Sets the secondary feedback (FB2) resolution (also defines resolution of virtual encoder in AKD BASIC). (→ p. 524)            |
| FB2.MODE (→ p. 525)       | R/W  | Sets the mode for the second feedback inputs, EEO connector (X9) and high speed opto inputs (pins 9 and 10 on X7). (→ p. 525) |
| FB2.P (→ p. 528)          | R/O  | Reads position from the secondary feedback. (→ p. 528)  |
| FB2.DIR (→ p. 529)        | NV   | Sets the counting direction for feedback channel 2. (→ p. 529)  |
| FB2.POFFSET (→ p. 530)    | NV   | Sets the offset for secondary feedback. (→ p. 530)  |
| FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531)      | NV   | Sets the unit for FB2.P. (→ p. 531)   |

| Parameter or Command                | Type | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|------|---|
| FB2.SOURCE (→ p. 532)               | R/W  | Sets the source for the second feedback input. Choices are the EEO connectors (X9) which are RS485 inputs, or the X7 connector's high speed opto inputs (pins 9 and 10). (→ p. 532) |
| <b>Feedback 3 (FB3)</b>             |      |   |
| FB3.MODE (→ p. 536)                 | NV   | Selects the type of feedback connected to X9. (→ p. 536)  |
| FB3.POFFSET (→ p. 542)              | NV   | Sets the offset for tertiary feedback. (→ p. 542)   |
| FB3.PUNIT (→ p. 543)                | NV   | Sets the unit for FB3.P. (→ p. 543)   |
| <b>Hardware Limit Switch (HWLS)</b> |      |   |
| HWLS.NEGSTATE (→ p. 557)            | R/O  | Reads the status of the negative hardware limit switch. (→ p. 557)  |
| HWLS.POSSTATE (→ p. 558)            | R/O  | Reads the status of the positive hardware limit switch. (→ p. 558)  |
| <b>Current Loop (IL)</b>            |      |   |
| IL.BUSFF (→ p. 561)                 | R/O  | Displays the current feedforward value injected by the fieldbus. (→ p. 561)   |
| IL.CMD (→ P. 562)                   | R/O  | Reads the value of the q-component current command. (→ p. 562)  |
| IL.CMDU (→ P. 563)                  | R/W  | Sets the user current command. (→ p. 563)   |
| IL.DIFOLD (→ P. 566)                | R/O  | Reads the drive foldback current limit. (→ p. 566)  |
| IL.FB (→ P. 567)                    | R/O  | Reads the actual value of the q-component current. (→ p. 567)   |
| IL.FF (→ p. 569)                    | R/O  | Reads the current loop overall feedforward value (→ p. 569).  |
| IL.FOLDFTHRESH (→ P. 571)           | NV   | Reads the foldback fault level. (→ p. 571)  |
| IL.FOLDWTHRESH (→ P. 573)           | NV   | Sets the foldback warning level. (→ p. 573)   |
| IL.IFOLD (→ p. 576)                 | R/O  | Reads the overall foldback current limit. (→ p. 576)  |
| IL.IUFB (→ P. 578)                  | R/O  | Reads the sigma-delta measured current in the u-winding of the motor. (→ p. 578)  |
| IL.IVFB (→ P. 579)                  | R/W  | Sets the sigma-delta measured current in the u-winding of the motor. (→ p. 579)   |
| IL.KP (→ P. 582)                    | NV   | Sets the proportional gain of the q-component of the PI regulator. (→ p. 582)   |
| IL.KPDRATIO (→ P. 583)              | NV   | Sets the proportional gain of the d-component current PI-regulator as a percentage of IL.KP (→ p. 583)  |
| IL.LIMITN (→ P. 591)                | NV   | Sets the negative user (application-specific) current limit. (→ p. 591)   |
| IL.LIMITP (→ P. 593)                | NV   | Sets the positive user (application-specific) current limit. (→ p. 593)   |

| Parameter or Command    | Type | Description  |
|-------------------------|------|--|
| IL.MFOLDD (→ P. 595)    | NV   | Sets the motor foldback maximum time at motor peak current. (→ p. 595)                       |
| IL.MFOLDR (→ P. 596)    | R/O  | Sets the motor foldback recovery time. (→ p. 596)  |
| IL.MFOLDT (→ P. 597)    | NV   | Sets the motor foldback time constant of the exponential current drop (foldback). (→ p. 597) |
| IL.MIFOLD (→ P. 600)    | R/O  | Sets the motor foldback current limit. (→ p. 600)  |
| IL.VCMD (→ P. 603)      | R/O  | Reads the output of the q-component PI regulator. (→ p. 603)                                 |
| IL.VUFB (→ P. 604)      | R/O  | Reads the measured voltage on the u-winding of the motor. (→ p. 604)                         |
| IL.VVFB (→ P. 605)      | R/O  | Reads the measured voltage on the v-winding of the motor. (→ p. 605)                         |
| <b>LOAD Parameters</b>  |      |  |
| LOAD.INERTIA (→ p. 622) | NV   | Sets the load inertia. (→ p. 622)  |

| <b>Motor Parameters</b>   |         |  |
|---------------------------|---------|--|
| MOTOR.BRAKE (→ P. 636)    | NV      | Sets the presence or absence of a motor brake. (→ p. 636)          |
| MOTOR.BRAKERLS (→ p. 639) | Command | Allows a user to release or apply the motor brake. (→ p. 639)      |
| MOTOR.ICONT (→ P. 642)    | NV      | Sets the motor continuous current. (→ p. 642)                      |
| MOTOR.INERTIA (→ P. 645)  | NV      | Sets the motor inertia. (→ p. 645)                                 |
| MOTOR.IPEAK (→ P. 647)    | NV      | Sets the motor peak current. (→ p. 647)                            |
| MOTOR.KE (→ p. 648)       | NV      | Sets the motor back EMF constant. (→ p. 648)                       |
| MOTOR.KT (→ P. 650)       | NV      | Sets the torque constant of the motor. (→ p. 650)                  |
| MOTOR.LQLL (→ P. 653)     | NV      | Sets the line-to-line motor Lq. (→ p. 653)                         |
| MOTOR.NAME (→ P. 655)     | NV      | Sets the motor name. (→ p. 655)                                    |
| MOTOR.PHASE (→ P. 656)    | NV      | Sets the motor phase. (→ p. 656)                                   |
| MOTOR.PITCH (→ P. 660)    | NV      | Sets the motor pitch. (→ p. 660)                                   |
| MOTOR.POLES (→ P. 661)    | NV      | Sets the number of motor poles. (→ p. 661)                         |
| MOTOR.R (→ P. 662)        | NV      | Sets the stator winding resistance phase-phase in ohms. (→ p. 662) |

|  |     |  |
|--|-----|--|
| MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP<br>(→ P. 665)          | NV  | The delay time used for applying the motor brake. (→ p. 665)                                   |
| MOTOR.TBRAKERLS<br>(→ P. 666)          | NV  | The delay time used for releasing the motor brake. (→ p. 666)                                  |
| MOTOR.TEMP (→ p. 669)                  | R/O | Reads the motor temperature represented as the resistance of the motor PTC or NTC. (→ p. 669)  |
| MOTOR.TEMPFAULT<br>(→ p. 671)          | NV  | Sets the motor temperature fault level. (→ p. 671)   |
| MOTOR.TEMPWARN<br>(→ p. 672)           | NV  | Sets the motor temperature warning level. (→ p. 672)   |
| MOTOR.TYPE (→ P. 673)                  | NV  | Sets the motor type. (→ p. 673)  |
| MOTOR.VOLTMAX<br>(→ P. 676)            | NV  | Sets the motor maximum voltage. (→ p. 676)   |
| <b>Position Loop (PL)</b>              |     |  |
| PL.CMD (→ P. 706)                      | NV  | Reads the position command directly from the entry to the position loop. (→ p. 706)            |
| PL.ERR (→ P. 708)                      | NV  | Reads the position error present when the drive is controlling the position loop. (→ p. 708)   |
| PL.ERRFTHRESH<br>(→ p. 710)            | NV  | Sets the maximum position error. (→ p. 710)  |
| PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712)                  | R/W | Sets the type of following error warning and fault usage. (→ p. 712)                           |
| PL.ERRWTHRESH<br>(→ p. 714)            | NV  | Sets the position error warning level. (→ p. 714)  |
| PL.FB (→ P. 716)                       | R/O | Reads the position feedback value. (→ p. 716)  |
| PL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 718)                 | NV  | Sets the feedback source for the position loop. (→ p. 718)                                     |
| PL.INTINMAX (→ P. 720)                 | NV  | Limits the input of the position loop integrator by setting the input saturation. (→ p. 720)   |
| PL.INTOUTMAX (→ P. 722)                | NV  | Limits the output of the position loop integrator by setting the output saturation. (→ p. 722) |
| PL.KI (→ P. 724)                       | NV  | Sets the integral gain of the position loop. (→ p. 724)  |
| PL.KP (→ P. 726)                       | NV  | Sets the proportional gain of the position regulator PID loop. (→ p. 726)                      |
| PL.MODP1 (→ p. 728)                    | R/W | Sets modulo range parameter. (→ p. 728)  |
| PL.MODP2 (→ p. 730)                    | R/W | Sets the beginning or end modulo range parameter. (→ p. 730)                                   |
| <b>Programmable Limit Switch (PLS)</b> |     |  |
| PLS.EN (→ p. 737)                      | R/W | Enables programmable limit switch (PLS). (→ p. 737)  |
| PLS.MODE (→ p. 739)                    | NV  | Selects programmable limit switch mode. (→ p. 739)   |
| PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8<br>(→ p. 741)         | NV  | Sets the trigger point for programmable limit switches. (→ p. 741)                             |

|                                     |         |  |
|-------------------------------------|---------|--|
| PLS.RESET (→ p. 743)                | W/O     | Resets programmable limit switch. (→ p. 743)   |
| PLS.STATE (→ p. 745)                | R/O     | Reads the programmable limit switch state. (→ p. 745)  |
| PLS.T1 TO PLS.T8 (→ p. 747)         | R/W     | Sets programmable limit switch time (→ p. 747).  |
| PLS.UNITS (→ p. 749)                | R/W     | Sets programmable limit switch (PLS) units. (→ p. 749)   |
| PLS.WIDTH1 TO PLS.WIDTH8 (→ p. 752) | R/W     | Programmable Limit Switch Width (→ p. 752)   |
| <b>Recorder (REC)</b>               |         |  |
| REC.ACTIVE (→ P. 755)               | R/O     | Indicates if data recording is in progress (active). (→ p. 755)  |
| REC.DONE (→ P. 757)                 | R/O     | Checks whether or not the recorder has finished recording. (→ p. 757)  |
| REC.OFF (→ P. 760)                  | R/W     | Turns the recorder OFF. (→ p. 760)   |
| REC.TRIG (→ P. 770)                 | Command | Triggers the recorder. (→ p. 770)  |
| <b>Regen Resistor (REGEN)</b>       |         |  |
| REGEN.POWER (→ P. 780)              | R/O     | READS REGEN RESISTOR'S CALCULATED POWER. (→ P. 780)  |
| REGEN.REXT (→ P. 781)               | N/V     | SETS THE EXTERNAL, USER-DEFINED REGEN RESISTOR RESISTANCE. (→ P. 781)  |
| REGEN.TEXT (→ p. 782)               | R/W     | Sets the external regen resistor thermal protection time constant. (→ p. 782)  |
| REGEN.TYPE (→ P. 784)               | N/V     | SETS THE REGEN RESISTOR TYPE. (→ P. 784)   |
| REGEN.WATTEXT (→ P. 785)            | R/W     | SETS THE REGEN RESISTOR'S POWER FAULT LEVEL FOR AN EXTERNAL REGEN RESISTOR. (→ P. 785)   |
| <b>SD card (SD)</b>                 |         |  |
| SD.LOAD (→ p. 787)                  | Command | Loads the drive state (BASIC program and NV parameters) from the SD card to the AKD (AKDs equipped with IO option card only). (→ p. 787) |
| SD.SAVE (→ p. 788)                  | Command | Saves the drive state (BASIC program and NV parameters) to the SD card (AKDs equipped with IO option card only). (→ p. 788)              |
| SD.STATUS (→ p. 789)                | R/O     | Reads the status of the SD card. (→ p. 789)  |
| <b>STO</b>                          |         |  |
| STO.STATE (→ p. 804)                | R/O     | Returns the status of the safe torque off. (→ p. 804)  |
| <b>SWLS</b>                         |         |  |
| SWLS.EN (→ p. 807)                  | NV      | Enables and disables software travel limit switches. (→ p. 807)  |

|                                 |     |  |
|---------------------------------|-----|--|
| SWLS.LIMIT0 (→ p. 809)          | NV  | Sets the position of the software travel limit switch 0. (→ p. 809)  |
| SWLS.LIMIT1 (→ p. 810)          | NV  | Sets the position of the software travel limit switch 0. (→ p. 810)  |
| SWLS.STATE (→ p. 811)           | R/O | Reads the actual status of software limit switches. (→ p. 811)   |
| <b>Units (UNIT)</b>             |     |  |
| UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ P. 813)       | NV  | Sets the linear acceleration/deceleration units. (→ p. 813)  |
| UNIT.ACROTARY (→ P. 815)        | NV  | Sets the rotary acceleration/deceleration units. (→ p. 815)  |
| UNIT.LABEL (→ p. 816)           | NV  | Sets user-defined name for user-defined position units. (→ p. 816)   |
| UNIT.PIN (→ P. 817)             | NV  | Sets gear IN for the unit conversion. (→ p. 817)   |
| UNIT.PLINEAR (→ P. 819)         | NV  | Sets the linear position units. (→ p. 819)   |
| UNIT.POUT (→ P. 820)            | NV  | Sets gear out for the unit conversion. (→ p. 820)  |
| UNIT.PROTARY (→ P. 821)         | NV  | Sets the position units when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 670)) is rotary. (→ p. 821)  |
| UNIT.VLINEAR (→ P. 822)         | NV  | Sets the linear velocity units. (→ p. 822)   |
| UNIT.VROTARY (→ P. 824)         | NV  | Sets the velocity units when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 670)) is rotary. (→ p. 824)  |
| <b>Bus Voltage (VBUS)</b>       |     |  |
| VBUS.OVFTHRESH (→ p. 828)       | R/O | Reads the over voltage fault level. (→ p. 828)   |
| VBUS.OVWTHRESH (→ p. 829)       | NV  | Sets voltage level for over voltage warning. (→ p. 829)  |
| VBUS.RMSLIMIT (→ p. 830)        | R/O | Reads the limit for the bus capacitors load. (→ p. 830)  |
| VBUS.UVFTHRESH (→ p. 831)       | R/W | Sets the under voltage fault level. (→ p. 831)   |
| VBUS.UVMODE (→ p. 832)          | NV  | Indicates undervoltage (UV) mode. (→ p. 832)   |
| VBUS.UVWTHRESH (→ p. 833)       | NV  | Sets voltage level for undervoltage warning. (→ p. 833)  |
| VBUS.VALUE (→ p. 834)           | R/O | Reads DC bus voltage. (→ p. 834)   |
| <b>Velocity Loop (VL)</b>       |     |  |
| VL.ARPF1 TO VL.ARPF4 (→ p. 836) | R/W | Sets the natural frequency of the pole (denominator) of anti-resonance (AR) filters 1, 2, 3, and 4; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 836) |

|  |     |  |
|--|-----|--|
| VL.ARPQ1 TO<br>VL.ARPQ4 (→ p. 838)     | R/W | Sets the Q of the pole (denominator) of anti-resonance (AR) filter 1; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 838)               |
| VL.ARTYPE1 TO<br>VL.ARTYPE4 (→ p. 840) | NV  | Indicates the method used to calculate BiQuad coefficients; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 840)                         |
| VL.ARZF1 TO<br>VL.ARZF4 (→ p. 842)     | R/W | Sets the natural frequency of the zero (numerator) of anti-resonance (AR) filter 1; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 842) |
| VL.ARZQ1 TO<br>VL.ARZQ4 (→ p. 844)     | R/W | Sets the Q of the zero (numerator) of anti-resonance filter #1; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 844)                     |
| VL.BUSFF (→ p. 846)                    | R/O | Displays the velocity loop feedforward value injected by the field-bus; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 846)             |
| VL.CMD (→ P. 848)                      | R/O | Reads the actual velocity command; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 848)  |
| VL.CMDU (→ P. 850)                     | R/W | Sets the user velocity command; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 850)   |
| VL.ERR (→ P. 852)                      | R/O | Sets the velocity error; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 852)  |
| VL.FB (→ P. 854)                       | R/O | Reads the velocity feedback; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 854)  |
| VL.FBFILTER (→ p. 856)                 | R/O | Filters VL.FB (→ p. 851) value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 856)   |
| VL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 857)                 | NV  | Sets feedback source for the velocity loop; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 857)   |
| VL.FBUNFILTERED<br>(→ p. 858)          | R/O | Reads the velocity feedback. (→ p. 858)  |
| VL.FF (→ p. 859)                       | R/O | Displays the velocity loop overall feedforward value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 859)                               |
| VL.GENMODE (→ P. 860)                  | NV  | Selects mode of velocity generation (Observer, d/dt); active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 860)                               |
| VL.KBUSFF (→ p. 861)                   | R/W | Sets the velocity loop acceleration feedforward gain value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 861)                         |
| VL.KI (→ p. 863)                       | NV  | Sets the velocity loop integral gain for the PI controller; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 863)                         |
| VL.KP (→ p. 866)                       | NV  | Sets velocity loop proportional gain for the PI controller; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 866)                         |
| VL.KVFF (→ p. 868)                     | R/W | Sets the velocity loop velocity feedforward gain value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 868)                             |
| VL.LIMITN (→ P. 870)                   | NV  | Sets the velocity lower limit; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 870)  |
| VL.LIMITP (→ P. 872)                   | NV  | Sets the velocity high limit; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 872)   |



|                            |         |  |
|----------------------------|---------|--|
| VL.LMJR (→ p. 874)         | R/W     | Sets the ratio of the estimated load moment of inertia relative to the motor moment of inertia; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 874) |
| VL.THRESH (→ P. 878)       | NV      | Sets the user over speed fault level. (→ p. 878)   |
| <b>Wake and Shake (WS)</b> |         |  |
| WS.ARM (→ p. 903)          | Command | Sets wake and shake to start at the next drive enable. (→ p. 903)  |
| WS.DISARM (→ p. 908)       | Command | Cancel ARM requests and resets wake and shake to the IDLE state. (→ p. 908)  |
| WS.DISTMAX (→ p. 909)      | R/W     | Sets maximum movement allowed for wake and shake. (→ p. 909)   |
| WS.DISTMIN (→ p. 911)      | R/W     | Sets the minimum movement required for wake and shake. (→ p. 911)  |
| WS.IMAX (→ p. 914)         | R/W     | Sets maximum current used for wake and shake. (→ p. 914)   |
| WS.MODE (→ p. 916)         | R/W     | Sets the method used for wake and shake. (→ p. 916)  |
| WS.NUMLOOPS (→ p. 918)     | R/W     | Sets the number of repetitions for wake and shake. (→ p. 918)  |
| WS.STATE (→ p. 919)        | R/O     | Reads wake and shake status. (→ p. 919)  |
| WS.T (→ p. 920)            | R/W     | Sets wake and shake current-vector appliance time. (→ p. 920)  |
| WS.TDELAY1 (→ p. 921)      | NV      | Delay for wake and shake timing. (→ p. 921)  |
| WS.TDELAY2 (→ p. 922)      | NV      | Sets the delay for wake and shake timing. (→ p. 922)   |
| WS.TDELAY3 (→ p. 924)      | NV      | Sets the delay for wake and shake between loops in mode 0. (→ p. 924)  |
| WS.VTHRESH (→ p. 927)      | NV      | Defines the maximum allowed velocity for Wake & Shake. (→ p. 927)  |

## 4.2 AKD BASIC Parameters and Commands

The following table lists parameters, commands, functions, and operators unique to AKD BASIC. For detailed descriptions of each parameter click the links below or visit the AKD BASIC Parameters chapter of the AKD BASIC User Manual.

| Parameter                    | Type      | Description  |
|------------------------------|-----------|--|
| <b>Additional Statements</b> |           |  |
| \$Include (→ p. 125)         | Statement | The \$Include statement allows you to textually include multiple separate files in a single source file. (→ p. 125)                              |
| Alias (→ p. 126)             | Statement | Allows you to define your own names for system resources, such as Input or Output pins. (→ p. 126)   |
| Call (→ p. 127)              | Statement | Transfer program control to a subroutine. When the subroutine is finished then control is transferred to the line following the CALL. (→ p. 127) |

| Parameter                   | Type      | Description  |
|-----------------------------|-----------|--|
| Cls (→ p. 128)              | Statement | This statement transmits 40 line feed characters (ASCII code = 10) to the serial port. Cls clears the display of a terminal. (→ p. 128)                        |
| Const (→ p. 129)            | Statement | Declares symbolic constants to be used instead of numeric values. (→ p. 129)   |
| Dim (→ p. 130)              | Statement | Used for declaring variables before use. All variables (except predefined variables) must be declared before they can be used. (→ p. 130)                      |
| Exit (→ p. 131)             | Statement | The Exit statement is used to exit from a subroutine, a function, an interrupt, a For...Next or a While...Wend. (→ p. 131)                                     |
| For...Next (→ p. 132)       | Statement | Allows a series of lines to be executed in a loop a specified number of times. (→ p. 132)  |
| Function (→ p. 133)         | Statement | The Function statement is used to declare and define the name, arguments and type of a user defined function. (→ p. 133)                                       |
| GoTo (→ p. 134)             | Statement | GOTO causes the software to jump to the specified label and continue executing from there. (→ p. 134)  |
| If...Then...Else (→ p. 135) | Statement | If...Then...Else statements controls program execution based on the evaluation of numeric or string expressions. (→ p. 135)                                    |
| Input (→ p. 136)            | Statement | The Input statement reads a character string received from the console tab screen below the program editor window, terminated by a carriage-return. (→ p. 136) |
| On Error GoTo (→ p. 137)    | Statement | On Error Goto allows you to define a run-time error handler to prevent run-time errors from halting program execution. (→ p. 137)                              |
| Pause() (→ p. 138)          | Statement | Causes the program execution to pause for a specified amount of time. The motion of the motor is not affected. (→ p. 138)                                      |
| Print (→ p. 139)            | Statement | Displays formatted output through the console while the program is running. (→ p. 139)   |
| Restart (→ p. 140)          | Statement | Causes program execution to begin again from the beginning of the program. (→ p. 140)  |
| Select Case (→ p. 141)      | Statement | Select Case executes one of several statement blocks depending upon the value of an expression. (→ p. 141)   |
| Static (→ p. 142)           | Statement | Static (→ p. 142)  |
| Stop (→ p. 143)             | Statement | Stops execution of the user program. (→ p. 143)  |
| Sub...End Sub (→ p. 144)    | Statement | The Sub statement declares a sub procedure and defines the sub procedures format. (→ p. 144)   |
| Swap (→ p. 145)             | Statement | Exchanges the value of two variables. (→ p. 145)   |
| While...Wend (→ p. 146)     | Statement | Executes a series of lines for as long as the condition after the WHILE is True. (→ p. 146)  |
| <b>BASIC Operators</b>      |           |  |

| Parameter              | Type     | Description  |
|------------------------|----------|--|
| AND (→ p. 110)         | Operator | Performs a logical AND operation on two expressions. (→ p. 110)  |
| BAND (→ p. 111)        | Operator | Performs a bitwise AND of two integer expressions. (→ p. 111)  |
| BNOT (→ p. 112)        | Operator | Performs a bitwise NOT of the integer expression. (→ p. 112)   |
| BOR (→ p. 113)         | Operator | Performs a bitwise OR of two integer expressions. (→ p. 113)   |
| BXOR (→ p. 114)        | Operator | Performs a bitwise XOR of two integer expressions. (→ p. 114)  |
| MOD (→ p. 115)         | Operator | This is the modulus or "remainder" operator. It divides one number by another and returns the remainder. (→ p. 115)  |
| NOT (→ p. 116)         | Operator | Performs a logical NOT operation on a boolean expression. (→ p. 116)   |
| OR (→ p. 117)          | Operator | Performs a logical OR operation on two expressions. (→ p. 117)   |
| SHL (→ p. 118)         | Operator | Left Shift Operator (→ p. 118)   |
| SHRA (→ p. 119)        | Operator | Arithmetic Right Shift Operator (→ p. 119)   |
| SHRA (→ p. 119)        | Operator | Arithmetic Right Shift Operator (→ p. 119)   |
| XOR (→ p. 121)         | Operator | Performs a logical XOR operation on two expressions. (→ p. 121)  |
| <b>BASIC Functions</b> |          |  |
| ABS() (→ p. 77)        | Function | ABS(x) converts the associated value (x) to an absolute value. If the value is negative, it is converted to a positive value. If the value is positive, it is not changed. (→ p. 77) |
| ASC() (→ p. 78)        | Function | ASC(string expression) returns a decimal numeric value that is the ASCII code for the first character of the string expression(x\$). (→ p. 78)                                       |
| ATAN() (→ p. 79)       | Function | ATAN() (arc tangent) returns the arctangent of its argument in radians. (→ p. 79)  |
| CHR\$(→ p. 80)         | Function | Returns a one character string whose ASCII value is the argument. (→ p. 80)  |
| CINT() (→ p. 81)       | Function | Converts a numeric expression to the closest integer number. (→ p. 81)   |
| COS() (→ p. 82)        | Function | COS(x) returns the cosine of x, where x is in radians. (→ p. 82)   |
| EXP() (→ p. 83)        | Function | Returns e (the base of natural logarithms) raised to a power. (→ p. 83)  |
| FIX() (→ p. 84)        | Function | Fix() returns the truncated integer part of x. (→ p. 84)   |
| HEX\$(→ p. 85)         | Function | HEX\$( ) converts an integer number to its equivalent hexadecimal ASCII string. (→ p. 85)  |

| Parameter                            | Type     | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|----------|---|
| INKEY\$( <a href="#">→ p. 86</a> )   | Function | Returns a 1 character string corresponding to the character in the serial port receive buffer. If there is no character waiting the INKEY\$ will be the Null string (""). If several characters are pending only the first one is returned. ( <a href="#">→ p. 86</a> ) |
| INSTR( <a href="#">→ p. 87</a> )     | Function | Returns the starting location of a substring within a string. ( <a href="#">→ p. 87</a> )   |
| INT( <a href="#">→ p. 88</a> )       | Function | INT() (convert to largest integer) truncates an expression to a whole number. ( <a href="#">→ p. 88</a> )   |
| LCASE\$( <a href="#">→ p. 89</a> )   | Function | Converts a string expression to lowercase characters. ( <a href="#">→ p. 89</a> )   |
| LEFT\$( <a href="#">→ p. 90</a> )    | Function | Returns a string of the n leftmost characters in a string expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 90</a> )   |
| LEN( <a href="#">→ p. 91</a> )       | Function | Returns the number of characters in a string expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 91</a> )  |
| LOG( <a href="#">→ p. 92</a> )       | Function | Returns the natural logarithm of a numeric expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 92</a> )  |
| LOG10( <a href="#">→ p. 93</a> )     | Function | Returns the base 10 logarithm of a numeric expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 93</a> )  |
| LTRIM\$( <a href="#">→ p. 94</a> )   | Function | Returns a copy of the original string with leading blanks removed. ( <a href="#">→ p. 94</a> )  |
| MID\$( <a href="#">→ p. 95</a> )     | Function | Returns a substring of the original string that begins at the specified offset location and is of the specified (optional) length. ( <a href="#">→ p. 95</a> )  |
| OCT\$( <a href="#">→ p. 96</a> )     | Function | OCT\$() converts an integer number to its equivalent octal ASCII string. ( <a href="#">→ p. 96</a> )  |
| RIGHT\$( <a href="#">→ p. 97</a> )   | Function | Returns a string of the n rightmost characters in a string expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 97</a> )  |
| RTRIM\$( <a href="#">→ p. 98</a> )   | Function | Returns a copy of the original string with trailing blanks removed. ( <a href="#">→ p. 98</a> )   |
| SGN( <a href="#">→ p. 99</a> )       | Function | Returns the sign of a numeric expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 99</a> )   |
| SIN( <a href="#">→ p. 100</a> )      | Function | SIN(x) returns the sine of x, where x is in radians. ( <a href="#">→ p. 100</a> )   |
| SPACE\$( <a href="#">→ p. 101</a> )  | Function | Returns a string of n spaces. ( <a href="#">→ p. 101</a> )  |
| SQRT( <a href="#">→ p. 102</a> )     | Function | Returns the square root of a numeric expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 102</a> )   |
| STR\$( <a href="#">→ p. 103</a> )    | Function | Returns a string representing the value of a numeric expression. ( <a href="#">→ p. 103</a> )   |
| STRING\$( <a href="#">→ p. 104</a> ) | Function | Returns a string containing the specified number of occurrences of the specified character. ( <a href="#">→ p. 104</a> )  |
| TAN( <a href="#">→ p. 105</a> )      | Function | TAN(x) returns the tangent of x, where x is in radians. ( <a href="#">→ p. 105</a> )  |
| TRIM\$( <a href="#">→ p. 106</a> )   | Function | Returns a copy of the original string with leading and trailing blanks removed. ( <a href="#">→ p. 106</a> )  |

| Parameter                     | Type      | Description  |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--|
| UCASE\$( ) (→ p. 107)         | Function  | Converts a string expression to uppercase characters. (→ p. 107)   |
| VAL( ) (→ p. 108)             | Function  | Returns the numerical value of a string. (→ p. 108)  |
| <b>Camming (CAM)</b>          |           |  |
| CAM.ACTIVATE (→ p. 223)       | Statement | Activates the specified cam table. (→ p. 223)  |
| CAM.ADDPOINT (→ p. 225)       | Statement | CAM.ADDPOINT(Master Position, Slave Position)<br>Adds the specified "point" to the cam table being created. (→ p. 225)   |
| CAM.CORRECTDIR (→ p. 227)     | R/W       | Specifies the direction of the correction move when a new cam table is activated (set CAM.ACTIVATE = n) or when speed synchronization is achieved. (→ p. 227)  |
| CAM.CREATE (→ p. 228)         | Statement | CAM.CREATE (x, y) Initiates the creation of a cam table. (→ p. 228)  |
| CAM.MASTER (→ p. 230)         | R/W       | Specifies the source of the input to the cam table for cam profiling. (→ p. 230)   |
| CAM.MASTERPOS (→ p. 231)      | R/O       | Gives the value of the master position presently being used as the input to the cam table. (→ p. 231)  |
| CAM.SLAVEOFFSET (→ p. 232)    | R/O       | CAM.SLAVEOFFSET indicates the offset (or difference) between MOVE.POSCOMMAND and the position command that is calculated from the active cam table based upon the present value of EXTENCODER.POSITION and/or CAMVM.POSITION. (→ p. 232)                                     |
| CAMVM.DIR (→ p. 233)          | R/W       | Specifies the direction the virtual encoder goes when CAMVM.GOVEL is executed. (→ p. 233)  |
| CAMVM.FREQ (→ p. 234)         | R/W       | CAMVM.FREQ sets the maximum frequency allowed during a relative (CAMVM.GOREL) move, and sets the commanded speed during a velocity move (CAMVM.GOVEL) (→ p. 234)   |
| CAMVM.GOREL (→ p. 235)        | Statement | Makes the virtual master move the distance specified by CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST. (→ p. 235)   |
| CAMVM.GOUPDATE (→ p. 236)     | Statement | Updates a move in progress with new move parameters. (→ p. 236)  |
| CAMVM.GOVEL (→ p. 237)        | Statement | CAMVM.GOVEL (Go at Velocity) causes the virtual master to move continuously at the frequency specified by CAMVM.FREQ in the direction (positive or negative) specified by CAMVM.DIR. The frequency or direction is modified during the move using CAMVM.GOUPDATE. (→ p. 237) |
| CAMVM.MOVING (→ p. 238)       | R/O       | Indicates if the virtual encoder is moving. (→ p. 238)   |
| CAMVM.POSITION (→ p. 239)     | R/W       | Contains the current value of the virtual encoder counter. (→ p. 239)  |
| CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST (→ p. 240) | R/W       | Specifies the number or counts that the virtual encoder (virtual master) will put out during an incremental move (CAMVM.GOREL). (→ p. 240)   |

| Parameter                            | Type      | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|---|
| CAMVM.STOP (→ p. 241)                | Statement | CAMVM.STOP stops the virtual encoder (→ p. 241)   |
| <b>Drive (DRV)</b>                   |           |   |
| DRV.SWENABLE (→ p. 450)              | R/W       | Controls whether power can flow to the motor. (→ p. 450)  |
| <b>Electronic Gearing (EGEAR)</b>    |           |   |
| EGEAR.ACCLIMIT (→ p. 462)            | R/W       | EGEAR.ACCLIMIT sets the maximum acceleration. (→ p. 462)  |
| EGEAR.DECLIMIT (→ p. 464)            | R/W       | EGEAR.DECLIMIT sets the maximum deceleration that will be commanded on the follower when EGEAR.ON is turned OFF or the electronic gearing ratio (EGEAR.RATIO or EGEAR.PULSESOUT / EGEAR.PUSLESIN ) is decreased. (→ p. 464)                           |
| EGEAR.ERROR (→ p. 466)               | R/W       | Indicates the amount of position deviation that has accumulated on the slave axis (in an electronic gearing application) as a result of the slave axis limiting its acceleration or deceleration while achieving velocity synchronization. (→ p. 466) |
| EGEAR.LOCK (→ p. 467)                | R/O       | EGEAR.LOCK indicates when the slave axis (follower axis) in an electronic gearing application has achieved velocity synchronization with the electronic gearing master. (→ p. 467)  |
| EGEAR.ON (→ p. 468)                  | Command   | Starts the electronic gearing; active in opmode 2 (position) only. (→ p. 468)   |
| EGEAR.PULSESIN (→ p. 469)            | R/W       | Specifies the number of encoder counts used when specifying an exact electronic gearing ratio. (→ p. 469)   |
| EGEAR.PULSESOUT (→ p. 470)           | R/W       | Specifies the number of position counts used in an exact electronic gearing ratio. (→ p. 470)   |
| EGEAR.RATIO (→ p. 471)               | R/W       | Sets the electronic gearing ratio (rev to rev) between the encoder shaft (master) and the motor shaft (slave). (→ p. 471)   |
| EGEAR.TYPE (→ p. 472)                | R/W       | Sets the allowed direction of motion for electronic gearing. (→ p. 472)   |
| <b>External Encoder (EXTENCODER)</b> |           |   |
| EXTENCODER.FREQ (→ p. 474)           | R/O       | Gets the external encoder (EEO) velocity. (→ p. 474)  |
| EXTENCODER.POSITION (→ p. 475)       | R/O       | Gets the external encoder (EEO) position. (→ p. 475)  |
| EXTENCODER.POSMODULO (→ p. 476)      | R/W       | Sets/gets the external encoder (EEO) modulo position. (→ p. 476)  |
| <b>Interrupt (INTR)</b>              |           |   |
| Interrupt...End Interrupt (→ p. 620) | Statement | The interrupt feature permits execution of a user-defined subroutine upon receipt of a hardware interrupt signal or a pre-defined interrupt event. (→ p. 620)   |
| INTR.DIN1HI (→ p. 618)               |           | Enables interrupt for when DIN1.STATE to DIN7.STATE goes from 0 to 1, respectively.   |

| Parameter                             | Type    | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|---------|--|
| INTR.DIN1LO (→ p. 618)                |         | Enables interrupt for when DIN1.STATE to DIN7.STATE goes from 1 to 0, respectively.                  |
| INTR.DISABLE (→ p. 619)               |         | Enables interrupt for when the drive gets disabled.  |
| INTR.DRV.FAULTS (→ p. 619)            |         | Enables interrupt for when the drive faults.   |
| INTR.DRV.HWENABLE (→ p. 619)          |         | Enables interrupt for when DRV.HWENABLE goes from 0 to 1.  |
| INTR.DRV.WARNINGS (→ p. 619)          |         | Enables interrupt for when the drive produces a warning.   |
| INTR.HWLS.NEGSTATE (→ p. 619)         |         | Enables interrupt for when HWLS.NEGSTATE goes from 0 to 1.   |
| INTR.HWLS.POSSTATE (→ p. 619)         |         | Enables interrupt for when HWLS.POSSTATE goes from 0 to 1.   |
| INTR.MOVBUS (→ p. 619)                |         | Enables interrupt for when a Modbus User Parameter changes.  |
| INTR.PL.ERR (→ p. 619)                |         | Enables interrupt for when PL.ERR = PL.ERRFTHRESH.   |
| INTR.PLS.P1 to INTR.PLS.P8 (→ p. 619) |         | Enables interrupt for when PLS1 to PLS8 is enabled and goes high, respectively.                      |
| INTR.SWLS.LIMIT0 (→ p. 619)           |         | Enables interrupt for when PL.FB > SWLS.LIMIT0 (if SWLS.LIMIT0 is the upper limit)                   |
| INTR.SWLS.LIMIT1 (→ p. 619)           |         | Enables interrupt for when PL.FB < SWLS.LIMIT1 (if SWLS.LIMIT1 is the lower limit)                   |
| INTR.TIMER (→ p. 619)                 |         | Executes interrupt after a number of milliseconds specified by VM.INTRTIMER.                         |
| <b>MODBUS Parameters</b>              |         |  |
| MODBUS.PIN (→ p. 624)                 | R/W     | Gets / Sets the Modbus User Units Input parameter.   |
| MODBUS.POUT (→ p. 626)                | R/W     | Gets / Sets the Modbus User Units Output parameter.  |
| MODBUS.PSCALE (→ p. 628)              | R/W     | Gets/Sets the Feedback Resolution (per rev) over Modbus.   |
| MODBUS.SCALING (→ p. 630)             | NV      | Selects the scaling mode for Modbus values.  |
| <b>Move Parameters (MOVE)</b>         |         |  |
| MOVE.ABORT (→ p. 684)                 | Command | MOVE.ABORT stops motor motion and allows continued program execution. (→ p. 684)                     |
| MOVE.ACC (→ p. 685)                   | R/W     | Sets the maximum commanded acceleration rate when the speed is increased. (→ p. 685)                 |
| MOVE.DEC (→ p. 687)                   | R/W     | Sets the maximum commanded deceleration rate when the speed is decreased. (→ p. 687)                 |
| MOVE.DIR (→ p. 689)                   | R/W     | MOVE.DIR specifies the direction the motor turns when a MOVE.GOVEL statement is executed. (→ p. 689) |
| MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691)                 | Command | MOVE.GOABS moves the motor to the position specified by MOVE.TARGETPOS. (→ p. 691)                   |

| Parameter                        | Type    | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|
| MOVE.GOHOME (→ p. 692)           | Command | MOVE.GOHOME causes the motor to move to the position specified where PL.FB = 0. (→ p. 692)  |
| MOVE.GOREL (→ p. 693)            | Command | MOVE.GOREL moves the motor a distance specified by MOVE.RELATIVEDIST. (→ p. 693)  |
| MOVE.GOUPDATE (→ p. 694)         | Command | MOVE.GOUPDATE updates a move in progress with new move parameters. (→ p. 694)   |
| MOVE.GOVEL (→ p. 695)            | Command | MOVE.GOVEL moves the motor at a constant speed specified by MOVE.RUNSPEED and direction specified by MOVE.DIR. (→ p. 695)   |
| MOVE.INPOSITION (→ p. 696)       | R/O     | Indicates whether or not the motor has achieved command position. (→ p. 696)  |
| MOVE.INPOSLIMIT (→ p. 697)       | R/W     | Specifies the tolerance of Position Error (PL.ERR) within which the MOVE.INPOSITION flag will be set to 1 (True). (→ p. 697)  |
| MOVE.MOVING (→ p. 698)           | R/O     | Indicates whether or not the commanded motion profile is complete. (→ p. 698)   |
| MOVE.POSCOMMAND (→ p. 699)       | R/W     | Current Position Command from Trajectory Generator. (→ p. 699)  |
| MOVE.RELATIVEDIST (→ p. 700)     | R/W     | Specifies the distance the motor turns during a relative move (MOVE.GOREL). (→ p. 700)  |
| MOVE.RUNSPEED (→ p. 701)         | R/W     | Sets the maximum speed allowed during a relative (MOVE.GOREL) or absolute (MOVE.GOABS) move, and sets the commanded speed during a velocity move (MOVE.GOVEL). (→ p. 701) |
| MOVE.SCURVETIME (→ p. 702)       | R/W     | Sets the amount of S-curve smoothing applied to all velocity profiles. (→ p. 702)   |
| MOVE.TARGETPOS (→ p. 703)        | R/W     | MOVE.TARGETPOS specifies the target position for an absolute (MOVE.GOABS) move. (→ p. 703)  |
| MOVE.VCMD (→ p. 704)             | R/O     | Trajectory Generator Velocity Command. (→ p. 704)   |
| <b>Virtual Machine (VM)</b>      |         |   |
| VM.AUTOSTART (→ p. 882)          | R/W     | VM.AUTOSTART specifies whether or not the program in the AKD BASIC starts executing automatically when AC power is applied. (→ p. 882)                                    |
| VM.PGMCOMPILERVERSION (→ p. 886) | R/O     | Returns the compiler version of the most recent BASIC program downloaded to the drive.  |
| VM.ERR (→ p. 883)                | R/W     | Indicates what caused the most recent Runtime Error. (→ p. 883)   |
| VM.INTRTIMER (→ p. 885)          | R/W     | Sets a number of milliseconds before INTR.TIMER executes after it is called. (→ p. 885)   |
| VM.PGMERRORLIST (→ p. 887)       | R/O     | Returns a list of unsupported items from the most recent BASIC program downloaded to the drive.   |
| VM.RESTART (→ p. 888)            | Command | Causes program execution to start again from the beginning of the program. (→ p. 888)   |
| VM.START (→ p. 889)              | Command | Starts program execution if program has been stopped. (→ p. 889)  |



| Parameter                | Type      | Description   |
|--------------------------|-----------|---|
| VM.STATE (→ p. 890)      | R/O       | Returns the state of the AKD Virtual Machine. (→ p. 890)                                  |
| VM.STOP (→ p. 891)       | Command   | Stops Execution of the program (→ p. 891)   |
| <b>WHEN</b>              |           |   |
| When (→ p. 893)          | Statement | The When statement is used for very fast response to certain input conditions. (→ p. 893) |
| <b>When Conditons</b>    |           |   |
| PL.FB < value            |           |   |
| PL.FB > value            |           |   |
| PL.CMD < value           |           |   |
| PL.CMD > value           |           |   |
| DRV.HANDWHEEL < value    |           |   |
| DRV.HANDWHEEL > value    |           |   |
| DRV.TIME > value         |           |   |
| DINx.STATE = 0 or 1      |           |   |
| FB3.P < value            |           |   |
| FB3.P > value            |           |   |
| MOVE.MOVING = 0 or 1     |           |   |
| MOVE.INPOSITION = 0 or 1 |           |   |
| <b>When Actions</b>      |           |   |
| Continue                 |           |   |
| CAMVM.GOREL              |           |   |
| CAMVM.GOUPDATE           |           |   |
| CAMVM.GOVEL              |           |   |
| CAMVM.STOP               |           |   |
| DOUT1.STATEU = 0 or 1    |           |   |
| DOUT2.STATEU = 0 or 1    |           |   |
| EGEAR.RATIO = value      |           |   |
| MOVE.ABORT               |           |   |
| MOVE.GOABS               |           |   |
| MOVE.GOREL               |           |   |
| MOVE.GOVEL               |           |   |
| MOVE.GOABSREG            |           |   |
| MOVE.GOHOME              |           |   |
| MOVE.GORELREG            |           |   |
| MOVE.GOUPDATE            |           |   |

| Parameter                    | Type | Description   |
|------------------------------|------|---|
| WHEN.DRVHANDWHEEL (→ p. 896) | R/O  | Records the value of DRV.HANDWHEEL when the when-condition is satisfied. (→ p. 896) |
| WHEN.DRVTIME (→ p. 897)      | R/O  | Records the value of Time when the when-condition is satisfied. (→ p. 897)          |
| WHEN.FB1MECHPOS (→ p. 898)   | R/O  | Records the value of FB1.MECHPOS when the when-condition is satisfied. (→ p. 898)   |
| WHEN.FB3P (→ p. 899)         | R/O  | Records the value of FB3.P when the when-condition is satisfied. (→ p. 899)         |
| WHEN.PLCMD (→ p. 900)        | R/O  | Records the value of PL.CMD when the when-condition is satisfied. (→ p. 900)        |
| WHEN.PLFB (→ p. 901)         | R/O  | Records the value of Position when the when-condition is satisfied. (→ p. 901)      |

## 5 AKD BASIC Functions

This section describes the functions available in AKD BASIC.

---

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| <b>5.1 ABS()</b> .....       | <b>77</b>  |
| <b>5.2 ASC()</b> .....       | <b>78</b>  |
| <b>5.3 ATAN()</b> .....      | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>5.4 CHR\$()</b> .....     | <b>80</b>  |
| <b>5.5 CINT()</b> .....      | <b>81</b>  |
| <b>5.6 COS()</b> .....       | <b>82</b>  |
| <b>5.7 EXP()</b> .....       | <b>83</b>  |
| <b>5.8 FIX()</b> .....       | <b>84</b>  |
| <b>5.9 HEX\$()</b> .....     | <b>85</b>  |
| <b>5.10 INKEY\$()</b> .....  | <b>86</b>  |
| <b>5.11 INSTR()</b> .....    | <b>87</b>  |
| <b>5.12 INT()</b> .....      | <b>88</b>  |
| <b>5.13 LCASE\$()</b> .....  | <b>89</b>  |
| <b>5.14 LEFT\$()</b> .....   | <b>90</b>  |
| <b>5.15 LEN()</b> .....      | <b>91</b>  |
| <b>5.16 LOG()</b> .....      | <b>92</b>  |
| <b>5.17 LOG10()</b> .....    | <b>93</b>  |
| <b>5.18 LTRIM\$()</b> .....  | <b>94</b>  |
| <b>5.19 MID\$</b> .....      | <b>95</b>  |
| <b>5.20 OCT\$()</b> .....    | <b>96</b>  |
| <b>5.21 RIGHT\$()</b> .....  | <b>97</b>  |
| <b>5.22 RTRIM\$()</b> .....  | <b>98</b>  |
| <b>5.23 SGN()</b> .....      | <b>99</b>  |
| <b>5.24 SIN()</b> .....      | <b>100</b> |
| <b>5.25 SPACE\$()</b> .....  | <b>101</b> |
| <b>5.26 SQRT()</b> .....     | <b>102</b> |
| <b>5.27 STR\$()</b> .....    | <b>103</b> |
| <b>5.28 STRING\$()</b> ..... | <b>104</b> |
| <b>5.29 TAN()</b> .....      | <b>105</b> |
| <b>5.30 TRIM\$()</b> .....   | <b>106</b> |
| <b>5.31 UCASE\$()</b> .....  | <b>107</b> |

---

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| <b>5.32 VAL()</b> ..... | <b>108</b> |
|-------------------------|------------|

## 5.1 ABS()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | ABS(x) converts the associated value (x) to an absolute value. If the value is negative, it is converted to a positive value. If the value is positive, it is not changed. |

### Instructions

Enter the argument (the value) in parentheses immediately following the term ABS.

### Example

```
For x = -10 To 10
    Print ABS(x)
Next
```

## 5.2 ASC()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | ASC(string expression) returns a decimal numeric value that is the ASCII code for the first character of the string expression(x\$). |

### Syntax

x = ASC(s\$)

### Instructions

If the string begins with an uppercase letter, the value of ASC() will be between 65 and 90.

If the string begins with a lowercase letter, the value of ASC() will be between 97 and 122.

Values "0" to "9" return 48 to 57.

## 5.3 ATAN()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | ATAN() (arc tangent) returns the arctangent of its argument in radians. |

### Instructions

The result is always between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$ .

The value of x may be any numeric type.

To convert from degrees to radians, multiply by 0.01745329

## 5.4 CHR\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns a one character string whose ASCII value is the argument. |

### Syntax

s\$ = CHR\$(x)

### Instructions

The argument to Chr\$() must be a numeric value in the range 0 to 255.

### Example

```
'this example will print an uppercase B  
Dim a$ as string  
a$ = CHR$(66)  
Print a$
```



## 5.5 CINT()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Converts a numeric expression to the closest integer number. |

### Instructions

X = CINT( numeric-expression )

### Related Topics

INT() (→ p. 88) | FIX() (→ p. 84)

## 5.6 COS()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | COS(x) returns the cosine of x, where x is in radians. |

### Instructions

X must be in radians. To convert from degrees to radians, multiply by 0.017453.

## 5.7 EXP()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns e (the base of natural logarithms) raised to a power. |

### Instructions

The Exp() function complements the action of the Log() function. For those of you keeping score, the value of e is 2.71828182.

### Related Topics

LOG() (→ p. 92) | LOG10() (→ p. 93)

## 5.8 FIX()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function                                       |
| Description         | Fix() returns the truncated integer part of x. |

### Instructions

Fix() does not round off numbers, it simply eliminates the decimal point and all digits to the right of the decimal point.

### Related Topics

ABS() (→ p. 77) | CINT() (→ p. 81) | INT() (→ p. 88)

## 5.9 HEX\$()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | HEX\$() converts an integer number to its equivalent hexadecimal ASCII string. |

### Syntax

result\$ = HEX\$(x)

### Instructions

Hexadecimal numbers are numbers to the base 16 (rather than base 10).

The argument to HEX\$() is rounded to an integer before HEX\$(x) is evaluated.

### Example

```
Dim x,y as integer
Dim result1$, result2$ as string
x = 20
y = $H6A
result1$ = HEX$(x)
result2$ = HEX$(y)
Print result1$, result2$
'prints 14 6A
```

### Related Topics

OCT\$(→ p. 96) | STR\$(→ p. 103)

## 5.10 INKEY\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns a 1 character string corresponding to the character in the serial port receive buffer. If there is no character waiting the INKEY\$ will be the Null string (""). If several characters are pending only the first one is returned. |

### Syntax

x\$ = INKEY\$

### Instructions

Assigning a string from INKEY\$ removes the character from the serial port's receive buffer.

### Example

```
' remove all characters from the receive buffer and put them into
'A$.
new$ = INKEY$
While new$ <> ""
  A$ = A$ + new$
  new$ = INKEY$
Wend
```

## 5.11 INSTR()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns the starting location of a substring within a string. |

### Syntax

result = INSTR( [n], x\$, y\$ )

x\$ is the string

y\$ is the substring

n optionally sets the start of the search

### Instructions

n must be in the range 1 to 255

INSTR() returns 0 if:

n > LEN(x\$)

y\$ cannot be found in x\$

If y\$ is null (empty, ""), INSTR() returns n

### Related Topics

LEN() (→ p. 91)

## 5.12 INT()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | INT() (convert to largest integer) truncates an expression to a whole number. |

### Instructions

INT() behaves the same as FIX() for positive numbers. They behave differently for negative numbers.

### Example

```
Print INT(12.34) 'prints the value 12
Print INT(-12.34) 'prints the value -13
```

### Related Topics

CINT() (→ p. 81) | FIX() (→ p. 84)



## 5.13 LCASE\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Converts a string expression to lowercase characters. |

### Syntax

result\$ = LCASE\$(string-expression)

### Instructions

LCASE\$() affects only letters in the string expression. Other characters (such as numbers) are not changed.

### Example

```
Dim x$ as string
x$ = "U.S.A"
Print LCASE$(x$) 'prints: u.s.a
```

### Related Topics

UCASE\$() (→ p. 107)

## 5.14 LEFT\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns a string of the n leftmost characters in a string expression. |

### Syntax

result\$ = LEFT\$(x\$, n)

### Instructions

If n is greater than LEN( x\$ ) then the entire string will be returned.

### Example

```
a$ = "Mississippi"  
Print LEFT$(a$, 5) 'prints: Missi
```

### Related Topics

LEN() (→ p. 91) | MID\$ (→ p. 95) | RIGHT\$() (→ p. 97)

## 5.15 LEN()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns the number of characters in a string expression. |

### Syntax

result = Len( x\$ )

### Instructions

Non-printing characters and blanks are included.

### Example

```
x$ = "New York, New York"  
Print LEN(x$) 'prints 18
```

## 5.16 LOG()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns the natural logarithm of a numeric expression. |

### Instructions

X must be greater than 0.

### Example

```
Print LOG (45.0 / 7.0) 'prints 1.860752  
Print LOG(1) 'prints 0
```

### Related Topics

EXP() (→ p. 83) | LOG10() (→ p. 93)

## 5.17 LOG10()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns the base 10 logarithm of a numeric expression. |

### Instructions

X must be greater than 0.

### Example

```
Print LOG10(100) 'prints 2  
Print LOG10(1) 'prints 0
```

### Related Topics

EXP()(→ p. 83) | LOG()(→ p. 92)

## 5.18 LTRIM\$()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns a copy of the original string with leading blanks removed. |

### Syntax

result\$ = LTRIM\$(x\$)

### Instructions

x\$ can be any string-expression

### Example

```
x$ = "   Hello   "  
Print "(" + LTRIM$(x$) + ")"  
'prints: (Hello   )
```

### Related Topics

RTRIM\$() (→ p. 98) | TRIM\$() (→ p. 106)

## 5.19 MID\$

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns a substring of the original string that begins at the specified offset location and is of the specified (optional) length. |

### Syntax

result = MID\$(x\$, start, [length])

### Instructions

Start and Length must both be numeric expressions.

If Length is omitted then MID\$() returns a substring that starts at start and goes to the end of x\$.

### Example

```
x$ = "abcdefghi"  
Print MID$ (x$, 1, 5) 'prints: abcde  
Print MID$ (x$, 6) 'prints: fghi
```

### Related Topics

INSTR() (→ p. 87) | LEFT\$() (→ p. 90) | LEN() (→ p. 91) | RIGHT\$() (→ p. 97)

## 5.20 OCT\$()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | OCT\$() converts an integer number to its equivalent octal ASCII string. |

### Syntax

result\$ = OCT\$(x)

### Instructions

Octal numbers are numbers to the base 8 (rather than base 10).

The argument to HEX\$() is rounded to an integer before OCT\$(x) is evaluated.

### Example

```
Dim x, y as integer
Dim result1$, result2$ as string

x = 20
y = &H6A
result1$ = OCT$(x)
result2$ = OCT$(y)
print result1$, result2$ 'prints: 24 152
```

### Related Topics

HEX\$(→ p. 85) | STR\$(→ p. 103)



## 5.21 RIGHT\$()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns a string of the n rightmost characters in a string expression. |

### Syntax

result\$ = RIGHT\$(x\$, n)

### Instructions

If n is greater than Len(x\$) then the entire string will be returned.

### Example

```
a$ = "Mississippi"  
Print RIGHT$(a$, 5) 'prints: sippi
```

### Related Topics

LEN() (→ p. 91) | MID\$ (→ p. 95) | LEFT\$() (→ p. 90)

## 5.22 RTRIM\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns a copy of the original string with trailing blanks removed. |

### Syntax

result\$ = RTRIM\$( x\$ )

### Instructions

x\$ can be any string-expression.

### Example

```
x$ = "    Hello    "  
Print "(" + RTRIM$(x$) + ")"  
'prints: (    Hello)
```

### Related Topics

LTRIM\$(→ p. 94) | TRIM\$(→ p. 106)

## 5.23 SGN()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function                                  |
| Description         | Returns the sign of a numeric expression. |

### Instructions

X is any numeric expression

### Example

```
Print SGN(-33) 'prints -1  
Print SGN(0) 'prints 0  
Print SGN(45.77) 'prints 1
```

## 5.24 SIN()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | SIN(x) returns the sine of x, where x is in radians. |

### Instructions

X must be in radians. To convert from degrees to radians, multiply by 0.017453.

## 5.25 SPACE\$()

| General Information |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type                | Function                      |
| Description         | Returns a string of n spaces. |

### Syntax

result\$ = SPACE\$(n)

n is 0 to 255

### Instructions

N is rounded to an integer before SPACE\$() is evaluated.

### Example

```
x$ = "(" + SPACE$(1) + "hello" + SPACE$(4) + ")"
Print x$
'prints: ( hello   )
```

### Related Topics

STRING\$() (→ p. 104)

## 5.26 Sqrt()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns the square root of a numeric expression. |

### Instructions

X must be greater than or equal to zero.

### Example

```
x = 10  
print Sqrt(x) 'prints 3.162278
```

## 5.27 STR\$()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function   |
| Description         | Returns a string representing the value of a numeric expression. |

### Syntax

result\$ = STR\$(x)

### Instructions

Enter a numeric expression as x and STR\$ will return its result as a string.

### Example

```
x = 45.2 / 7  
Print STR$(x) 'prints: 6.457'
```

### Related Topics

HEX\$([→ p. 85](#)) | OCT\$([→ p. 96](#))

## 5.28 STRING\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns a string containing the specified number of occurrences of the specified character. |

### Syntax

1) x\$ = STRING\$(n, a\$)

or

2) x\$ = STRING\$(n, m)

### Instructions

n is the number of occurrences of the desired character (the length of the returned string).

In 1), the returned string will consist of the first character in a\$

In 2), the returned string will consist of the ASCII value of m.

### Example

```
Print String$(5, 45) 'prints: -----
Print String$(5, "A") 'prints: AAAAA
```

### Related Topics

SPACE\$(→ p. 101)



## 5.29 TAN()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | TAN(x) returns the tangent of x, where x is in radians. |

### Instructions

X must be in radians. To convert from degrees to radians, multiply by 0.017453.

## 5.30 TRIM\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Returns a copy of the original string with leading and trailing blanks removed. |

### Syntax

result\$ = TRIM\$(x\$)

### Instructions

x\$ can be any string-expression

### Example

```
x$ = "   Hello   "  
Print "(" + TRIM$(x$) + ")"  
'prints: (Hello)
```

### Related Topics

LTRIM\$(→ p. 94) | RTRIM\$(→ p. 98)

## 5.31 UCASE\$()

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Function  |
| Description         | Converts a string expression to uppercase characters. |

### Syntax

result\$ = UCASE\$(string-expression)

### Instructions

UCASE\$() affects only letters in the string expression. Other characters (such as numbers) are not changed.

### Example

```
Dim x$ as string
x$ = "u.s.a"
Print UCASE$( x$) 'prints: U.S.A
```

### Related Topics

LCASE\$() (→ p. 89)

## 5.32 VAL()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Function                                 |
| Description         | Returns the numerical value of a string. |

### Syntax

result = VAL(a\$)

### Instructions

If the first character of a\$ is not numeric then Val() will return 0.

### Related Topics

STR\$([→](#) p. 103)

## 6 Operators

This section describes the details of some operators available in AKD BASIC.

---

|                        |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| <b>6.1 AND</b> .....   | <b>110</b> |
| <b>6.2 BAND</b> .....  | <b>111</b> |
| <b>6.3 BNOT</b> .....  | <b>112</b> |
| <b>6.4 BOR</b> .....   | <b>113</b> |
| <b>6.5 BXOR</b> .....  | <b>114</b> |
| <b>6.6 MOD</b> .....   | <b>115</b> |
| <b>6.7 NOT</b> .....   | <b>116</b> |
| <b>6.8 OR</b> .....    | <b>117</b> |
| <b>6.9 SHL</b> .....   | <b>118</b> |
| <b>6.10 SHRA</b> ..... | <b>119</b> |
| <b>6.11 SHRL</b> ..... | <b>120</b> |
| <b>6.12 XOR</b> .....  | <b>121</b> |

## 6.1 AND

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Operator   |
| Description         | Performs a logical AND operation on two expressions. |

### Syntax

result = A AND B

### Instructions

The result evaluates to True if, and only if, both expressions are True. Otherwise, the result is False.

### Example

```
x = 17
y = 27
if (x > 20) AND (y > 20) then
    print "This won't get printed"
end if
if (x < 20) AND (y > 20) then
    print "This will get printed"
end if
```

## 6.2 BAND

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Operator   |
| Description         | Performs a bitwise AND of two integer expressions. |

### Syntax

result = x BAND y

### Instructions

The Band operator performs a bitwise And operation on the two numeric expressions. The expressions are converted to integers (32 bits) before the Band operation takes place.

For each of the 32 bits in the result, the bit will be set to 1 if, and only if, the corresponding bit in both of the arguments is 1.

### Example

```
x = 45 '0010 1101 binary
y = 99 '0110 0011 binary
print x BAND y 'prints: 33 (0010 0001)
```

## 6.3 BNOT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Operator  |
| Description         | Performs a bitwise NOT of the integer expression. |

### Syntax

result = Bnot x

### Instructions

The Bnot operator performs a bitwise NOT operation on a numeric expression. The expression is converted to an integer (32 bits) before the BNOT operation takes place.

For each of the 32 bits in the result, the bit will be set to 1 if the corresponding bit in the argument is 0; the bit will be set to 0 if the corresponding bit in the argument is 1.

### Example

```
x = 45 '0010 1101 binary
print BNOT x 'prints: -46
```



## 6.4 BOR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Operator  |
| Description         | Performs a bitwise OR of two integer expressions. |

### Syntax

result = x BOR y

### Instructions

The Bor operator performs a bitwise OR operation on the two numeric expressions. The expressions are converted to integers (32 bits) before the BOR operation takes place.

For each of the 32 bits in the result, the bit will be set to 1 if the corresponding bit in either of the arguments is 1.

### Example

```
x = 45 '0010 1101 binary
y = 99 '0110 0011 binary
print x BOR y 'prints: 111(0110 1111)
```

## 6.5 BXOR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Operator   |
| Description         | Performs a bitwise XOR of two integer expressions. |

### Syntax

result = x BXOR y

### Instructions

The Bxor operator performs a bitwise XOR operation on the two numeric expressions. The expressions are converted to integers (32 bits) before the BXOR operation takes place.

For each of the 32 bits in the result, the bit will be set to 1 if the corresponding bits in the two arguments are different from each other. If the corresponding bits are identical (both 0 or both 1), then the bit will be set to 0.

### Example

```
x = 45 '0010 1101 binary
y = 99 '0110 0011 binary
print x BXOR y 'prints: 78 (0100 1110)
```

## 6.6 MOD

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Operator   |
| Description         | This is the modulus or "remainder" operator. It divides one number by another and returns the remainder. |

### Syntax

$x = y \text{ MOD } z$

### Instructions

This MOD operator is only used in numeric expressions.

### Example

```
Print 19 MOD 5 'prints: 4
```

## 6.7 NOT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Operator  |
| Description         | Performs a logical NOT operation on a boolean expression. |

### Syntax

result = not (boolean-expression)

### Instructions

The result evaluates to True if, and only if, the boolean expressions is False. Otherwise, the result is False.

### Example

```
Main
  if (1=1) then
    print "This will be printed"
  end if
  if NOT(1=1) then
    print "This will not be printed"
  end if
  if NOT(1=2) then
    print "This will also be printed"
  end if
End Main
```

## 6.8 OR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Operator  |
| Description         | Performs a logical OR operation on two expressions. |

### Syntax

result = a OR b

### Instructions

The result evaluates to True if either of the expressions is True. Otherwise, the result is False.

### Example

```
x = 17
y = 27
if (x > 20) OR (y > 20) then
    print "This will get printed"
end if
if (x < 20) OR (y > 20) then
    print "...so will this"
end if
```

## 6.9 SHL

| General Information |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Type                | Operator            |
| Description         | Left Shift Operator |

### Syntax

operand1 SHL operand2

### Instructions

This operator performs a left shift by operand2 places of operand1. This is equivalent to multiplying operand1 by 2 operand2 number of times.

## 6.10 SHRA

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | Operator                        |
| Description         | Arithmetic Right Shift Operator |

### Syntax

operand1 SHRA operand2

### Instructions

This operator performs an arithmetic right shift of operand1 by operand2 number of places. This is equivalent to dividing operand1 by 2 operand2 number of times.

## 6.11 SHRL

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | Operator                     |
| Description         | Logical Right Shift Operator |

### Syntax

operand1 SHRL operand2

### Instructions

This operator performs a logical right shift of operand1 by operand2 number of places. In a logical right shift zeros are shifted in from the left.



## 6.12 XOR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Operator   |
| Description         | Performs a logical XOR operation on two expressions. |

### Syntax

result = a XOR b

### Instructions

The result evaluates to True if, and only if, one of the boolean expressions is True and the other boolean expression is False.

Otherwise, the result is False.

### Example

```
x = 17
y = 27
if (x > 20) XOR (y > 20) then
    print "This will get printed."
end if
if (x < 20) XOR (y > 20) then
    print "This won't get printed."
end if
```

This page intentionally left blank.

## 7 AKD BASIC Parameters and Statements

This section is an alphabetical reference to AKD BASIC parameters. A list of additional statements which have no category are included at the start of this section.

## 7.1 Additional Statements

This section describes statements not directly related to a parameter set.

---

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.1.1 \$Include</b> .....         | <b>125</b> |
| <b>7.1.2 Alias</b> .....             | <b>126</b> |
| <b>7.1.3 Call</b> .....              | <b>127</b> |
| <b>7.1.4 Cls</b> .....               | <b>128</b> |
| <b>7.1.5 Const</b> .....             | <b>129</b> |
| <b>7.1.6 Dim</b> .....               | <b>130</b> |
| <b>7.1.7 Exit</b> .....              | <b>131</b> |
| <b>7.1.8 For...Next</b> .....        | <b>132</b> |
| <b>7.1.9 Function</b> .....          | <b>133</b> |
| <b>7.1.10 GoTo</b> .....             | <b>134</b> |
| <b>7.1.11 If...Then...Else</b> ..... | <b>135</b> |
| <b>7.1.12 Input</b> .....            | <b>136</b> |
| <b>7.1.13 On Error GoTo</b> .....    | <b>137</b> |
| <b>7.1.14 Pause()</b> .....          | <b>138</b> |
| <b>7.1.15 Print</b> .....            | <b>139</b> |
| <b>7.1.16 Restart</b> .....          | <b>140</b> |
| <b>7.1.17 Select Case</b> .....      | <b>141</b> |
| <b>7.1.18 Static</b> .....           | <b>142</b> |
| <b>7.1.19 Stop</b> .....             | <b>143</b> |
| <b>7.1.20 Sub...End Sub</b> .....    | <b>144</b> |
| <b>7.1.21 Swap</b> .....             | <b>145</b> |
| <b>7.1.22 While...Wend</b> .....     | <b>146</b> |

## 7.1.1 \$Include

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | The \$Include statement allows you to textually include multiple separate files in a single source file. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

The \$Include statement allows you to textually include multiple separate files in a single source file. A file cannot include itself, either directly or indirectly. Include file nesting is allowed to a depth of 16. Relative paths in a nested include file are relative to the directory location of the include file, not the current working directory of the compiler.

### Example

This example shows two file, myinc.inc and myfile.bas. The file myinc.inc has a sub-procedure for doing and incremental move that is used by the main program in myfile.bas.

MyInc.Inc:

```
Sub DoIndexMove( Distance as integer)
    MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = Distance
    MOVE.GOREL
    while MOVE.MOVING : wend
End Sub
```

MyFile.Bas"

```
$Include "myinc.inc"
Main
    while 1
        call DoIndexMove (4096)
        Pause (0.5)
    wend
End Main
```

## 7.1.2 Alias

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | Allows you to define your own names for system resources, such as Input or Output pins. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

Allows you to define your own names for system resources, such as Input or Output pins. ALIAS is much more powerful than CONST. Constant expressions are computable at compile-time, whereas an alias has a value that may only be known at the time that it is being used. For this reason aliases should be used with care – over-use of aliases can make it very difficult to read a program.

### Example

```
Alias CONVEYOR_IS_RUNNING = (DIN1.STATE = 0)
if CONVEYOR_IS_RUNNING then
    print "The conveyor is running"
end if
```

### Related Topics

Const (→ p. 129)

## 7.1.3 Call

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | Transfer program control to a subroutine. When the subroutine is finished then control is transferred to the line following the CALL. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

Transfer program control to a subroutine. When the subroutine is finished then control is transferred to the line following the CALL. A subroutine is essentially a function with no return value. Arguments to subroutines are passed "by value". This means that the subroutine receives a copy of these arguments. Any assignments to these arguments made by the subroutine will have no effect on these variables in the calling function or subroutine.

### Example

```
Call PrintSum(3,4)
'----- Subroutines and Functions -----
Sub PrintSum(i,j,as integer)
    print i+j
End Sub
```

### Related Topics

Sub...End Sub (→ p. 144)

## 7.1.4 Cls

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | This statement transmits 40 line feed characters (ASCII code = 10) to the serial port. Cls clears the display of a terminal. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

This statement transmits 40 line feed characters (ASCII code = 10) to the serial port. Cls clears the display of a terminal.

### Example

```
Print "Take a good look now..."  
pause (2)  
cls
```

### Related Topics

[Statement Table\(1\)](#)



## 7.1.5 Const

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | Declares symbolic constants to be used instead of numeric values. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

Declares symbolic constants to be used instead of numeric values. Using the CONST Statement can make your program much more readable and self-documenting.

Unlike variables, CONSTANTS can assume only one value in a program.

### Example

```
Const SLEW_SPEED = 2500
Const WORK_SPEED = 100

MOVE.RUNSPEED = SLEW_SPEED : MOVE.GOVEL
Pause (0.5)
MOVE.RUNSPEED = WORK_SPEED : MOVE.GOVEL
```

### Related Topics

Alias (→ p. 126)

## 7.1.6 Dim

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | Used for declaring variables before use. All variables (except predefined variables) must be declared before they can be used. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

Used for declaring variables before use. All variables (except predefined variables) must be declared before they can be used. The DIM statement may also be used to specify that a global variable is non-volatile. When the controller is power-cycled non-volatile variables retain the value present when the controller was powered down. All other user variables are initialized to zero.

The default length for strings is 32 characters. This default can be overridden by following the STRING type designator with a \* (see example).

There are 500 bytes available for user NV variables.

See the examples for how to use DIM to dimension an array.

### Example

```
Dim x,y,z as Integer NV '3 non-volatile integers
Dim q as float '1 floating point
Dim Array1(4,5) as Integer 'a 4x5 array
Dim A$ as String*50 'a 50 character string
```

### Related Topics

Static (→ p. 142)

## 7.1.7 Exit

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | The Exit statement is used to exit from a subroutine, a function, an interrupt, a For...Next or a While...Wend. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

The Exit statement is used to exit from a subroutine, a function, an interrupt, a For...Next or a While...Wend. Do not confuse the Exit statement with the End statement. The Exit statement causes program control to pass to the end of the block structure whereas the End statement defines the end of the structure.

### Related Topics

Sub...End Sub (→ p. 144) | Function (→ p. 133) | Interrupt...End Interrupt (→ p. 620) | For...Next (→ p. 132) | While...Wend (→ p. 146)

## 7.1.8 For...Next

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | Allows a series of lines to be executed in a loop a specified number of times. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

Allows a series of lines to be executed in a loop a specified number of times. You can exit from a For...Next loop using the Exit statement. If Step increment is omitted then increment defaults to 1. The loop\_counter can be floating point or integer. The Step increment can be positive or negative, integer or floating point.

### Example

```
'print 2 to 100 in 2's
Dim x as integer
For x = 1 to 100 step 2
    print x
next

'print 0.5 to 1.2 in 0.1 increments
Dim x as float
For x = 0.5 to 1.2 step 0.1
    print x
next
```

### Related Topics

While...Wend (→ p. 146) | Exit (→ p. 131)

## 7.1.9 Function

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | The Function statement is used to declare and define the name, arguments and type of a user defined function. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

The Function statement is used to declare and define the name, arguments and type of a user defined function. The code for the function immediately follows the function statement and must be terminated by an End Function statement.

On entry to the function all local variables are initialized to zero including all elements of local arrays. All local string variables are initialized to the null string ("").

If a function takes no arguments then the argument-list (including the parentheses) must be omitted, both when declaring the function and when using the function.

The return value for the function is specified by making an assignment to the function name. See the example (cube) below.

Arguments, including array arguments, are passed by value. Arrays cannot be returned from functions.

### Example

This example declares a function that calculates the cube of a floating point number.

```

Main
    dim LocalFloat as float
    LocalFloat = 1.234
    LocalFloat = cube(LocalFloat)
    print LocalFloat
End Main

Function cube( x as float) as float
    cube = x ^3
End Function

```

### Related Topics

Dim (→ p. 130) | Static (→ p. 142) | Exit (→ p. 131) | Sub...End Sub (→ p. 144)

## 7.1.10 GoTo

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | GOTO causes the software to jump to the specified label and continue executing from there. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

GoTo causes the software to jump to the specified label and continue executing from there. GoTo is not recommended as a looping technique. Excessive use of the GoTo statement can lead to disorganized and confusing programs. Preferred looping techniques are:

- For...Next
- If...Then...Else
- While...Wend

### Related Topics

On Error GoTo (→ p. 137)

## 7.1.11 If...Then...Else

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | If...Then...Else statements controls program execution based on the evaluation of numeric or string expressions. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

If...Then...Else statements controls program execution based on the evaluation of numeric or string expressions. The syntax of If...Then...Else statements are as follows:

```

IF condition1 THEN
    ...statement block1...

[ Elseif condition2 Then
    ...statement block2...]

[Else
    ...statement block3...]

End If

```

If condition1 is True then statement block1 is executed. Otherwise, if condition2 is True then statement block2 is executed. If the original IF condition is False and all ELSEIF conditions are False then the ELSE statement block (statement block3) is executed.

### Related Topics

Select Case (→ p. 141) | While...Wend (→ p. 146) | Exit (→ p. 131)

## 7.1.12 Input

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | The Input statement reads a character string received from the console tab screen below the program editor window, terminated by a carriage-return. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

The Input statement reads a character string received from the console tab screen below the program editor window, terminated by a carriage-return. The input variable can be integer, floating-point or a string. As an option, the prompt-string is transmitted when the Input statement is encountered. This prompt-string can be either a string constant or a string variable. If the prompt-string is followed by a semi-colon, then a question mark will be printed at the end of the prompt-string. If the prompt-string is followed by a comma then no question mark will be printed.

### Example

```

Main
  dim YourName$ as string
  input "What's your name"; YourName$
  print "Hello ";YourName$; ", I'm leaving..."
End Main

```

### Related Topics

[Statement Table\(1\)](#)



## 7.1.13 On Error GoTo

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | On Error Goto allows you to define a run-time error handler to prevent run-time errors from halting program execution. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

On Error Goto allows you to define a run-time error handler to prevent run-time errors from halting program execution. Different error handlers can be defined for different parts of the program. An error handler is active from when the On Error Goto statement is executed until another one is executed.

An error handler has the same structure as a subroutine, but must end with a Restart statement. If the error handler does not end with a Restart statement then program execution will terminate at the End Sub statement.

Using the form On Error Goto 0 disables any user defined run-time error handler and reinstalls the default handler. Any subsequent run-time error will print an error message and halt the program.

Errors occurring within the error handler are handled by the default error handler. This means that they will halt program execution.

### Example

```

dim Count as integer
Main
    dim y as integer
    if Count < 10 then
        on error goto MyHandler
    else
        on error goto 0
    end if
    y = 0
    pause(0.5)
    y = 1/y
    print "I'll never get here"
end main

Sub MyHandler
    Count = Count+1
    print Count
    restart
End Sub

```

### Related Topics

Restart (→ p. 140)

## 7.1.14 Pause()

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | Causes the program execution to pause for a specified amount of time. The motion of the motor is not affected. |
| Units               | seconds  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

Causes the program execution to pause for a specified amount of time. The motion of the motor is not affected. Interrupts are active during a Pause() statement.

### Example

```

dim x as float

for x = 0.1 to 2.0 step 0.1
  DOUT1.STATEU = 1
  Pause (x)
  DOUT1.STATEU = 0
  Pause (x)
next

```

### Related Topics

[Statement Table\(1\)](#)

## 7.1.15 Print

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | Displays formatted output through the console while the program is running. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

AKD BASIC defines zones of 13 characters which can be used to produce output in columns.

If a list of expressions is separated by commas (,) then each subsequent expression is printed in the next zone.

If a list of expressions is separated by semi-colons (;) then the zones are ignored and consecutive expressions are printed in the next available character space.

If a PRINT statement ends in a comma or semi-colon then carriage-return/line-feed at the end of serial output is suppressed.

### Example

```
Print "Hello" , "Goodbye"
Print "Hello" ; "Goodbye"
Print "Hello" , "Goodbye";
Print "...The End."
```

### Related Topics

[Statement Table\(1\)](#)

## 7.1.16 Restart

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | Causes program execution to begin again from the beginning of the program. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

Causes program execution to begin again from the beginning of the program. Restart is the only way to exit from an Error Handler routine. Any interrupts, WHEN statements or loops in progress will be aborted. If the RESTART statement is used to exit from a user error handler then an infinite loop will occur if the error condition is not cleared.

Note: RESTART does not clear the user program variables or by itself change any program variables, any predefined variables or have any effect on motor motion.

### Related Topics

MOVE.ABORT (→ p. 684) | On Error GoTo (→ p. 137)

## 7.1.17 Select Case

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | Select Case executes one of several statement blocks depending upon the value of an expression. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

Select Case executes one of several statement blocks depending upon the value of an expression. The test-expression must evaluate to a numeric or floating-point value. There may be as many Cases in the Select Case statement as you want. There can only be one Case Else and it must be the last case in the sequence. The Case Else statement block is executed if all other tests fail.

Select Case statements where the expression-lists are integer constants are executed more quickly at run-time.

### Example

This example prints out information about the numbers between 1 and 20.

```

Main
  dim x as integer
  for x = 1 to 20
    print x;" is ";
    select case x
      case 1, 3, 5, 7, 9
        print "Odd"
      case 4, 8
        print "4 or 8"
      case 12 to 18
        print "between 12 and 18"
      case else
        print "other"
    end select
  next
End Main

```

### Related Topics

If...Then...Else (→ p. 135)

## 7.1.18 Static

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | The Static statement is used in a Function, Sub or Interrupt to specify that the specified variable's value be remembered even when the Function or Sub is finished. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

The Static statement is used in a Function, Sub or Interrupt to specify that the specified variable's value be remembered even when the Function or Sub is finished. The next time that the Function, Sub or Interrupt is executed, the value will be available.

### Example

This example illustrates the difference between using Dim and Static in a Sub procedure. 'x' always gets reset to zero, while 'y' continually gets incremented.

```

Main
  while 1
    call MySub
    pause(1)
  wend
End Main

Sub MySub
  dim x as integer 'value is forgotten
  static y as integer 'value is remembered
  x = x + 1
  y = y + 1
  print x,y
End Sub

```

### Related Topics

Dim (→ p. 130) | Sub...End Sub (→ p. 144) | Function (→ p. 133) | Interrupt...End Interrupt (→ p. 620)

## 7.1.19 Stop

| General Information |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type                | Statement                            |
| Description         | Stops execution of the user program. |
| Units               | N/A                                  |
| Range               | N/A                                  |
| Default Value       | N/A                                  |
| Data Type           | N/A                                  |

### Description

Stops execution of the user program. When the user program stops AKD BASIC goes back to message mode, waiting for a command over the communications link.

### Related Topics

MOVE.ABORT (→ p. 684)

## 7.1.20 Sub...End Sub

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | The Sub statement declares a sub procedure and defines the sub procedures format. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Description

The Sub statement declares a sub procedure and defines the sub procedures format. A sub procedure is invoked with the Call statement. A sub-procedure can accept arguments like a function, but does not return any value. If the sub-procedure does not take any arguments then it is illegal to provide an empty argument-list "()" either when defining the sub-procedure or when calling it.

### Example

This example defines a sub-procedure that takes one integer argument.

```

Main
  dim x as integer
  for x = 1 to 10
    call MySub(x)
    pause(1)
  next
End Main

Sub MySub(a as integer)
  print a; "----> ";
  if a <= 5 then
    print a * 0.5
  else
    print a * 2.0
  end if
End Sub

```

### Related Topics

Call (→ p. 127) | Function (→ p. 133) | Exit (→ p. 131)



## 7.1.21 Swap

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | Statement                             |
| Description         | Exchanges the value of two variables. |
| Units               | N/A                                   |
| Range               | N/A                                   |
| Default Value       | N/A                                   |
| Data Type           | N/A                                   |

### Description

Exchanges the value of two variables. The two variables must be both numeric (floating point or integer) or both strings.

### Example

```
Main
    dim A$, B$ as string
    A$ = "Hello"
    B$ = "Good-bye"
    print A$, B$
    Swap A$, B$
    print A$, B$
End Main
```

### Related Topics

[Statement Table\(1\)](#)

## 7.1.22 While...Wend

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | Executes a series of lines for as long as the condition after the WHILE is True. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

Executes a series of lines for as long as the condition after the WHILE is True. While...wend statements may be nested. Each Wend is matched to the most recent While. Unmatched While or Wend statements cause compile time errors.

### Example

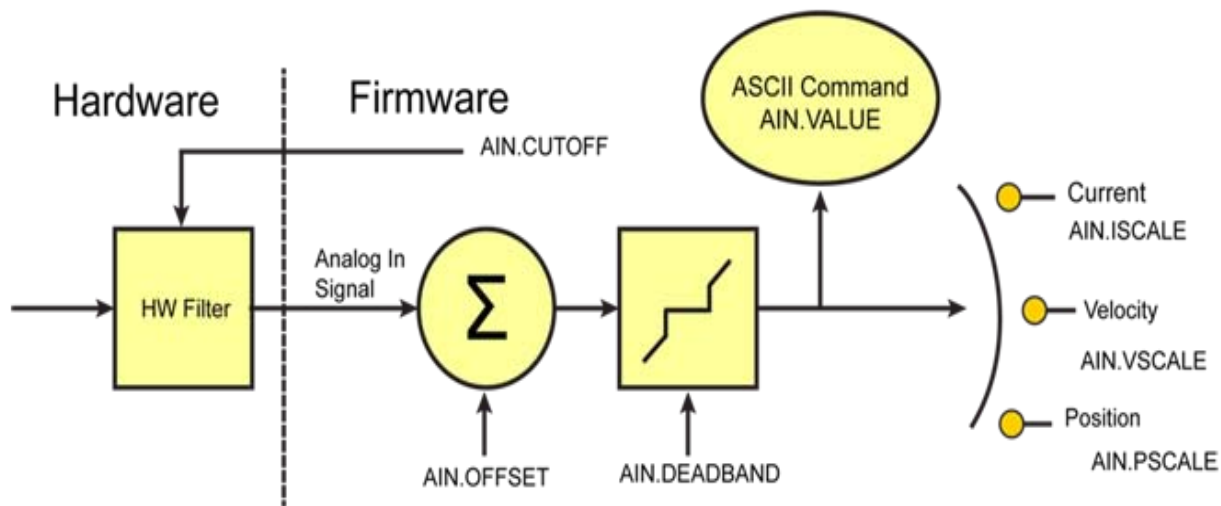
```
DRV.TIME = 0
While DRV.TIME < 5
    MOVE.DIR = DIN1.STATE : MOVE.GOVEL
Wend
MOVE.ABORT
```

### Related Topics

Exit (→ p. 131) | For...Next (→ p. 132)

## 7.2 AIN Parameters

This section describes the analog input (AIN) parameters. AIN parameters function as shown in the block diagram below:



|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.2.1 AIN.CUTOFF</b> .....       | <b>148</b> |
| <b>7.2.2 AIN.DEADBAND</b> .....     | <b>149</b> |
| <b>7.2.3 AIN.DEADBANDMODE</b> ..... | <b>151</b> |
| <b>7.2.4 AIN.ISCALE</b> .....       | <b>153</b> |
| <b>7.2.5 AIN.MODE</b> .....         | <b>154</b> |
| <b>7.2.6 AIN.OFFSET</b> .....       | <b>156</b> |
| <b>7.2.7 AIN.PSCALE</b> .....       | <b>157</b> |
| <b>7.2.8 AIN.VALUE</b> .....        | <b>159</b> |
| <b>7.2.9 AIN.VSCALE</b> .....       | <b>161</b> |
| <b>7.2.10 AIN.ZERO</b> .....        | <b>163</b> |

## 7.2.1 AIN.CUTOFF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the analog input low-pass filter cutoff frequency. |
| Units               | Hz  |
| Range               | 0 to 10,000 Hz  |
| Default Value       | 5,000 Hz  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2000    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 0              | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AIN.CUTOFF sets the break frequency in Hz for two cascaded single-pole low-pass filters on the hardware command input. Since the two poles are cascaded at the same frequency, the -3 dB frequency is  $0.64 \cdot \text{AIN.CUTOFF}$  in hertz and the 10% to 90% step response rise time is  $0.53/\text{AIN.CUTOFF}$  in seconds.

Suggested operating values are as follows:

- Analog torque opmode: 5 kHz
- Analog velocity opmode: 2.5 kHz
- General purpose analog input high resolution: 500 Hz

## 7.2.2 AIN.DEADBAND

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                           |
| Description         | Sets the analog input signal deadband. |
| Units               | V                                      |
| Range               | 0 to 12.5 V                            |
| Default Value       | 0 V                                    |
| Data Type           | Float                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                         |

### Variant Support

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2001    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

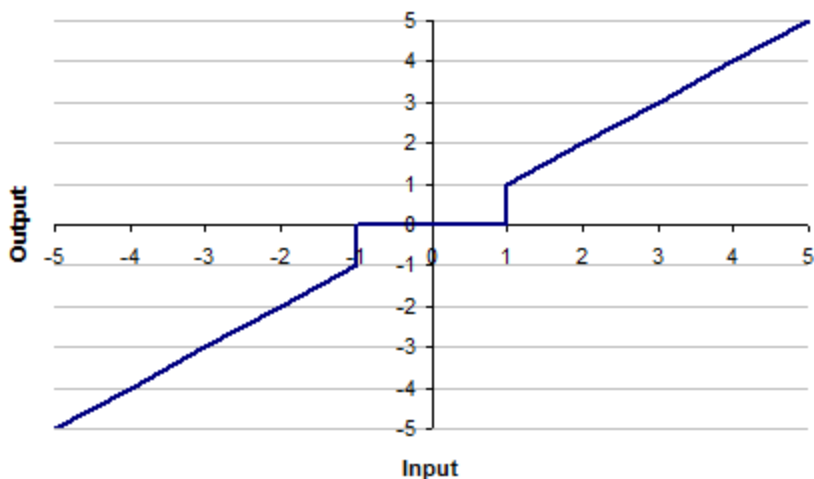
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 2              | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

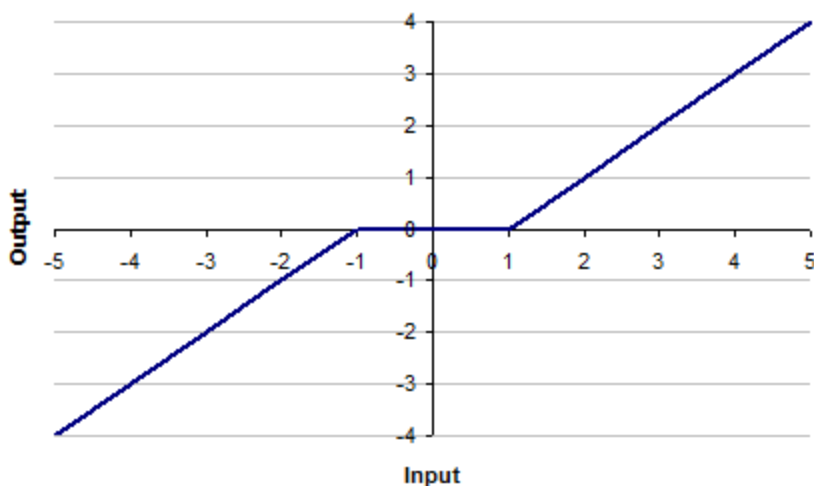
AIN.DEADBAND sets the deadband of the analog input signal. When AIN.DEADBANDMODE is set to 0, and the value of the analog input is less than the value of AIN.DEADBAND, the analog command will be 0. When the analog input is greater or equal to the AIN.DEADBAND, then the analog command will be generated using the scaling specified.

When AIN.DEADBANDMODE is set to 1, the analog command is 0 if the input is less than the deadband value. When the input is greater than the deadband, the output is equal to (Input - Deadband) \* Scaling. Below are illustrations of this behavior.

**Ain.Deadbandmode= 0 | Ain.Deadband= 1V**



**Ain.Deadbandmode= 1 | Ain.Deadband= 1V**



## 7.2.3 AIN.DEADBANDMODE

| General Information |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                         |
| Description         | Sets the analog input deadband mode. |
| Units               | N/A                                  |
| Range               | 0 to 1                               |
| Default Value       | 0                                    |
| Data Type           | Integer                              |
| See Also            | AIN.DEADBAND (→ p. 149)              |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-06-000                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2593    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

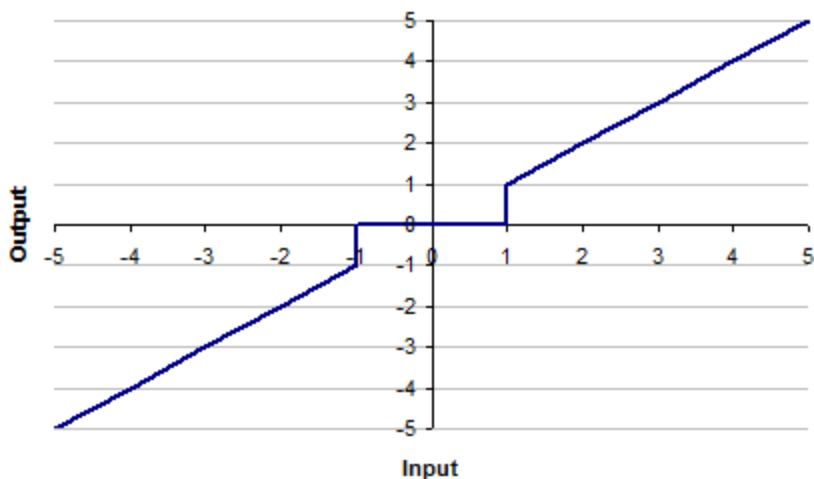
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1186           | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

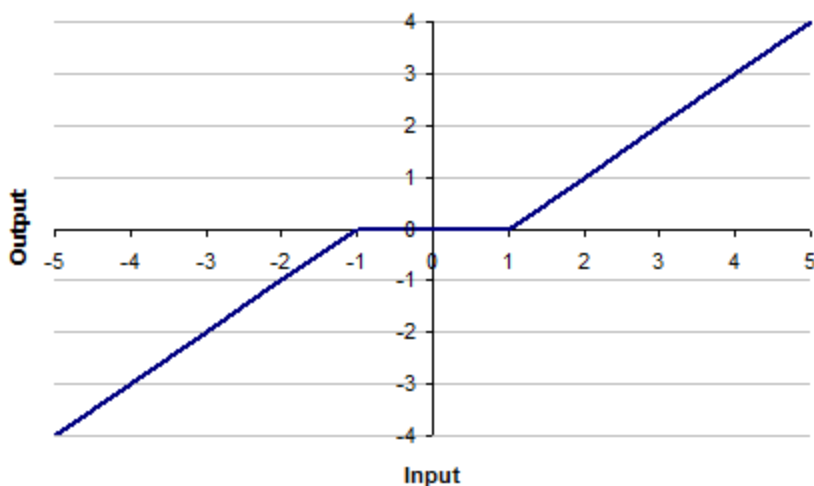
When AIN.DEADBANDMODE is set to 0, and the value of the analog input is less than the value of AIN.DEADBAND, the analog command will be 0. When the analog input is greater or equal to the AIN.DEADBAND, then the analog command will be generated using the scaling specified.

When AIN.DEADBANDMODE is set to 1, the analog command is 0 if the input is less than the deadband value. When the input is greater than the deadband, the output is equal to (Input - Deadband) \* Scaling. Below are illustrations of this behavior.

**Ain.Deadbandmode= 0 | Ain.Deadband= 1V**



**Ain.Deadbandmode= 1 | Ain.Deadband= 1V**





## 7.2.4 AIN.ISCALE

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                          |
| Description         | Sets the analog current scale factor. |
| Units               | A/V                                   |
| Range               | 0.001 to 22.4 A/V                     |
| Default Value       | 0.001 A/V                             |
| Data Type           | Float                                 |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000                        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2002    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 4              | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AIN.ISCALE sets the analog current scale factor that scales the analog input (AIN.VALUE) for DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) = 1 (analog torque mode).

The value entered is the motor current per 10 V of analog input. This value may be either higher or lower than 100%, but the actual analog input will be limited by the application current limit (IL.LIMITN (→ p. 591) and IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593)).

## 7.2.5 AIN.MODE

| General Information |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter      |
| Description         | Analog input mode |
| Units               | N/A               |
| Range               | 0 to 2            |
| Default Value       | 1                 |
| Data Type           | Integer           |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-09-000    |

| AKD SynqNet Information |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Range                   | 0 |

| AKD BASIC Information |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Range                 | 0 to 1 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2594    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1188           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

The parameter AIN.MODE is used to assign a functionality to the voltage measured on the analog input pin.

0 – The analog input value is not used by any function.

1 – This mode only works when DRV.CMDSOURCE is set to 3 (analog). The measured voltage will be scaled with:

- AIN.ISCALE if DRV.OPMODE has been set to 0 ( torque mode)
- AIN.VSCALE if DRV.OPMODE has been set to 1 ( velocity mode)
- AIN.PSCALE if DRV.OPMODE has been set to 2 (position mode)

Afterwards, the value will be forwarded as a command value to the control-loops.

2 – This mode is used for generating a target velocity of a motion task. This mode works when DRV.OPMODE is set to 2 (position) and DRV.CMDSOURCE is set to 0 ( service). The measured voltage will be scaled with AIN.VSCALE.

## 7.2.6 AIN.OFFSET

| General Information |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                  |
| Description         | Sets the analog input offset. |
| Units               | V                             |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                  |
| Default Value       | 0 V                           |
| Data Type           | Float                         |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2003    | Word       | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 6              | No         | 16 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AIN.OFFSET sets the analog offset, which is added to the analog input command to the drive. This value compensates for the analog input signal (AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159)) offset or drift.

## 7.2.7 AIN.PSCALE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the analog position scale factor.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>Rotary: counts/V, rad/V, deg/V, Custom Units/V16-bit counts/V<br>Linear: counts/V, mm/V, µm/V, Custom Units/V16-bit counts/V  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>1 to 9,223,372,036,854,775 counts/V<br>0 to 13,493,026.816 rad/V<br>0.06 to 179.0 deg/V<br>0 to 10,737,418.240 (PIN/POUT)/V<br>0 to 140,737,488,355.327 16-bit counts/V<br>Linear:<br>1 to 9,223,372,036,854,775 counts/V<br>0 to 2,147,483.648 mm/V<br>0 to 2,147,483,648.000 µm/V<br>0 to 10,737,418.240 (PIN/POUT)/V<br>0 to 140,737,488,355.327 16-bit counts/V |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>1 counts/V<br>0 rad/V<br>0 deg/V<br>0 (PIN/POUT)/V<br>0 16-bit counts/V<br>Linear:<br>1 count/V<br>0 rad/V<br>0 deg/V<br>0 (PIN/POUT)/V<br>0 16-bit counts/V  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3472h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2004    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 8              | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

AIN.PSCALE is an analog position scale factor that scales the analog input (AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159)) for DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) = 2, DRV.CMDSOURCE (→ p. 367) = 3 (analog position mode).

## 7.2.8 AIN.VALUE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                               |
| Description         | Reads the value of the analog input signal. |
| Units               | V   |
| Range               | -12.5 to +12.5 V                            |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                              |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3470h/4        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 3509h/0        |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2006    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 12             | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AIN.VALUE reads the analog input value after the value is filtered (as shown in the Analog Input Block Diagram).

### Related Topics

AIN.ZERO (→ p. 163)

AIN.OFFSET (→ p. 156)



## 7.2.9 AIN.VSCALE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets analog velocity scale factor.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm/V, rps/V, (deg/s)/V, Custom Units/V, (rad/s)/V<br>Linear: counts/s/V, (mm/s)/V, (µm/s)/V, Custom Units/V,   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.060 to 60,000 rpm/V<br>0.001 to 1,000 rps/V<br>0.359 to 360,000 (deg/s)/V<br>0.005 to 5,000 [(Custom Units)/s]/V<br>0.006 to 6,283.186 (rad/s)/V<br>Linear:<br>0.001 to 1.000 counts/s/V<br>0.001*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 1,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) (mm/s)/V<br>0.998*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 1,000,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) (µm/s)/V<br>0.005 to 5,000 [(Custom Units)/s]/V |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>0.060 rpm/V<br>0.001 rps/V<br>0.359 (deg/s)/V<br>0.005 [(Custom Units)/s]/V<br>0.006 (rad/s)/V<br>Linear:<br>0.001 counts/s/V<br>0.001*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) (mm/s)/V<br>0.998*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) (µm/s)/V<br>0.005 to 5,000 [(Custom Units)/s]/V  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3629h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter     | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | AIN.VSCALE_32 | 2007    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |               |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 14             | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

AIN.VSCALE is an analog velocity scale factor that scales the analog input AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159) for DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) = 1 (analog velocity mode).

The value entered is the motor velocity per 1 V of analog input. This value may be either higher or lower than the application velocity limit (VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872) or VL.LIMITN (→ p. 870)), but the actual analog I/O will be limited by VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872) or VL.LIMITN (→ p. 870).

## 7.2.10 AIN.ZERO

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command                                     |
| Description         | Zeroes the analog input signal.             |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| See Also            | AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159), AIN.OFFSET (→ p. 156) |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                              |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | N/A            | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2008    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 16             | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AIN.ZERO causes the drive to zero the analog input signal (AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159)). You may need to execute this command more than once to achieve zero offset, and AIN.OFFSET is modified in this process.

## **Related Topics**

AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159) | AIN.OFFSET (→ p. 156)

## 7.3 AIN2 Parameters

This section describes the analog input 2 (AIN2) parameters.

---

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.3.1 AIN2.CUTOFF</b> .....       | <b>166</b> |
| <b>7.3.2 AIN2.DEADBAND</b> .....     | <b>167</b> |
| <b>7.3.3 AIN2.DEADBANDMODE</b> ..... | <b>168</b> |
| <b>7.3.4 AIN2.MODE</b> .....         | <b>169</b> |
| <b>7.3.5 AIN2.OFFSET</b> .....       | <b>170</b> |
| <b>7.3.6 AIN2.VALUE</b> .....        | <b>171</b> |
| <b>7.3.7 AIN2.ZERO</b> .....         | <b>172</b> |

## 7.3.1 AIN2.CUTOFF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the analog input 2 low-pass filter cutoff frequency. |
| Units               | Hz  |
| Range               | 0 to 10,000 Hz  |
| Default Value       | 5,000 Hz  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000  |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1234           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AIN2.CUTOFF sets the break frequency in Hz for two cascaded single-pole low-pass filters on the hardware command input. Since the two poles are cascaded at the same frequency, the -3 dB frequency is  $0.64 \cdot \text{AIN2.CUTOFF}$  in hertz and the 10% to 90% step response rise time is  $0.53 / \text{AIN2.CUTOFF}$  in seconds.

Suggested operating values are as follows:

- Analog torque opmode: 5 kHz
- Analog velocity opmode: 2.5 kHz
- General purpose analog input high resolution: 500 Hz

## 7.3.2 AIN2.DEADBAND

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the analog input 2 signal dead-band. |
| Units               | V   |
| Range               | 0 to 12.5 V                               |
| Default Value       | 0 V                                       |
| Data Type           | Float                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                            |

### Variant Support

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1236           | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AIN2.DEADBAND sets the deadband of the analog input 2 signal. When AIN2.DEADBANDMODE (→ p. 168) is set to 0, and the value of the analog input 2 is less than the value of AIN2.DEADBAND, the analog command will be 0. When the analog input 2 is greater or equal to the AIN2.DEADBAND, then the analog command will be generated using the scaling specified.

When AIN2.DEADBANDMODE is set to 1, the analog command is 0 if the input is less than the dead-band value. When the input is greater than the deadband, the output is equal to (Input - Deadband) \* Scaling.

## 7.3.3 AIN2.DEADBANDMODE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                           |
| Description         | Sets the analog input 2 deadband mode. |
| Units               | N/A                                    |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                 |
| Default Value       | 0                                      |
| Data Type           | Integer                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                         |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1238           | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

When AIN2.DEADBANDMODE is set to 0, and the value of the analog input 2 is less than the value of AIN2.DEADBAND (→ p. 167), the analog command will be 0. When the analog input 2 is greater or equal to the AIN2.DEADBAND, then the analog command will be generated using the scaling specified.

When AIN2.DEADBANDMODE is set to 1, the analog command is 0 if the input is less than the deadband value. When the input is greater than the deadband, the output is equal to (Input - Deadband) \* Scaling.

### Related Topics

AIN2.DEADBAND (→ p. 167)



## 7.3.4 AIN2.MODE

| General Information |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter        |
| Description         | Analog input 2 mode |
| Units               | N/A                 |
| Range               | 0                   |
| Default Value       | 0                   |
| Data Type           | Integer             |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000      |

| AKD BASIC Information |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Range                 | 0 to 1 |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1242           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

The parameter AIN2.MODE is used to assign a functionality to the voltage measured on the analog input 2 pin.

0 – The analog input value is not used by any function.

## 7.3.5 AIN2.OFFSET

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                    |
| Description         | Sets the analog input 2 offset. |
| Units               | V                               |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                    |
| Default Value       | 0 V                             |
| Data Type           | Float                           |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                  |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1244           | No         | 16 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AIN2.OFFSET sets the analog offset, which is added to the analog input 2 command to the drive. This value compensates for the analog input 2 signal (AIN.VALUE (→ p. 159)) offset or drift.

### Related Topics

AIN2.ZERO (→ p. 172)

## 7.3.6 AIN2.VALUE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Reads the value of the analog input 2 signal. |
| Units               | V   |
| Range               | -12.5 to +12.5 V                              |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                                |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex     | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3470h/4<br>3509h/0 | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1250           | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AIN2.VALUE reads the analog input 2 value after the value is filtered (as shown in the Analog Input Block Diagram).

### Related Topics

AIN2.OFFSET (→ p. 170)

AIN2.ZERO (→ p. 172)

## 7.3.7 AIN2.ZERO

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | Command                           |
| Description         | Zeroes the analog input 2 signal. |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | N/A                               |
| Default Value       | N/A                               |
| Data Type           | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                    |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | N/A            | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1258           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AIN2.ZERO causes the drive to zero the analog input 2 signal (AIN2.VALUE (→ p. 171)). You may need to execute this command more than once to achieve zero offset, and AIN2.OFFSET (→ p. 170) is modified in this process.

### Related Topics

AIN2.VALUE (→ p. 171)

AIN2.OFFSET (→ p. 170)

## 7.4 AOUT Parameters

This section describes the AOUT parameters.

---

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.4.1 AOUT.CUTOFF</b> .....        | <b>174</b> |
| <b>7.4.2 AOUT.DEBUGADDR</b> .....     | <b>175</b> |
| <b>7.4.3 AOUT.DEBUGDATATYPE</b> ..... | <b>176</b> |
| <b>7.4.4 AOUT.DEBUGSCALE</b> .....    | <b>178</b> |
| <b>7.4.5 AOUT.ISCALE</b> .....        | <b>179</b> |
| <b>7.4.6 AOUT.MODE</b> .....          | <b>180</b> |
| <b>7.4.7 AOUT.OFFSET</b> .....        | <b>182</b> |
| <b>7.4.8 AOUT.PSCALE</b> .....        | <b>183</b> |
| <b>7.4.9 AOUT.VALUE</b> .....         | <b>185</b> |
| <b>7.4.10 AOUT.VALUEU</b> .....       | <b>186</b> |
| <b>7.4.11 AOUT.VSCALE</b> .....       | <b>187</b> |

## 7.4.1 AOUT.CUTOFF

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the analog output low-pass filter cutoff frequency. |
| Units               | Hz   |
| Range               | 0 to 10,000 Hz   |
| Default Value       | 0 Hz   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-01   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2635    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1270           | No         | 32-bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AOUT.CUTOFF sets the cutoff frequency in Hz for a single-pole low-pass filter on the Analog Output.

A value of 0 Hz will turn off the filter and will allow all frequencies to pass through.

The filter can be used with all modes of Analog Output.

## 7.4.2 AOUT.DEBUGADDR

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Sets the memory address to debug. |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 4 to 4,292,870,142                |
| Default Value       | 4                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

AOUT.DEBUGADDR sets the memory address to debug when AOUT.MODE (→ p. 180) = 9 (debug mode).

## 7.4.3 AOUT.DEBUGDATATYPE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Sets the data type of the value to be debugged. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 10   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

AOUT.DEBUGDATATYPE is used in AOUT.MODE (→ p. 180) = 9 (debug mode).

This parameter sets the data type of the value to be debugged according to the table below:

| Value | Data Type          |
|-------|--------------------|
| 0     | Illegal type       |
| 1     | Signed (1 byte)    |
| 2     | Unsigned (1 byte)  |
| 3     | Signed (2 bytes)   |
| 4     | Unsigned (2 bytes) |
| 5     | Signed (4 bytes)   |
| 6     | Unsigned (4 bytes) |
| 7     | Signed (8 bytes)   |



| Value | Data Type           |
|-------|---------------------|
| 8     | Unsigned (8 bytes)  |
| 9     | Pointer to one byte |
| 10    | Fix shift           |

## 7.4.4 AOUT.DEBUGSCALE

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                          |
| Description         | Sets the scale to be used for debug.  |
| Units               | N/A                                   |
| Range               | 0.001 to<br>9,223,372,036,854,775.000 |
| Default Value       | 1                                     |
| Data Type           | Float                                 |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000                        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

AOUT.DEBUGSCALE sets the scale to be used for debug when AOUT.MODE (→ p. 180) = 9 (debug mode).

## 7.4.5 AOUT.ISCALE

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                          |
| Description         | Sets the analog current scale factor. |
| Units               | A/V                                   |
| Range               | 0.001 to 22.4 A/V                     |
| Default Value       | 0.001 to 22.4 A/V                     |
| Data Type           | Float                                 |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000                        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2009    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 18             | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AOUT.ISCALE sets the analog current scale factor that scales the analog output (AOUT.VALUE) for AOUT.MODE = 4 or 5. The value entered is the motor current per 10 V of analog input or output. This value may be either higher or lower than 100%, but the actual analog I/O will be limited by the application current limit (IL.LIMITN (→ p. 591) and IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593)).

## 7.4.6 AOUT.MODE

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                 |
| Description         | Sets the analog output mode. |
| Units               | N/A                          |
| Range               | 0 to 11                      |
| Default Value       | 0                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000               |

| SynqNet Information |    |
|---------------------|----|
| Range               | 12 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3470h/1        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2010    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 20             | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AOUT.MODE sets the analog output functionality.

| AOUT.MODE | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| 0         | User variable. The analog output signal is determined by the user (using AOUT.VALUEU).                        |
| 1         | Actual velocity. The analog signal describes the current velocity value (VL.FB).                              |
| 2         | Velocity error. The analog signal describes the velocity error value.   |
| 3         | Velocity command. The analog signal describes the velocity command value.                                     |
| 4         | Actual current. The analog signal describes the actual current value.   |
| 5         | Current command. The analog signal describes the current command value.                                       |
| 6         | Actual position. The analog signal describes the current position value.                                      |
| 7         | Position error. The analog signal describes the position error value.   |
| 8         | Triangle wave. The analog signal is a triangle wave (sawtooth pattern).                                       |
| 9         | Debug mode. In this mode the user can define a drive variable to monitor via the analog output (AOUT.VALUEU). |
| 10        | Unfiltered Velocity (VL.FBUNFILTERED)   |
| 11        | Filtered Velocity - 10Hz Lowpass (VL.FBFILTER)  |

## Example

You can use AOUT.MODE and AOUT.VALUEU to configure an output signal as follows:

```
-->AOUT.MODE 0
-->AOUT.VALUEU 5
-->AOUT.VALUEU 4.33
```

## 7.4.7 AOUT.OFFSET

| General Information |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                   |
| Description         | Sets the analog output offset. |
| Units               | V                              |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                   |
| Default Value       | 0 V                            |
| Data Type           | Float                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2011    | Word       | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 22             | No         | 16 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the analog output offset.

## 7.4.8 AOUT.PSCALE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the analog position scale factor.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>Rotary: counts/V, rad/V, deg/V, Custom Units/V, 16-bit counts/V<br>Linear: counts/V, mm/V, μm/V, Custom Units/V, 16-bit counts/V   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>1 to 9,223,372,036,854,775 counts/V<br>0 to 13,493,026.816 rad/V<br>0 to 773,094,113.280 deg/V<br>0 to 10,737,418.240 (Custom Units)/V<br>0 to 140,737,488,355.327 16-bit counts/V<br>Linear:<br>1 to 9,223,372,036,854,775 counts/V<br>0 to 2,147,483.648 mm/V<br>0 to 2,147,483,648.000 μm/V<br>0 to 10,737,418.240 (Custom Units)/V<br>0 to 140,737,488,355.327 16-bit counts/V |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>1 counts/V<br>0 rad/V<br>0 deg/V<br>0 (Custom Units)/V<br>0 16-bit counts/V<br>Linear:<br>1 counts/V<br>0 rad/V<br>0 deg/V<br>0 (Custom Units)/V<br>0 counts 16 bit/V  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3471h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2012    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 24             | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

AOUT.PSCALE is an analog position scale factor that scales the analog output (AOUT.VALUE (→ p. 185)) for AOUT.MODE (→ p. 180) = 6, or 7 (actual position or position error) per 10 V of analog input or output.



## 7.4.9 AOUT.VALUE

| General Information |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                  |
| Description         | Reads the analog output value. |
| Units               | V                              |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                   |
| Default Value       | 0                              |
| Data Type           | Float                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3470h/2        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2014    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 28             | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AOUT.VALUE reads the analog output value.

## 7.4.10 AOUT.VALUEU

| General Information |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                 |
| Description         | Sets the analog output value. |
| Units               | V                             |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                  |
| Default Value       | 0                             |
| Data Type           | Float                         |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3470h/3        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2016    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 32             | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

AOUT.VALUEU reads/writes the analog output value when AOUT.MODE (→ p. 180) = 0 (analog output signal is determined by the user).

## 7.4.11 AOUT.VSCALE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the velocity scale factor for analog output.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY or UNIT.ACCLINEAR<br>Rotary: rpm/V, rps/V, (deg/s)/V, [(custom units)/s]/V, (rad/s)/V<br>Linear: counts/s/V, (mm/s)/V, (μm/s)/V, [(custom units)/s]/V   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.060 to 60,000 rpm/V<br>0.001 to 1,000 rps/V<br>0.359 to 360,000 (deg/s)/V<br>0.005 to 5,000 [(custom units)/s]/V<br>0.006 to 6,283.186 (rad/s)/V<br>Linear:<br>0.001 to 1.000 counts/s/V<br>0.001*MOTOR.PITCH to 1,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (mm/s)/V<br>0.998*MOTOR.PITCH to 1,000,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH(μm/s)/V<br>0.005 to 5,000 [(custom units)/s]/V |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>0.060 rpm/V<br>0.001 rps/V<br>0.359 (deg/s)/V<br>0.005 [(custom units)/s]/V<br>0.006 (rad/s)/V<br>Linear:<br>0.001 counts/s/V<br>0.001*MOTOR.PITCH (mm/s)/V<br>0.998*MOTOR.PITCH (μm/s)/V<br>0.005 [(custom units)/s]/V  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |

| Variant | Supported |
|---------|-----------|
| AKD-C   | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3470h/5        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter      | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|----------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | AOUT.VSCALE_32 | 2018    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |                |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| Profinet                | AOUT.VSCALE    | 2858    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |                |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 36             | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

AOUT.VSCALE is an analog velocity scale factor that scales the analog output (AOUT.VALUE) for AOUT.MODE = 1, 2, or 3. The value entered is the motor velocity per 10 V of analog output. This value may be either higher or lower than the application velocity limit (VL.LIMITP or VL.LIMITN), but the actual analog I/O will be limited by VL.LIMITP or VL.LIMITN.

## 7.5 AOUT2 Parameters

This section describes the AOUT2 parameters.

---

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.5.1 AOUT2.CUTOFF</b> ..... | <b>190</b> |
| <b>7.5.2 AOUT2.MODE</b> .....   | <b>191</b> |
| <b>7.5.3 AOUT2.OFFSET</b> ..... | <b>192</b> |
| <b>7.5.4 AOUT2.VALUE</b> .....  | <b>193</b> |
| <b>7.5.5 AOUT2.VALUEU</b> ..... | <b>194</b> |

## 7.5.1 AOUT2.CUTOFF

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the analog output 2 low-pass filter cutoff frequency. |
| Units               | Hz   |
| Range               | 0 to 10,000 Hz   |
| Default Value       | 0 Hz   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1272           | Yes        | 32-bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AOUT2.CUTOFF sets the cutoff frequency in Hz for a single-pole low-pass filter on the Analog Output 2.

A value of 0 Hz will turn off the filter and will allow all frequencies to pass through.

The filter can be used with all modes of Analog Output 2.

## 7.5.2 AOUT2.MODE

| General Information |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                   |
| Description         | Sets the analog output 2 mode. |
| Units               | N/A                            |
| Range               | 0                              |
| Default Value       | 0                              |
| Data Type           | Integer                        |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                 |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1276           | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AOUT2.MODE sets the analog output functionality.

Mode 0: User variable. The analog output 2 signal is determined by the user (using AOUT2.VALUEU (→ p. 194)).

### Example

You can use AOUT.MODE and AOUT.VALUEU to configure an output signal as follows:

```
-->AOUT.MODE 0
-->AOUT.VALUEU 5
-->AOUT.VALUEU 4.33
```

## 7.5.3 AOUT2.OFFSET

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                     |
| Description         | Sets the analog output 2 offset. |
| Units               | V                                |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                     |
| Default Value       | 0 V                              |
| Data Type           | Float                            |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                   |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1278           | No         | 16 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the analog output 2 offset.



## 7.5.4 AOUT2.VALUE

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                    |
| Description         | Reads the analog output 2 value. |
| Units               | V                                |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                     |
| Default Value       | 0                                |
| Data Type           | Float                            |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                   |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1284           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AOUT2.VALUE reads the analog output 2 value.

## 7.5.5 AOUT2.VALUEU

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                   |
| Description         | Sets the analog output 2 value. |
| Units               | V                               |
| Range               | -10 to +10 V                    |
| Default Value       | 0                               |
| Data Type           | Float                           |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                  |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1288           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

AOUT2.VALUEU reads/writes the analog output 2 value when AOUT2.MODE (→ p. 191) = 0 (analog output signal is determined by the user).

## 7.6 BODE Parameters

This section describes the BODE parameters.

---

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.6.1 BODE.EXCITEGAP</b> .....   | <b>196</b> |
| <b>7.6.2 BODE.FREQ</b> .....        | <b>198</b> |
| <b>7.6.3 BODE.IAMP</b> .....        | <b>200</b> |
| <b>7.6.4 BODE.IFLIMIT</b> .....     | <b>202</b> |
| <b>7.6.5 BODE.IFTHRESH</b> .....    | <b>204</b> |
| <b>7.6.6 BODE.INJECTPOINT</b> ..... | <b>206</b> |
| <b>7.6.7 BODE.MODE</b> .....        | <b>208</b> |
| <b>7.6.8 BODE.MODETIMER</b> .....   | <b>212</b> |
| <b>7.6.9 BODE.PRBDDEPTH</b> .....   | <b>214</b> |
| <b>7.6.10 BODE.VAMP</b> .....       | <b>216</b> |
| <b>7.6.11 BODE.VFLIMIT</b> .....    | <b>218</b> |
| <b>7.6.12 BODE.VFTHRESH</b> .....   | <b>220</b> |

## 7.6.1 BODE.EXCITEGAP

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Controls how often the excitation is updated. |
| Units               | Drive samples                                 |
| Range               | 1 to 255 drive samples                        |
| Default Value       | 2 drive samples                               |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2019    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 38             | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

BODE.EXCITEGAP controls how often the excitation is updated. The excitation is updated every  $n$  drive samples, where  $n$  is BODE.EXCITEGAP. For example, if BODE.EXCITEGAP = 2, then the excitation is updated every  $2/(16,000 \text{ Hz}) = 1/8,000 \text{ Hz} = 0.000125 \text{ sec}$ . When measuring a system, update the excitation only as often as the data is recorded.

### Example

Set excitation update rate to 8,000 Hz:

```
-->BODE.EXCITEGAP 2
```

Set excitation update rate to 4,000 Hz:

```
-->BODE.EXCITEGAP 4
```

Get excitation update rate (already set to 8000 Hz):

```
-->BODE.EXCITEGAP 2
```

## 7.6.2 BODE.FREQ

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                     |
| Description         | Sets the frequency of the sine excitation source. |
| Units               | Hz  |
| Range               | 0 to 8,000 Hz                                     |
| Default Value       | 0 Hz  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2020    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 40             | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

BODE.FREQ sets the frequency of the sine excitation source in Hz. The sine excitation source is used to take frequency response measurements of a system.

### Example

Setting up a sine excitation source of 0.2 A at 50 Hz:

```
-->BODE.INJECTPOINT 1
-->BODE.IAMP 0.2
-->BODE.FREQ 50.0
```

-->BODE.MODE 2

## **Related Topics**

BODE.MODE (→ p. 208)

BODE.INJECTPOINT (→ p. 206)

BODE.VAMP (→ p. 216)

BODE.IAMP (→ p. 200)

## 7.6.3 BODE.IAMP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets current command value used during the Bode procedure. |
| Units               | A  |
| Range               | +/- Combined drive and motor current limit                 |
| Default Value       | 0.2 A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2021    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 42             | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

BODE.IAMP sets the amplitude of the excitation when in current mode as set in BODE.INJECTPOINT. When using BODE.MODE (→ p. 208) = 1 and BODE.INJECTPOINT (→ p. 206) = 1, this parameter will determine the level of noise injected to commanded current value.

### Example

Set the excitation current to 0.2 A:

```
-->BODE.IAMP 0.2
```

Get the excitation current (already set to 0.2 A):



-->BODE.IAMP 0.200 [A]

## **Related Topics**

BODE.INJECTPOINT (→ p. 206) | BODE.FREQ (→ p. 198)

## 7.6.4 BODE.IFLIMIT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the current fault duration limit in seconds for the BODE.MODE 5 stability test. |
| Units               | s  |
| Range               | 0.001 to 60.000  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Decimal  |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-10-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2648    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1296           | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

When BODE.MODE is set to 5, the firmware monitors the drive current (IL.CMD (→ p. 562)). When IL.CMD goes above BODE.IFTHRESH (→ p. 204), an internal counter records the length of time IL.CMD was above BODE.IFTHRESH. If the internal counter reaches BODE.IFLIMIT, Fault 133 – Instability during Autotune will be generated.

The smaller BODE.IFLIMIT, the quicker Fault 133 will be generated when IL.CMD exceeds BODE.IFLIMIT.

### Example

Set BODE.IFTHRESH to 6 Amps:

```
-->BODE.IFTHRESH 6
```

Set BODE.IFLIMIT to 0.500 seconds:

```
-->BODE.IFLIMIT 0.5
```

Set BODE.MODE to 5 to enable stability detection:

```
BODE.MODE 5
```

## Related Topics

BODE.MODE (→ p. 208), BODE.MODETIMER (→ p. 212), BODE.IFTHRESH (→ p. 204),  
BODE.VFLIMIT (→ p. 218), BODE.VFTHRESH (→ p. 220)

## 7.6.5 BODE.IFTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the current fault threshold for the BODE.MODE 5 stability test. |
| Units               | A  |
| Range               | 0.001 to DRV.IPEAK or MOTOR.IPEAK (whichever is lowest) A            |
| Default Value       | 0 A  |
| Data Type           | Decimal  |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-10-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2649    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1298           | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

When BODE.MODE (→ p. 208) is set to 5, the firmware monitors the drive current (IL.CMD (→ p. 562)). When IL.CMD goes above BODE.IFTHRESH, an internal counter records the length of time IL.CMD was above BODE.IFTHRESH. If the internal counter reaches BODE.IFLIMIT (→ p. 202), Fault 133 (Instability during Autotune) is generated.

Example

Set BODE.IFTHRESH to 6 Amps:

```
-->BODE.IFTHRESH 6
```

Set BODE.IFLIMIT to 0.500 seconds:

```
-->BODE.IFLIMIT 0.5
```

Set BODE.MODE to 5 to enable stability detection:

```
BODE.MODE 5
```

## Related Topics

BODE.MODE (→ p. 208), BODE.MODETIMER (→ p. 212), BODE.VFLIMIT (→ p. 218),  
BODE.VFTHRESH (→ p. 220), BODE.IFLIMIT (→ p. 202)

## 7.6.6 BODE.INJECTPOINT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets whether the excitation uses current or velocity excitation type. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2022    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 44             | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

BODE.INJECTPOINT sets whether the excitation uses current or velocity excitation type.

| BODE.INJECTPOINT | Description |
|------------------|-------------|
| 0                | None        |
| 1                | Current     |
| 2                | Velocity    |

### Example

Set BODE.INJECTPOINT to current:

```
-->BODE.INJECTPOINT 1
```

Get BODE.INJECTPOINT (already set to current):

```
-->BODE.INJECTPOINT 1
```

## Related Topics

BODE.IAMP (→ p. 200), BODE.MODE (→ p. 208), BODE.VAMP (→ p. 216)

## 7.6.7 BODE.MODE

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                    |
| Description         | Sets the mode of the excitation. |
| Units               | N/A                              |
| Range               | 0 to 4                           |
| Default Value       | 0                                |
| Data Type           | Integer                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2023    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 46             | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

BODE.MODE sets the mode of the excitation. The excitation can be set to the modes shown in the table below. BODE.MODE is always set to **None** when Ethernet communication is disconnected. The peak amplitude of the excitation is set by either BODE.IAMP or BODE.VAMP (depending on BODE.INJECTPOINT).

BODE.MODE is subject to a watchdog timer (BODE.MODETIMER) as follows:

- If BODE.MODETIMER is 0, then BODE.MODE is not affected.



- If BODE.MODETIMER is set to a value greater than 0, then BODE.MODE will be set to 0 (None) after the BODE.MODETIMER time milliseconds.
- If BODE.MODE is a nonzero value, and you reset BODE.MODE to another nonzero value, you will reset the watchdog timer. This mechanism is intended to turn off the excitation signal if you lose communication with the drive.

| BODE.MODE | Description | Comments  |
|-----------|-------------|---|
| 0         | None        | Turns all excitation off  |
| 1         | PRB         | Uses Pseudo Random Binary (PRB) excitation. PRB is a signal that is always +/- peak amplitude, varying only in phase.<br>PRB excitation results in a flat excitation frequency spectrum. PRB results in a high peak excitation amplitude, which can help minimize friction in a frequency response test.<br>PRB excitation repeats every $(2^{BODE.PRBDEPTH}) / BODE.EXCITEGAP$ drive samples. This repetition can be used to reveal the effects of friction. |
| 2         | Sine        | Uses Sine excitation  |
| 3         | Noise       | Uses random noise excitation. Noise is a random number generator that varies between +/- peak amplitude.  |
| 4         | Offset      | Sets a torque offset equal to BODE.IAMP   |

## Example

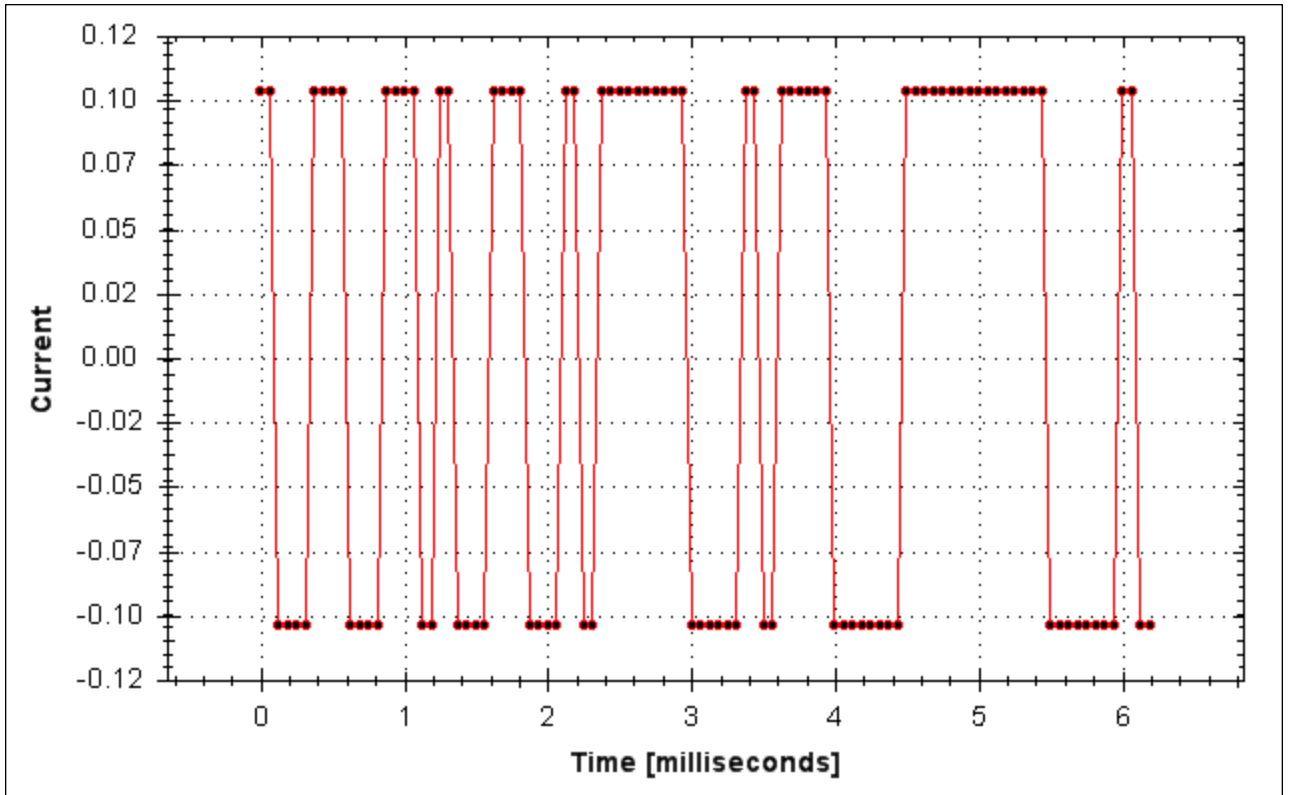
Set BODE.MODE to PRB:

```
-->BODE.MODE 1
```

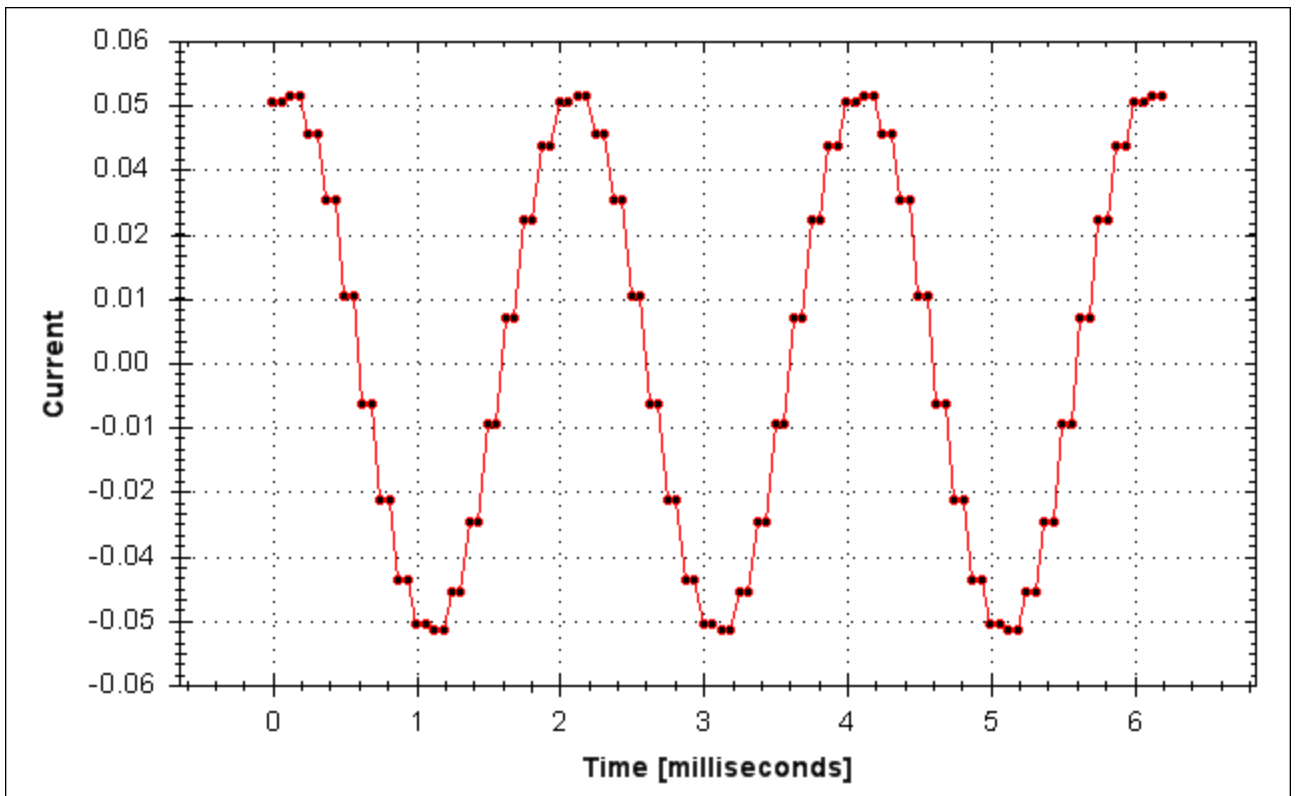
Get BODE.MODE (already set to PRB):

```
-->BODE.MODE 1
```

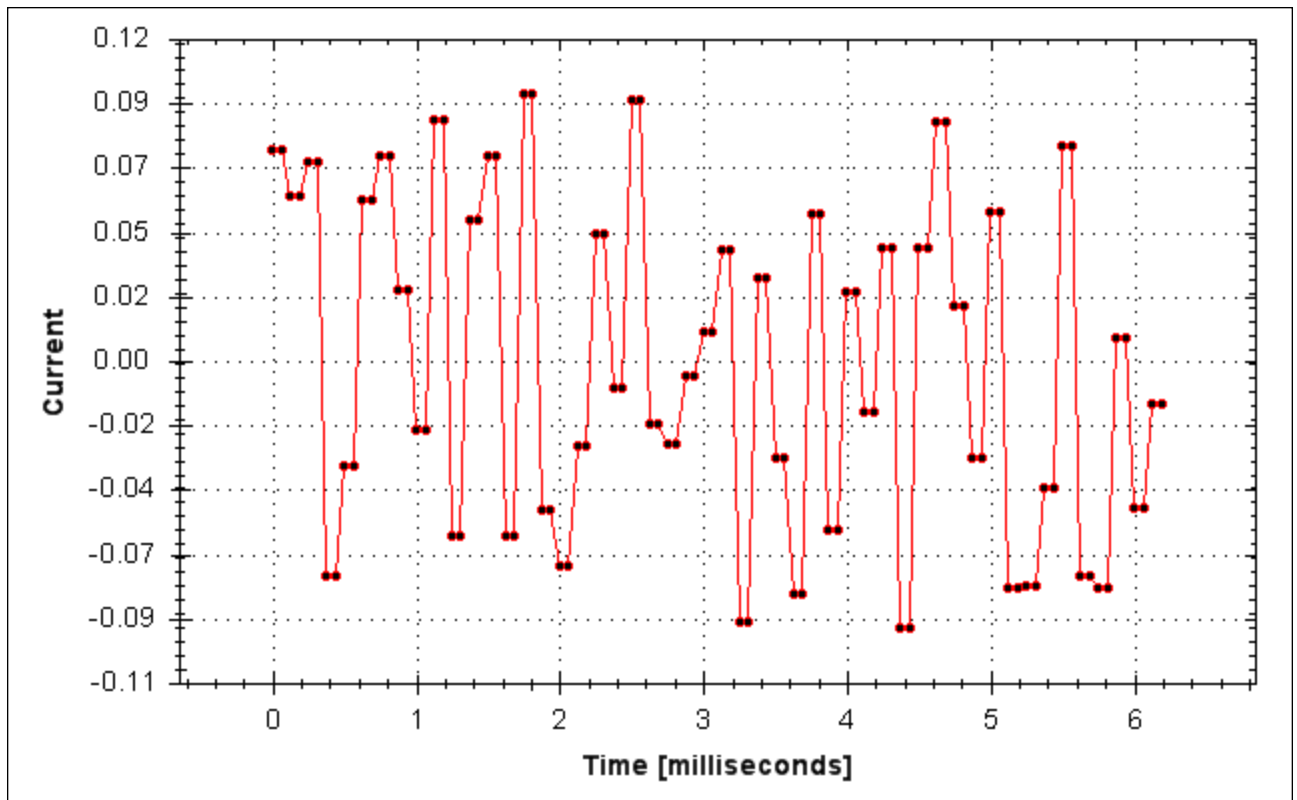
**PRB excitation:**



Sine excitation:



Noise excitation:



### Related Topics

BODE.INJECTPOINT (→ p. 206) BODE.VAMP (→ p. 216)

## 7.6.8 BODE.MODETIMER

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the watchdog timer of the excitation. |
| Units               | ms   |
| Range               | 0 to 268,435,456                           |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer                                    |
| Start Version       | M_1-03-00-000                              |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2024    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 48             | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

BODE.MODETIMER sets the watchdog timer for the excitation. This watchdog is used to automatically turn off the excitation of the system if communication is lost. It is highly recommended that you use the watchdog for any excitation measurements. The WorkBench Performance Servo Tuner and Bode tool automatically use these values, requiring no action from you.

If the BODE.MODETIMER is a nonzero value, the Bode watchdog is enabled. BODE.MODE will be set to 0 (None) after the BODE.MODETIMER value elapses. To reset the watchdog timer, reset BODE.MODE to a nonzero value.

| BODE.MODETIMER | Comments   |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | BODE.MODE is left at the value you set it to.  |
| > 0            | <p>Uses pseudo random binary (PRB) excitation. PRB is a signal that is always +/- peak amplitude, varying only in phase.</p> <p>PRB excitation results in a flat excitation frequency spectrum. PRB also results in a high peak excitation amplitude, which can help minimize friction in a frequency response test.</p> <p>PRB excitation repeats every <math>(2^{\text{BODE.PRBDEPTH}})/\text{BODE.EXCITEGAP}</math> drive samples. This repetition can be used to reveal the effects of friction.</p> |

## Example

### Disable BODE.MODETIMER:

```
-->BODE.MODETIMER //
```

Set to 0 to disable the watchdog

```
0
```

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe starting state of the Bode mode
```

```
0
```

```
-->BODE.MODE 1 // Set Bode mode to PRB
```

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe Bode mode state is the same after 0.5 seconds
```

```
1
```

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe Bode mode state is the same after 10 seconds
```

```
1
```

### Enable BODE.MODETIMER:

```
-->BODE.MODETIMER 1000 // Set watchdog to 1 second
```

```
-->BODE.MODE 1 // Set Bode mode to PRB
```

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe Bode mode state is the same after 0.5 seconds
```

```
1
```

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe Bode mode state has been set to zero after 1.0 seconds
```

```
0
```

### Enable and reenable BODE.MODETIMER:

```
-->BODE.MODETIMER 2500 // Set watchdog to 2.5 seconds
```

```
-->BODE.MODE 1 // Set Bode mode to PRB
```

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe Bode mode state is the same after 1.5 seconds
```

```
1
```

```
-->BODE.MODE 1 // Set Bode mode to PRB, resetting the watchdog timer to the original 2.5 second value
```

set above.

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe Bode mode state is the same after 3.0 seconds after the original enabling of BODE.MODE 1
```

```
-->BODE.MODE // Observe Bode mode state has been set to zero after 4.0 seconds after the original enabling
```

```
of BODE.MODE
```

```
0
```

## Related Topics

BODE.MODE (→ p. 208)

## 7.6.9 BODE.PRBDEPTH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the length of the PRB signal before it repeats. |
| Units               | NA   |
| Range               | 4 to 19  |
| Default Value       | 19   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2025    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 50             | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

BODE.PRBDEPTH sets the length of the PRB signal before it repeats. This applies only when BODE.MODE = PRB. The PRB excitation will repeat after  $(2^{\text{BODE.PRBDEPTH}}) / \text{BODE.EXCITEGAP}$  drive samples.

### Example

Set BODE.PRBDEPTH to 19:

```
-->BODE.PRBDEPTH 19
```

Get BODE.PRBDEPTH (already set to 19):

-->BODE.PRBDEPTH 19

## Related Topics

BODE.MODE (→ p. 208), BODE.INJECTPOINT (→ p. 206), BODE.IAMP (→ p. 200), BODE.VAMP (→ p. 216)

## 7.6.10 BODE.VAMP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the amplitude of the excitation when in velocity mode.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, Custom Units/V, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, Custom Units/V   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>0.000 to 250.000 rps<br>0.000 to 90,000.000 degree/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 Custom Units/s<br>0.000 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>0.000 to 8,000.000 mm/s<br>0.000 to 8,000,000.000 µm/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 Custom Units/s |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information



| Fieldbus                | Parameter     | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | BODE.VAMPE_32 | 2026    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |               |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 52             | Yes        | Low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

BODE.VAMP sets the amplitude of the excitation when in velocity mode as set in BODE.INJECTPOINT.

## Example

Set the excitation velocity to 100 RPM

```
-->BODE.VAMP 100
```

Get the excitation velocity(already set to 100 RPM)

```
-->BODE.VAMP
```

100.000 [rpm]

## Related Topics

BODE.MODE (→ p. 208), BODE.INJECTPOINT (→ p. 206)

## 7.6.11 BODE.VFLIMIT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the velocity fault duration limit (seconds) for the BODE.MODE 5 stability test |
| Units               | s   |
| Range               | 0.001 to 60.000   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Decimal   |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-10-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2650    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1300           | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

When BODE.MODE is set to 5, the firmware monitors the drive feedback velocity VL.FB. When VL.FB goes above BODE.VFTHRESH, an internal counter records the length of time VL.FB was above BODE.VFTHRESH. If the internal counter reaches BODE.VFLIMIT, Fault 133 – Instability during Autotune will be generated.

The smaller BODE.VFLIMIT, the quicker Fault 133 will be generated when VL.FB exceeds BODE.VFLIMIT.

### Example

Set BODE.VFTHRESH to 10 RPM:

```
-->BODE.VFTHRESH 10
```

Set BODE.VFLIMIT to 0.500 seconds

```
-->BODE.VFLIMIT 0.5
```

Set BODE.MODE to 5 to enable stability detection

```
-->BODE.MODE 5
```

## Related Topics

BODE.MODE, BODE.MODETIMER, BODE.IFLIMIT, BODE.IFTHRESH, BODE.VFTHRESH

## 7.6.12 BODE.VFTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the current fault threshold for the BODE.MODE 5 stability test.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, Custom Units/V, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, Custom Units/V   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>0.000 to 250.000 rps<br>0.000 to 90,000.000 deg/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 Custom Units/s<br>0.000 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>0.000 to 8,000.000 mm/s<br>0.000 to 8,000,000.000 µm/s |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Decimal  |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-10-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2651    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1302           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

## Description

When BODE.MODE is set to 5, the firmware monitors the drive feedback velocity VL.FB. When VL.FB goes above BODE.VFTHRESH, an internal counter records the length of time VL.FB was above BODE.VFTHRESH. If the internal counter reaches BODE.VFLIMIT, Fault 133 – Instability during Autotune will be generated.

The smaller BODE.VFLIMIT, the quicker Fault 133 will be generated when VL.FB exceeds BODE.VFLIMIT.

## Example

Set BODE.VFTHRESH to 10 RPM:

```
-->BODE.VFTHRESH 10
```

Set BODE.VFLIMIT to 0.500 seconds:

```
-->BODE.VFLIMIT 0.5
```

Set BODE.MODE to 5 to enable stability detection:

```
-->BODE.MODE 5
```

## Related Topics

BODE.MODE, BODE.MODETIMER, BODE.IFLIMIT, BODE.IFTHRESH, BODE.VFLIMIT

## 7.7 CAM Parameters

This section describes the CAM parameters.

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>7.7.1 CAM.ACTIVATE</b> .....        | <b>223</b> |
| <b>7.7.2 CAM.ADDPOINT</b> .....        | <b>225</b> |
| <b>7.7.3 CAM.CORRECTDIR</b> .....      | <b>227</b> |
| <b>7.7.4 CAM.CREATE</b> .....          | <b>228</b> |
| <b>7.7.5 CAM.MASTER</b> .....          | <b>230</b> |
| <b>7.7.6 CAM.MASTERPOS</b> .....       | <b>231</b> |
| <b>7.7.7 CAM.SLAVEOFFSET</b> .....     | <b>232</b> |
| <b>7.7.8 CAMVM.DIR</b> .....           | <b>233</b> |
| <b>7.7.9 CAMVM.FREQ</b> .....          | <b>234</b> |
| <b>7.7.10 CAMVM.GOREL</b> .....        | <b>235</b> |
| <b>7.7.11 CAMVM.GOUPDATE</b> .....     | <b>236</b> |
| <b>7.7.12 CAMVM.GOVEL</b> .....        | <b>237</b> |
| <b>7.7.13 CAMVM.MOVING</b> .....       | <b>238</b> |
| <b>7.7.14 CAMVM.POSITION</b> .....     | <b>239</b> |
| <b>7.7.15 CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST</b> ..... | <b>240</b> |
| <b>7.7.16 CAMVM.STOP</b> .....         | <b>241</b> |

## 7.7.1 CAM.ACTIVATE

| General Information |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Type                | Parameter                          |
| Description         | Activates the specified cam table. |
| Units               | None                               |
| Range               | 0 to 8                             |
| Default Value       | 0                                  |
| Data Type           | Integer                            |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000                     |

### Description

CAM.ACTIVE activates the specified cam table. The Position Command is calculated according to the Master Position and the points in the specified cam table.

When you activate a new cam, the drive accelerates (at EGEAR.ACCLIMIT) or decelerates (at EGEAR.DECLIMIT) as necessary to the speed required by the present motion of the Cam Master and the slave position profile defined in the cam table.

When speed synchronization is achieved, EGEAR.LOCK is set to one and a correction move is performed to bring the slave into position lock with the cam table. The direction of this move is controlled by CAM.CORRECTDIR. The parameters of this correction move are the same as for any other move (i.e., MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC, MOVE.RUNSPEED).

If the master is not moving or if the slave position profile in the cam table does not require cam motion when the cam is activated, the speed synchronization occurs instantly and the correction move is executed as soon as the cam is activated.

CAM.ACTIVATE is automatically set to zero (i.e., any cam is disengaged) when the drive is disabled.

To disable the correction move, set CAM.CORRECTDIR = 3.

You must declare and create a cam table before you make it active. If MOVE.RUNSPEED is equal to zero when you set CAM.ACTIVATE, a run-time error is generated because the correction move cannot be performed.

### Examples

The following example declares, creates, and activates a cam.

```
'----- Device Params -----
Params
  DRV.OPMODE = 2 'position operation mode
  DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5 'command source = AKD BASIC TG
  UNIT.PROTARY = 4 '16 bit position units, 65536 counts/rev
  UNIT.VROTARY = 0 'velocity units = rpm
  UNIT.ACCROTARY = 0 'acceleration units = rpm/sec
  PL.MODPEN = 1 'enable slave modulo
  PL.MODP2 = 65536 'set slave (AKD BASIC) counts per cycle
  FB2.SOURCE = 1 'set Master Encoder Source to X9
  FB2.ENCRES = 8000 'set counts'rev of Master
  FB2.DIR = 0 'set counting direction for Master Encoder
  EXTENCODER.POSMODULO = 8000 'set master counts per cycle
End Params
'----- Define (dim) Global Variables -----
'----- Main Program -----
Main
  'start the cam create block
  CAM.CREATE (1, 5) 'allocate space for cam #1, 5 points
```

```
        'add the points
        CAM.ADDPOINT(0, 0)
        CAM.ADDPOINT(2000, 65536 / 10)
        CAM.ADDPOINT(4004, 65536 / 8)
        CAM.ADDPOINT(6000, 65536 * 3 / 4)
        CAM.ADDPOINT(8000, 65536)
    End 'the cam create block
    CAM.MASTER = 2 'Cam Master = External Encoder
    EXTENCODER.POSITION = 0 'set Master position to 0
    MOVE.POSCOMMAND = 0 'set slave (AKD BASIC) position to 0
    DRV.SWENABLE = 1 'enable the motor
    Print "Motor Enabled, wait 5 sec"
    Pause (5)
    CAM.ACTIVATE = 1 'activate cam #1
    Print "CAM Enabled"
    While 1 = 1 : wend
End Main
```

## Related Topics

CAM.CORRECTDIR (→ p. 227)



## 7.7.2 CAM.ADDPOINT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | CAM.ADDPOINT(Master Position, Slave Position) Adds the specified "point" to the cam table being created. |
| Units               | Master Encoder Counts, Position User Units   |
| Range               | $-2^{63}$ to $2^{63}-1$  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Description

CAM.ADDPOINT adds the specified "point" (master position and corresponding slave position) to the cam table being created. This statement is only used inside a CAM.CREATE block.

You must be inside a CAM.CREATE block to use the CAM.ADDPOINT statement. The master position for the first CAM.ADDPOINT statement in a CAM.CREATE block must always be zero. The master position must always increase as you add points to the cam table. There must be at least two points in your cam table.

FB2.ENCRES (→ p. 524) and FB2.DIR (→ p. 529) are used to convert cam master position from user units to internal units. The BASIC program must set FB2.ENCRES, FB2.DIR, and EXTENCODER.POSMODULO (→ p. 476) before calling CAM.ADDPOINT.

### Examples

The following example declares, creates, and activates a cam.

```
'----- Device Params -----
Params
  DRV.OPMODE = 2 'position operation mode
  DRV.COMDSOURCE = 5 'command source = AKD BASIC TG
  UNIT.PROTARY = 4 '16 bit position units, 65536 counts/rev
  UNIT.VROTARY = 0 'velocity units = rpm
  UNIT.ACCROTARY = 0 'acceleration units = rpm/sec
  PL.MODPEN = 1 'enable slave modulo
  PL.MODP2 = 65536 'set slave (AKD BASIC) counts per cycle
  FB2.SOURCE = 1 'set Master Encoder Source to X9
  FB2.ENCRES = 8000 'set counts'rev of Master
  FB2.DIR = 0 'set counting direction for Master Encoder
  EXTENCODER.POSMODULO = 8000 'set master counts per cycle
End Params
'----- Define (dim) Global Variables -----
'----- Main Program -----
Main
  'start the cam create block
  CAM.CREATE (1, 5) 'allocate space for cam #1, 5 points
    'add the points
    CAM.ADDPOINT (0, 0)
    CAM.ADDPOINT (2000, 65536 / 10)
    CAM.ADDPOINT (4004, 65536 / 8)
    CAM.ADDPOINT (6000, 65536 * 3 / 4)
```

```
        CAM.ADDPOINT(8000, 65536)
    End 'the cam create block
    CAM.MASTER = 2 'Cam Master = External Encoder
    EXTENCODER.POSITION = 0 'set Master position to 0
    MOVE.POSCOMMAND = 0 'set slave (AKD BASIC) position to 0
    DRV.SWENABLE = 1 'enable the motor
    Print "Motor Enabled, wait 5 sec"
    Pause (5)
    CAM.ACTIVATE = 1 'activate cam #1
    Print "CAM Enabled"
    While 1 = 1 : wend
End Main
```

## 7.7.3 CAM.CORRECTDIR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Specifies the direction of the correction move when a new cam table is activated (set CAM.ACTIVATE = n) or when speed synchronization is achieved. |
| Units               | None   |
| Range               | 0 to 3   |
| Default Value       | 2 (shortest distance)  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Description

CAM.CORRECTDIR takes one of the following values:

- 0 move is done clockwise
- 1 move is done counter-clockwise
- 2 move is done in the direction yielding the shortest move (see below)
- 3 no correction move is performed.

Use MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC and MOVE.RUNSPEED for the correction move. Even if CAM.CORRECTDIR specifies a clockwise correction move, it only specifies the direction of the superimposed move. If the cam generated speed is the opposite direction and larger than MOVE.RUNSPEED, the slave slows down.

For CAM.CORRECTDIR = 2, the direction of the correction is calculated (based upon PosModulo) to yield the shortest distance move. For example, if PosModulo = 10000 and the clockwise correction move is 8000, a counter-clockwise move of 2000 is performed instead.

### Example

In the following example, the correction move is in the direction yielding the shortest move distance.

```

....
`The cam table for Cam #1 needs to have been
`already declared and created
`_____
CAM.CORRECTDIR = 2
CAM.ACTIVATE = 1
....

```

### Related Topics

CAM.ACTIVATE (→ p. 223)

## 7.7.4 CAM.CREATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | CAM.CREATE (x, y) Initiates the creation of a cam table. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | x = 1-8, y = 3-1000                                      |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integers   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Description

CAM.CREATE initiates the creation of a cam table. The actual points in the cam table are inserted with a series of CAM.ADDPOINT statements. The CAM.CREATE block must be terminated by an End statement.

You can create a cam table as many times as you want. You must create a cam table before you make it active. You cannot create a cam table if it is active. The master position for the first entry must be 0. The master positions must keep increasing as you add points. EXTENCODER.POSMODULO must equal the total master distance in your CAM. For a repeating CAM, PL.MODP2 should be set equal to the distance that the slave travels in one CAM cycle.

### Examples

```
'----- Device Params -----
Params
  DRV.OPMODE = 2 'position operation mode
  DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5 'command source = AKD BASIC TG
  UNIT.PROTARY = 4 '16 bit position units, 65536 counts/rev
  UNIT.VROTARY = 0 'velocity units = rpm
  UNIT.ACCROTARY = 0 'acceleration units = rpm/sec
  PL.MODPEN = 1 'enable slave modulo
  PL.MODP2 = 65536 'set slave (AKD BASIC) counts per cycle
  FB2.SOURCE = 1 'set Master Encoder Source to X9
  FB2.ENCRES = 8000 'set counts/rev of Master
  FB2.DIR = 0 'set counting direction for Master Encoder
  EXTENCODER.POSMODULO = 8000 'set master counts per cycle
End Params
'----- Define (dim) Global Variables -----
'----- Main Program -----
Main
  'start the cam create block
  CAM.CREATE (1, 5) 'allocate space for cam #1, 5 points
    'add the points
    CAM.ADDPOINT(0, 0)
    CAM.ADDPOINT(2000, 65536 / 10)
    CAM.ADDPOINT(4004, 65536 / 8)
    CAM.ADDPOINT(6000, 65536 * 3 / 4)
    CAM.ADDPOINT(8000, 65536)
  End 'the cam create block
  CAM.MASTER = 2 'Cam Master = External Encoder
  EXTENCODER.POSITION = 0 'set Master position to 0
  MOVE.POSCOMMAND = 0 'set slave (AKD BASIC) position to 0
  DRV.SWENABLE = 1 'enable the motor
```

```
Print "Motor Enabled, wait 5 sec"  
Pause (5)  
CAM.ACTIVATE = 1 'activate cam #1  
Print "CAM Enabled"  
While 1 = 1 : wend  
End Main
```

## Related Topics

CAM.ADDPOINT (→ p. 225) | CAM.ACTIVATE (→ p. 223)

## 7.7.5 CAM.MASTER

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | Specifies the source of the input to the cam table for cam profiling. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000  |

### Description

CAM.MASTER takes one of the following values:

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 0     | EXTENCODER.POSITION + CAMVM.POSITION                 |
| 1     | CAMVM.POSITION only (EXTENCODER.POSITION is ignored) |
| 2     | EXTENCODER.POSITION only (CAMVM.POSITION is ignored) |

### Related Topics

CAM.MASTERPOS (→ p. 231)

## 7.7.6 CAM.MASTERPOS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Gives the value of the master position presently being used as the input to the cam table. |
| Units               | Encoder counts   |
| Range               | 0 to EXTENCODER.POSMODULO  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Description

The value of CAM.MASTERPOS depends upon EXTENCODER.POSITION, CAMVM.POSITION and CAM.MASTER as follows:

| Value of CAM.MASTER | Value of CAM.MASTERPOS               |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0                   | CAMVM.POSITION + EXTENCODER.POSITION |
| 1                   | CAMVM.POSITION                       |
| 2                   | EXTENCODER.POSITION                  |

### Related Topics

CAM.MASTER (→ p. 230) | DRV.HANDWHEEL (→ p. 409) | CAMVM.POSITION (→ p. 239)

## 7.7.7 CAM.SLAVEOFFSET

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | CAM.SLAVEOFFSET indicates the offset (or difference) between MOVE.POSCOMMAND and the position command that is calculated from the active cam table based upon the present value of EXTENCODER.POSITION and/or CAMVM.POSITION. |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts                |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000  |

### Description

CAM.SLAVEOFFSET indicates the offset (or difference) between PL.CMD and the position command that is calculated from the active cam table based upon the present value of DRV.HANDWHEEL and/or CAMVM.POSITION. This offset is the result of incremental (MOVE.GOREL) or velocity (MOVE.GOVEL) moves superimposed (by the user) on the cam table. If there is no active cam (CAM.ACTIVE = 0), the value of this variable is undefined.



## 7.7.8 CAMVM.DIR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Specifies the direction the virtual encoder goes when CAMVM.GOVEL is executed. |
| Units               | None   |
| Range               | 0, 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Description

CAMVM.DIR specifies the direction the virtual encoder goes when CAMVM.GOVEL is executed. It also sets the direction of the virtual encoder when CAMVM.GOUPDATE is executed if the virtual encoder is performing a CAMVM.GOVEL move.

0 is positive

1 is negative

### Example

```
'This runs the virtual encoder forward at 20,000 counts/sec
CAMVM.FREQ = 20000
CAMVM.DIR = 0
CAMVM.GOVEL
pause(5)
'This runs the virtual encoder backwards at 40,000 counts/sec
CAMVM.FREQ = 40000
CAMVM.DIR = 1
CAMVM.GOVEL
```

### Related Topics

CAMVM.GOVEL (→ p. 237) | FB2.ENCREC (→ p. 524)

## 7.7.9 CAMVM.FREQ

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | CAMVM.FREQ sets the maximum frequency allowed during a relative (CAMVM.GOREL) move, and sets the commanded speed during a velocity move (CAMVM.GOVEL) |
| Units               | Encoder counts/second   |
| Range               | 0 to 1,000,000  |
| Default Value       | 10,000  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000  |

### Description

CAMVM.FREQ sets the maximum frequency allowed during a relative (CAMVM.GOREL) move, and sets the commanded speed during a velocity move (CAMVM.GOVEL).

### Example

```
'This will run the virtual encoder forward at 20,000 counts/sec
'-----
CAMVM.FREQ = 20000
CAMVM.DIR = 0
CAMVM.GOVEL
```

### Related Topics

FB2.ENCREG (→ p. 524)

## 7.7.10 CAMVM.GOREL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | Makes the virtual master move the distance specified by CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000  |

### Description

CAMVM.GOREL (Go Relative) causes the virtual master to move a distance specified by CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST. The virtual master runs at the frequency specified by CAMVM.FREQ. Use CAMVM.GOUPDATE to modify this frequency during the move.

Program execution continues with the line immediately following the CAMVM.GOREL statement as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete. The drive does not need to be enabled in order for to use the virtual master.

### Related Topics

CAMVM.GOVEL (→ p. 237) | CAMVM.STOP (→ p. 241) | CAMVM.GOUPDATE (→ p. 236) | FB2.ENCREAS (→ p. 524)

## 7.7.11 CAMVM.GOUPDATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | Updates a move in progress with new move parameters. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000                                       |

### Description

Updates a move in progress with new move parameters. This allows you to change motion on-the-fly without having to stop motion and initiate a new move. CAMVM.GOUPDATE updates CAMVM.DIR (for a CAMVM.GOVEL) and CAMVM.FREQ (for a CAMVM.GOVEL or CAMVM.GOREL).

Program execution continues with the line immediately following CAMVM.GOUPDATE as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete. CAMVM.GOUPDATE does not initiate motion if there is no move in progress.

### Related Topics

CAMVM.GOREL (→ p. 235) | CAMVM.GOREL (→ p. 235) | FB2.ENCRECRES (→ p. 524)

## 7.7.12 CAMVM.GOVEL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Statement   |
| Description         | CAMVM.GOVEL (Go at Velocity) causes the virtual master to move continuously at the frequency specified by CAMVM.FREQ in the direction (positive or negative) specified by CAMVM.DIR. The frequency or direction is modified during the move using CAMVM.GOUPDATE. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000  |

### Description

CAMVM.GOVEL (Go at Velocity) causes the virtual master to move continuously at the frequency specified by CAMVM.FREQ in the direction (positive or negative) specified by CAMVM.DIR. The frequency or direction is modified during the move using CAMVM.GOUPDATE.

When the move is initiated, program execution continues with the line immediately following CAMVM.GOVEL. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete. CAMVM.STOP stops a velocity move on the virtual encoder. Executing CAMVM.GOREL after CAMVM.GOVEL and before CAMVM.STOP causes the virtual encoder to switch to an incremental move that terminates when CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST encoder counts have been put out. The drive does not need to be enabled to use the virtual master.

### Example

This runs the virtual encoder forward at 20,000 counts/sec

```
CAMVM.FREQ = 20000
CAMVM.DIR = 0
CAMVM.GOVEL
```

### Related Topics

CAMVM.GOREL (→ p. 235) | CAMVM.STOP (→ p. 241) | CAMVM.GOUPDATE (→ p. 236) | FB2.ENCRES (→ p. 524)

## 7.7.13 CAMVM.MOVING

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | Indicates if the virtual encoder is moving. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0, 1  |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000                              |

### Description

CAMVM.MOVING indicates if the virtual encoder is moving.

- 0 - virtual encoder is not moving
- 1 - virtual encoder is moving

### Example

```

`Start an incremental move on the virtual encoder
CAMVM.FREQ = 10000
CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST = 123456
CAMVM.GOREL
DRV.TIME = 0
while CAMVM.MOVING : wend
print DRV.TIME

```

### Related Topics

CAMVM.GOVEL (→ p. 237) | CAMVM.GOREL (→ p. 235) | FB2.ENCRECRES (→ p. 524)

## 7.7.14 CAMVM.POSITION

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Contains the current value of the virtual encoder counter. |
| Units               | counts   |
| Range               | 0 to (EXTENCODER.POSMODULO - 1)                            |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Description

Control the virtual encoder using CAMVM.GOVEL and CAMVM.GOREL.  
EXTENCODER.POSMODULO is used as the modulo value for CAMVM.POSITION.

### Example

This example shows how CAMVM.POSITION is updated during a CAMVM.GOREL move.

```

CAMVM.FREQ = 10000
CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST = 100000
DRV.TIME = 0
EXTENCODER.POSMODULO = 200000
CAMVM.POSITION = 0
CAMVM.GOREL
While   DRV.TIME < 10000
Print  "DRV.TIME=" ; DRV.TIME , "CAMVM.POSITION=" ; CAMVM.POSITION
, "CAMVM.MOVING=" ; CAMVM.MOVING
Pause (1)
Wend

```

### Related Topics

CAMVM.GOREL (→ p. 235) | CAMVM.GOVEL (→ p. 237) | CAMVM.MOVING (→ p. 238) |  
FB2.ENCRES (→ p. 524)

## 7.7.15 CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | Specifies the number or counts that the virtual encoder (virtual master) will put out during an incremental move (CAMVM.GOREL). |
| Units               | Encoder counts  |
| Range               | $-2^{63}$ to $2^{63}-1$   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000  |

### Description

The "move" is performed based upon the value of CAMVM.FREQ. The value of the virtual encoder counter is in the variable CAMVM.POSITION. The modulo value EXTENCODER.POSMODULO is applied to CAMVM.POSITION as well. You can check whether or not the virtual encoder is moving using the variable CAMVM.MOVING. You can move the virtual encoder (using CAMVM.GOREL or CAMVM.GOVEL) whether or not the drive is enabled or disabled.

### Example

This example moves the virtual encoder 100,000 counts at a frequency of 20,000 counts/second. This move will take about 5 seconds.

```
'set up CAMVM.POSITION and virtual move parameters
'-----
CAMVM.POSITION = 0
CAMVM.RUNFREQ = 20000
CAMVM.RELATIVEDIST = 100000
'initiate the move
'-----
DRV.TIME = 0 'set time to zero just for measurement
CAMVM.GOREL
'wait for the move to be complete
'-----
while CAMVM.MOVING = 1 : wend
'print the results
'-----
print "CAMVM.POSITION = ";CAMVM.POSITION
print "time = "; DRV.TIME
```

### Related Topics

FB2.ENCREAS (→ p. 524)



## 7.7.16 CAMVM.STOP

| General Information |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type                | Statement                            |
| Description         | CAMVM.STOP stops the virtual encoder |
| Units               | N/A                                  |
| Range               | N/A                                  |
| Default Value       | N/A                                  |
| Data Type           | N/A                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000                       |

### Description

CAMVM.STOP stops the virtual encoder. CAMVM.POSITION stays at its present value.

Program execution continues with the line immediately following CAMVM.STOP as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete.

### Example

Run the virtual encoder forward at 20,000 counts/sec for 5 seconds and then stop.

```
CAMVM.FREQ = 20000
CAMVM.DIR = 0
CAMVM.GOREL
pause (5)
CAMVM.STOP
```

### Related Topics

CAMVM.GOREL (→ p. 235) | CAMVM.GOVEL (→ p. 237) | FB2.ENCREC (→ p. 524)

## 7.8 CAP Parameters

This section describes the CAP parameters.

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>7.8.1 CAP0.EDGE, CAP1.EDGE</b> .....            | <b>243</b> |
| <b>7.8.2 CAP0.EN, CAP1.EN</b> .....                | <b>245</b> |
| <b>7.8.3 CAP0.EVENT, CAP1.EVENT</b> .....          | <b>246</b> |
| <b>7.8.4 CAP0.FBSOURCE, CAP1.FBSOURCE</b> .....    | <b>249</b> |
| <b>7.8.5 CAP0.FILTER, CAP1.FILTER</b> .....        | <b>251</b> |
| <b>7.8.6 CAP0.MODE, CAP1.MODE</b> .....            | <b>253</b> |
| <b>7.8.7 CAP0.PLFB, CAP1.PLFB</b> .....            | <b>255</b> |
| <b>7.8.8 CAP0.PREEDGE, CAP1.PREEDGE</b> .....      | <b>257</b> |
| <b>7.8.9 CAP0.PREFILTER, CAP1.PREFILTER</b> .....  | <b>259</b> |
| <b>7.8.10 CAP0.PRESELECT, CAP1.PRESELECT</b> ..... | <b>261</b> |
| <b>7.8.11 CAP0.STATE, CAP1.STATE</b> .....         | <b>263</b> |
| <b>7.8.12 CAP0.T, CAP1.T</b> .....                 | <b>264</b> |
| <b>7.8.13 CAP0.TRIGGER, CAP1.TRIGGER</b> .....     | <b>266</b> |

## 7.8.1 CAP0.EDGE, CAP1.EDGE

| General Information |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter              |
| Description         | Selects the capture edge. |
| Units               | N/A                       |
| Range               | 1 to 3                    |
| Default Value       | 1                         |
| Data Type           | U8                        |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Paramter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.EDGE | Profinet                | 2027    | Byte       | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.EDGE | Profinet                | 2040    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |           | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 54             | CAP0.EDGE | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 80             | CAP1.EDGE |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

The filtered trigger source is monitored for rising edge, falling edge, or both edges. The event mode logic may ignore the precondition edge detection; however, the trigger always uses edge detection.

The precondition logic has an identical feature controlled by CAP0.PREEDGE, CAP1.PREEDGE (→ p. 257).

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--------------|
| 0     | Reserved     |
| 1     | Rising edge  |
| 2     | Falling edge |
| 3     | Both edges   |

## Related Topics

CAP0.PREEDGE, CAP1.PREEDGE

## 7.8.2 CAP0.EN, CAP1.EN

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Enables or disables the related capture engine. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Boolean   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.EN   | Profinet                | 2028    | Byte       | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.EN   | Profinet                | 2041    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 56             | CAP0.EN    | No         | 8 bit   | No                   |
|          | 82             | CAP1.EN    |            |         |                      |

### Description

This parameter enables or disables the related capture engine. After each successful capture event, this parameter is reset to 0 and must be activated again for the next capture. Also note that CAP0.PLFB, CAP1.PLFB (→ p. 255) is set to 0 when this parameter is set to 1.

0 = Disable

1 = Enable

## 7.8.3 CAP0.EVENT, CAP1.EVENT

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                     |
| Description         | Controls the precondition logic. |
| Units               | N/A                              |
| Range               | 0 to 3                           |
| Default Value       | 0                                |
| Data Type           | U8                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3460h/5        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 3460h/6        |                      |

| Parameter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.EVENT | Profinet                | 2029    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.EVENT | Profinet                | 2042    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 58             | CAP0.EVENT | No         | 8 bit   | No                   |
|          | 84             |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

The event mode controls use of the precondition logic. If this field is not 0, then the precondition input is selected by CAPx.TRIGGER. If this field is 1, then the precondition edge is selected by the CAPx.PREEDGE. The four event modes are listed below.

| Event | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Precondition settings ignored.  |
| 1     | Trigger on first trigger event after selected edge on precondition input. |
| 2     | Trigger on first trigger event to occur while precondition input is 1     |
| 3     | Trigger on first trigger event to occur while precondition input is 0.    |

## Example

### Event 0

The following diagram shows an example of Event = 0 (trigger on edge, trigger edge = rising). In this mode, the precondition logic is ignored.

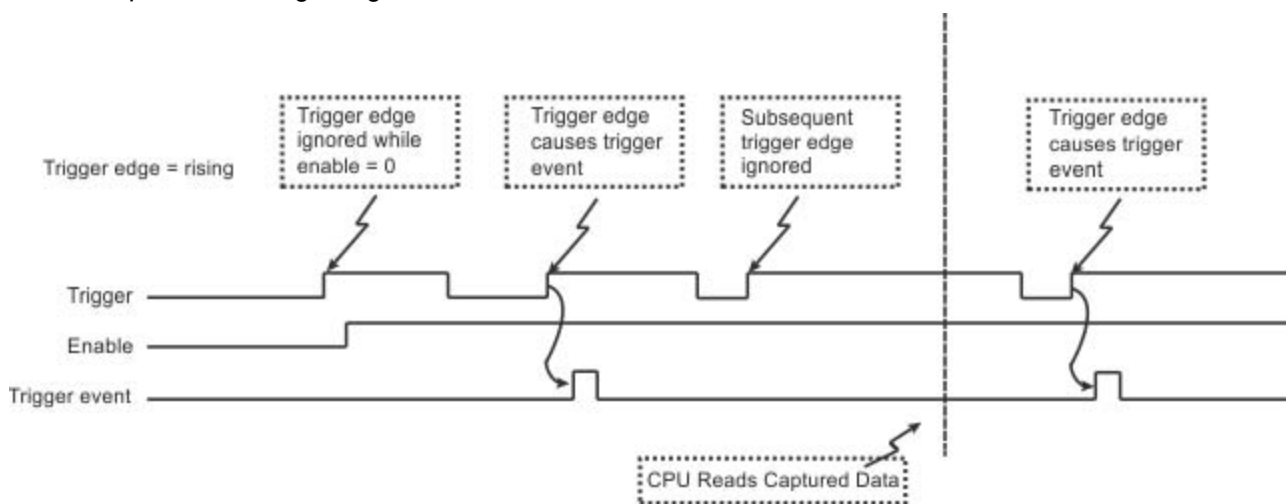


Figure 1: Trigger Edge Mode

### Events 2 and 3 (Trigger edge while precondition = 0 or 1)

In these events, the precondition logic samples the current (post-filter) state of the selected precondition source input. The capture engine looks for a trigger edge while the precondition input is at a “1” or “0” state.

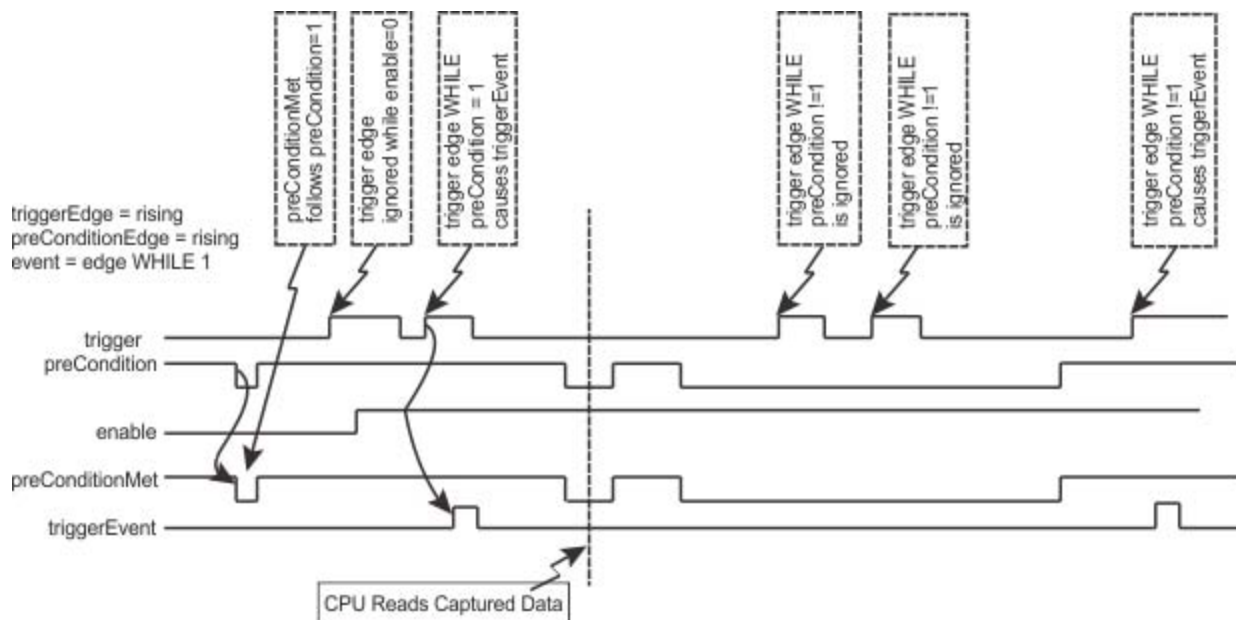


Figure 2: Trigger edge WHILE precondition edge

**Event 1 (Trigger edge after precondition)**

In this event, each trigger event requires Enable=1, a new precondition edge, followed by a new trigger edge. The sequence requirements are shown in the figure below.

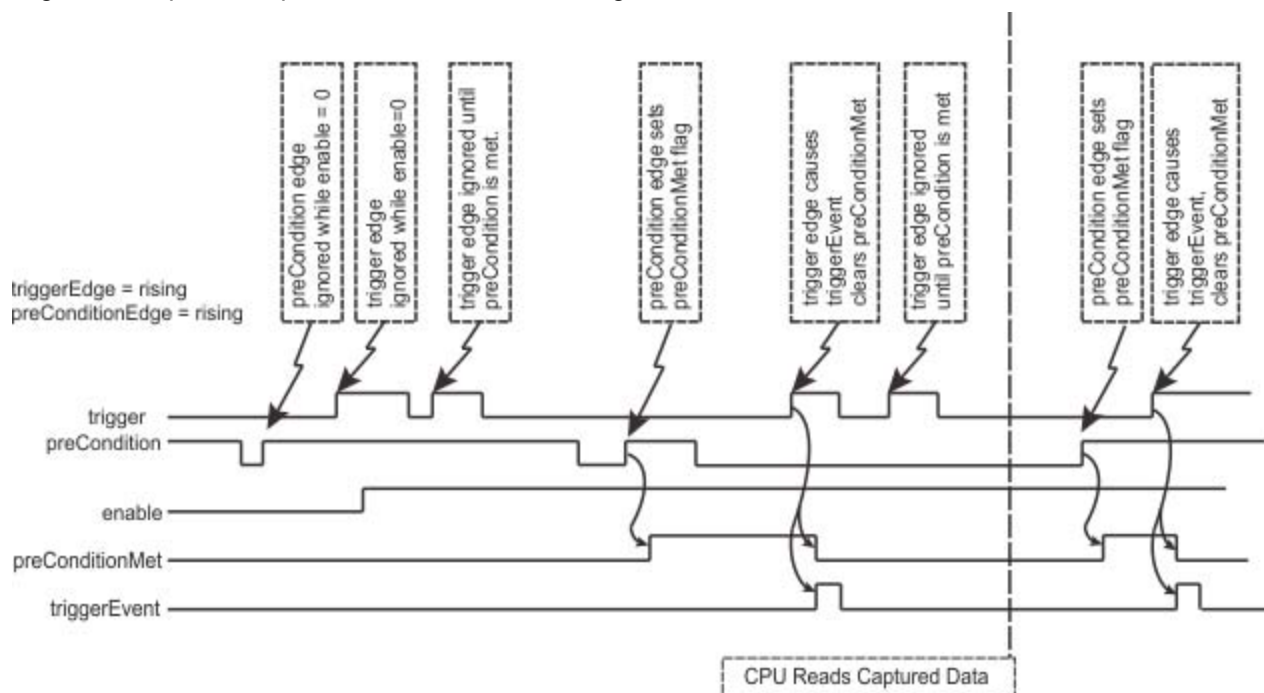


Figure 3: Trigger edge after precondition edge

Note: If the precondition and trigger edges occur at the same time, it is not a valid trigger event. A subsequent trigger edge must occur after the precondition edge. The same time resolves to a single 40 ns clock tick in the trigger event logic (after the optional filter function as well as any sensor, cable, or noise delays).



## 7.8.4 CAP0.FBSOURCE, CAP1.FBSOURCE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                              |
| Description         | Selects the source of the captured value. |
| Units               | N/A                                       |
| Range               | 0 to 4                                    |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-10-00-000                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter     | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.FBSOURCE | Profinet                | 2883    | Byte       | No      |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.FBSOURCE | Profinet                | 2884    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

CAP0.FBSOURCE and CAP1.FBSOURCE select the source of the captured value. Data for all source values is retrieved with CAP0.PLFB, CAP1.PLFB (→ p. 255).

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 0     | Captures from feedback 1 (FB1), independent of the value of PL.FBSOURCE. The units are the same as those used for PL.FB. |
| 1     | Captures from feedback 2 (FB2).  |
| 2     | Captures from feedback 3 (FB3).  |

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 3     | Standard position capture, which stores PL.FB (→ p. 716). The feedback number is determined by PL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 718). |
| 4     | Captures from EXTENCODER.POSITION (→ p. 475) (AKD BASIC drives only).  |

## 7.8.5 CAP0.FILTER, CAP1.FILTER

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Sets the filter for the capture source input. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                |
| End Version         | M_01-03-00-000                                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Paramter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.FILTER | Profinet                | 2030    | Byte       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.FILTER | Profinet                | 2043    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |             | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 60             | CAP0.FILTER | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 86             | CAP1.FILTER |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

These parameters are not functional in M\_01-03-00-000. In future releases, you can use DINx.FILTER to select a filter on the input channel.

### **Related Topics**

DIN1.FILTER TO DIN7.FILTER (→ p. 314)

## 7.8.6 CAP0.MODE, CAP1.MODE

| General Information |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                |
| Description         | Selects the captured value. |
| Units               | N/A                         |
| Range               | 0 to 4                      |
| Default Value       | 0                           |
| Data Type           | U8                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000              |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex |           | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|-----------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3460h/3        | CAP0.MODE | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 3460h/4        | CAP1.MODE |                      |

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.MODE | Profinet                | 2031    | Byte       | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.MODE | Profinet                | 2044    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |           | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 62             | CAP0.MODE | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 88             | CAP1.MODE |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

**Mode 0: Standard Position**

Mode 0 is the standard position capture. The source of the captured position is determined by CAP0.FBSOURCE, CAP1.FBSOURCE (→ p. 249). Data can be retrieved with CAP0.PLFB, CAP1.PLFB (→ p. 255).

**Mode 1: Drive Internal Time**

Mode 1 is the drive internal time capture. Data can be retrieved with CAP0.T, CAP1.T (→ p. 264).

**Mode 2: Distributed Clock Time**

Mode 2 is the KAS EtherCAT distributed clock time (DCT) capture. Instead of using a position value, the DCT is calculated. There is no user parameter to retrieve the captured DCT. Attempting to set Mode = 2 with anything other than an EtherCAT system will result in an invalid parameter error.

**Mode 3: Primary Encoder Signal**

Mode 3 is the capture of the primary encoder signal. This mode is used to home onto a feedback index. This mode sets the other parameters needed for this mode. These parameters can be changed later, but this is not recommended unless the input source of the index signal varies. Parameters set in this mode are:

- CAPx.TRIGGER 10: index mark of primary encoder
- CAPx.EDGE 1: rising edge
- CAPx.EVENT 0: ignore precondition

Also the capture engine is immediately enabled and is continuously triggered again.

**Mode 4: Auto-Armed Position**

Mode 4 is similar to Mode 0 (standard position capture), except that the re-enabling of the capture is done automatically. This mode can be used for the registration move.

## 7.8.7 CAP0.PLFB, CAP1.PLFB

| General Information                |   |   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| Type                               | R/O Parameter   |   |
| Description                        | Reads captured position value.  |   |
| Units                              | Units depend on units of captured source (CAP0.FBSOURCE, CAP1.FBSOURCE (→ p. 249)): |   |
|                                    | CAPx.FBSOURCE value   | Units   |
|                                    | 0 (FB1.P (→ p. 502))  | Units depend on value of FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510).                      |
|                                    | 1 (FB2.P (→ p. 528))  | Units depend on value of FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531).                      |
|                                    | 2 (FB3.P (→ p. 539))  | Units depend on value of FB3.PUNIT (→ p. 543).                      |
|                                    | 3 (PL.FB (→ p. 716))  | Units depend on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819). |
| 4 (EXTENCODER.POSITION (→ p. 475)) | Units same as units for EXTENCODER.POSITION.  |   |
| Range                              | Full range of a signed 64 bit variable  |   |
| Default Value                      | 0   |   |
| Data Type                          | S64   |   |
| Start Version                      | M_01-00-00-000  |   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |           | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 20A0h/0        | CAP0.PLFB | M_01-00-00-000       |
|                                     | 20A1h/0        | CAP0.PLFB |                      |
|                                     | 20A2h/0        | CAP1.PLFB |                      |
|                                     | 20A3h/0        | CAP1.PLFB |                      |

| Paramter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.PLFB | Profinet                | 2032    | DWord      | Yes     |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.PLFB | Profinet                | 2045    | DWord      |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |           | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 64             | CAP0.PLFB | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 90             | CAP1.PLFB |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

This parameter reads the captured position value scaled to actual set units.



## 7.8.8 CAP0.PREEDGE, CAP1.PREEDGE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                           |
| Description         | Selects the capture precondition edge. |
| Units               | N/A                                    |
| Range               | 1 to 3                                 |
| Default Value       | 1                                      |
| Data Type           | U8                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex |              | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3460h/7        | CAP0.PREEDGE | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 3460h/8        | CAP1.PREEDGE |                      |

| Parameter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.PREEDGE | Profinet                | 2034    | Byte       | No      |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.PREEDGE | Profinet                | 2047    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |              | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 68             | CAP0.PREEDGE | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 94             | CAP1.PREEDGE |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

The precondition edge is monitored for rising edge, falling edge, or both. The event mode logic may ignore the precondition edge detection (trigger always uses edge detection).

The filtered trigger source has an identical feature controlled by CAP0.EDGE, CAP1.EDGE (→ p. 243).

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--------------|
| 0     | Reserved     |
| 1     | Rising edge  |
| 2     | Falling edge |
| 3     | Both edges   |

## 7.8.9 CAP0.PREFILTER, CAP1.PREFILTER

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                       |
| Description         | Sets the filter for the precondition input source. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 2   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                     |
| End Version         | M_01-03-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter      | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.PREFILTER | Profinet                | 2035    | Byte       | No      |
|                | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.PREFILTER | Profinet                | 2048    | Byte       |         |
|                | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 70             | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 96             |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

These parameters are not functional in M\_01-03-00-000. In future releases, you can use DINx.FILTER to select a filter on the input channel.

## **Related Topics**

DIN1.FILTER TO DIN7.FILTER (→ p. 314)

## 7.8.10 CAP0.PRESELECT, CAP1.PRESELECT

| General Information |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type                | NVParameter                    |
| Description         | Sets the precondition trigger. |
| Units               | N/A                            |
| Range               | 0 to 10                        |
| Default Value       | 0                              |
| Data Type           | U8                             |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex |                | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3460h/9        | CAP0.PRESELECT | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 3460h/10       | CAP1.PRESELECT |                      |

| Parameter      | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.PRESELECT | Profinet                | 2036    | Byte       | No      |
|                | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.PRESELECT | Profinet                | 2049    | Byte       |         |
|                | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |                | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 72             | CAP0.PRESELECT | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 98             | CAP1.PRESELECT |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

This parameter specifies the input signal for the precondition trigger.

| Trigger Source | Input Name           |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 0              | General Input 1 (X7) |
| 1              | General Input 2 (X7) |
| 2              | General Input 3 (X7) |
| 3              | General Input 4 (X7) |
| 4              | General Input 5 (X8) |
| 5              | General Input 6 (X7) |
| 6              | General Input 7 (X7) |
| 7              | RS485 Input 1 (X9)   |
| 8              | RS485 Input 2 (X9)   |
| 9              | RS485 Input 3 (X9)   |
| 10             | Primary Index        |

### Related Topics

CAP0.TRIGGER, CAP1.TRIGGER (→ p. 266)

## 7.8.11 CAP0.STATE, CAP1.STATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Indicates whether or not trigger source was captured. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.STATE | Profinet                | 2037    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.STATE | Profinet                | 2050    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |            | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 74             | CAP0.STATE | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 100            | CAP1.STATE |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

When enabling the capture (CAP0.EN, CAP1.EN (→ p. 245)), this parameter is set to 0 until the next event is captured.

0 = Not captured or Capture Disabled

1 = Captured

## 7.8.12 CAP0.T, CAP1.T

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads time capture (if time capture was configured). |
| Units               | ns   |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | U32  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.T    | Profinet                | 2038    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.T    | Profinet                | 2051    | DWord      |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |        | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 20A0h/0        | CAP0.T | M_01-00-00-000       |
|                                     | 20A0h/0        | CAP0.T |                      |
|                                     | 20A2h/0        | CAP1.T |                      |
|                                     | 20A3h/0        | CAP1.T |                      |



| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |        | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|--------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 76             | CAP0.T | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 102            | CAP1.T |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

If time capture was configured, the captured time is stored in this parameter. The reference time is the occurrence of the last MTS signal (recurring every 62.5  $\mu$ s), so this is a purely drive internal time.

## Related Topics

CAP0.MODE, CAP1.MODE (→ p. 253)

## 7.8.13 CAP0.TRIGGER, CAP1.TRIGGER

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Specifies the trigger source for the position capture. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 11  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3460h/1        | CAP0.TRIGGER         |
| CANopen                  | 3460h/2        | CAP1.TRIGGER         |

| Parameter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| CAP0.TRIGGER | Profinet                | 2039    | Byte       | No      |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| CAP1.TRIGGER | Profinet                | 2052    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit?   | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 78             | CAP0.TRIGGER | No         | 8 bit   | No                   | M_01-03-00-000 |
|          | 104            | CAP1.TRIGGER |            |         |                      |                |

### Description

This parameter specifies the trigger source (capture input signal).

| Trigger Source | Input Name                      |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 0              | General Input 1                 |
| 1              | General Input 2                 |
| 2              | General Input 3                 |
| 3              | General Input 4                 |
| 4              | General Input 5                 |
| 5              | General Input 6                 |
| 6              | General Input 7                 |
| 7              | X9 Connector, RS485 Input 1 Pin |
| 8              | X9 Connector, RS485 Input 2 Pin |
| 9              | X9 Connector, RS485 Input 3 Pin |
| 10             | Primary Index                   |
| 11             | Tertiary Index                  |

### Related Topics

CAP0.PRESELECT, CAP1.PRESELECT (→ p. 261)

## 7.9 CMP Parameters

This section describes the CMP parameters.

---

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.9.1 CMPx.ADVANCE</b> .....      | <b>269</b> |
| <b>7.9.2 CMPx.ARM</b> .....          | <b>271</b> |
| <b>7.9.3 CMPx.MODBOUND1</b> .....    | <b>273</b> |
| <b>7.9.4 CMPx.MODBOUND2</b> .....    | <b>275</b> |
| <b>7.9.5 CMPx.MODE</b> .....         | <b>277</b> |
| <b>7.9.6 CMPx.MODEN</b> .....        | <b>279</b> |
| <b>7.9.7 CMPx.MODVALUE</b> .....     | <b>281</b> |
| <b>7.9.8 CMPx.OUTMASK</b> .....      | <b>283</b> |
| <b>7.9.9 CMPx.SETPOINT</b> .....     | <b>285</b> |
| <b>7.9.10 CMPx.SOURCE</b> .....      | <b>287</b> |
| <b>7.9.11 CMPx.SOURCEVALUE</b> ..... | <b>289</b> |
| <b>7.9.12 CMPx.STATE</b> .....       | <b>291</b> |
| <b>7.9.13 CMPx.WIDTH</b> .....       | <b>292</b> |
| <b>7.9.14 CMPx.WIDTHTYPE</b> .....   | <b>294</b> |

## 7.9.1 CMPx.ADVANCE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the phase advance value for compare. |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 0 to 30                                   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U32                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000                            |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

Use this keyword to compensate for slow output devices such as relays or mechanical devices. The value of this parameter determines how long in advance the compare engine will trigger to compensate for a slow output.

For example, if CMP0.ADVANCE = 10, and CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285) = 1,000,000 counts while the source is moving at 100,000 counts/sec (positive direction), then the compare will trigger when the source value crosses 999,000 counts. This will be 1000 counts early, or 0.01 seconds of 100,000 counts/sec.

CMPx.ADVANCE has a 0.001 ms resolution.

## **Related Topics**

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

## 7.9.2 CMPx.ARM

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Arms/disarms the specified Compare setpoint.            |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | Argument 1: 0 to 7<br>Argument 2: 0 (Disarm) or 1 (Arm) |
| Default Value       | 0 (Disarm)  |
| Data Type           | Argument 1: Integer<br>Argument 2: Integer              |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000  |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

Use this keyword to arm or disarm a Compare setpoint. The setpoint value will only be compared against the Compare source (CMPx.SOURCE (→ p. 287)) if that setpoint is armed. If they match, an output pulse will be generated.

An error will be generated if CMPx.SOURCE, CMPx.MODBOUND1, CMPx.MODBOUND2, CMPx.WIDTH, and CMPx.MODEN are not set prior to enabling CMPx.ARM. If CMPx.SETPOINT is

not set prior to enabling CMPx.ARM, the compare will trigger at the last set value, or the default value of 0 if the drive has been power cycled.

## Example

The following example arms setpoint 3 for CMP1.

```
-->CMP1.ARM 3 1
```

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285) | CMPx.SOURCE (→ p. 287)



## 7.9.3 CMPx.MODBOUND1

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the first modulo bound.                            |
| Units               | Units depend on value of CMPx.SOURCE. See table below.  |
| Range               | -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,808 |
| Default Value       | 9,223,372,036,854,775,808                               |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000  |

### Units

| CMPx.SOURCE | Units   |
|-------------|---|
| 0 (FB1)     | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) or custom units.  |
| 1 (FB2)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 2 (FB3)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 3 (PL.FB)   | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR or UNIT.PROTARY<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |

| Variant | Supported |
|---------|-----------|
| AKD-N   | No        |
| AKD-C   | No        |

## Description

Use this keyword to set the first modulo bound. CMPx.MODBOUND1 and CMPx.MODBOUND2 (→ p. 275) must both be set before the modulo functionality can be activated. There is no requirement that the second modulus bound be larger than the first modulus bound.

CMPx.MODBOUND1 must be set before CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285).

## Example

The following example sets the first modulo bound to one billion counts for CMP1.

```
-->CMP1.MODBOUND1 1000000000
```

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.MODBOUND2 (→ p. 275) | CMPx.MODEN (→ p. 279) | CMPx.ARM (→ p. 271)

## 7.9.4 CMPx.MODBOUND2

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the second modulo bound.                           |
| Units               | Units depend on value of CMPx.SOURCE. See table below.  |
| Range               | -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,808 |
| Default Value       | 9,223,372,036,854,775,808                               |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000  |

### Units

| CMPx.SOURCE | Units   |
|-------------|---|
| 0 (FB1)     | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) or custom units.  |
| 1 (FB2)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 2 (FB3)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 3 (PL.FB)   | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR or UNIT.PROTARY<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |

| Variant | Supported |
|---------|-----------|
| AKD-N   | No        |
| AKD-C   | No        |

## Description

Use this keyword to set the second modulo bound. CMPx.MODBOUND1 (→ p. 273) and CMPx.MODBOUND2 must both be set before the modulo functionality can be activated. There is no requirement that the second modulus bound be larger than the first modulus bound.

CMPx.MODBOUND2 must be set before CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285).

## Example

The following example sets the second modulo bound to 0 counts for CMP1

```
-->CMP1.MODBOUND2 0
```

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.MODBOUND1 (→ p. 273) | CMPx.MODEN (→ p. 279) | CMPx.ARM (→ p. 271)

## 7.9.5 CMPx.MODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the mode for a Compare setpoint.                               |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | Argument 1: 0 to 7<br>Argument 2: 0 (Single-shot) or 1 (Continuous) |
| Default Value       | 1 (Continuous)  |
| Data Type           | Argument 1: Integer<br>Argument 2: Integer                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000  |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This keyword sets the mode for a Compare setpoint to either single-shot or continuous. Single-shot automatically disarms the setpoint after a pulse is generated. Continuous mode will keep the setpoint armed after a pulse has been generated.

### Example

The following example sets the mode for setpoint 3 to single-shot.

-->CMP1.MODE 7 0

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285)

## 7.9.6 CMPx.MODEN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                           |
| Description         | Enables/disables modulo functionality. |
| Units               | None                                   |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                 |
| Default Value       | 0 (Disable)                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000                         |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This keyword enables or disables modulo functionality on CMPx.

An error will be generated if CMPx.SOURCE, CMPx.MODBOUND1, CMPx.MODBOUND2, and CMPx.WIDTH are not set prior to enabling CMPx.MODEN. If CMPx.SETPOINT is not set prior to enabling CMPx.MODEN, the compare will trigger at the last set value, or the default value of 0 if the drive has been power cycled.

CMPx.MODEN must be set before CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285).

### Example

The following example enables modulo for CMP1.

-->CMP1.MODEN 1

## **Related Topics**

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)



## 7.9.7 CMPx.MODVALUE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the modulo value.                                 |
| Units               | Units depend on value of CMPx.SOURCE. See table below.  |
| Range               | -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,808 |
| Default Value       | 9,223,372,036,854,775,808                               |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000  |

### Units

| CMPx.SOURCE | Units   |
|-------------|---|
| 0 (FB1)     | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) or custom units.  |
| 1 (FB2)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 2 (FB3)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 3 (PL.FB)   | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR or UNIT.PROTARY<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |

| Variant | Supported |
|---------|-----------|
| AKD-N   | No        |
| AKD-C   | No        |

## Description

Use this keyword to read the modulo value.

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.MODBOUND2 (→ p. 275) | CMPx.MODBOUND2 (→ p. 275) | CMPx.MODEN (→ p. 279) |

CMPx.ARM (→ p. 271)

## 7.9.8 CMPx.OUTMASK

| General Information |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter          |
| Description         | Sets the output mask. |
| Units               | None                  |
| Range               | 0 to 255              |
| Default Value       | 0 (Inactive)          |
| Data Type           | Integer               |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000        |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This keyword sets the binary output mask for CMPx. The mask corresponds to a setpoint index that will be disabled when a pulse is generated.

### Example

The following example sets an outmask 0111 that will disable setpoints 0, 1, and 2 if a pulse is generated.

```
-->CMP0.OUTMASK 7
```

### Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285)

## 7.9.9 CMPx.SETPOINT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the value of a Compare setpoint.   |
| Units               | Units depend on value of CMPx.SOURCE. See table below.                                    |
| Range               | Argument 1: 0 to 7<br>Argument 2: -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,808 |
| Default Value       | 9,223,372,036,854,775,808   |
| Data Type           | Argument 1: Integer<br>Argument 2: Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000  |

### Units

| CMPx.SOURCE | Units   |
|-------------|---|
| 0 (FB1)     | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) or custom units.  |
| 1 (FB2)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 2 (FB3)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 3 (PL.FB)   | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR or UNIT.PROTARY<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP           | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Description

Use this keyword to set the position value for a Compare setpoint. This position value will be compared against a Compare source (CMPx.SOURCE (→ p. 287)). If they match, an output pulse is generated. A setpoint also requires a width (CMPx.WIDTH (→ p. 292)) and width type (CMPx.WIDTHTYPE (→ p. 294)).

A setpoint must be armed (CMPx.ARM (→ p. 271)) before it is active. If a setpoints value, width, or width type are changed after it has been armed, that setpoint will be automatically disarmed.

## Example

The following example sets the value of setpoint 1 to one billion for CMP1.

```
-->CMP1.SETPOINT 1 1000000000
```

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

## 7.9.10 CMPx.SOURCE

| General Information |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter             |
| Description         | Sets the Compare source. |
| Units               | None                     |
| Range               | 0 to 3                   |
| Default Value       | 3                        |
| Data Type           | Integer                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000           |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

Setpoints (CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285)) are compared against Compare source values. The setpoint must be armed (CMPx.ARM (→ p. 271)) for it to be compared against a source. If they match, an output pulse is generated.

| Value | Compare Source   |
|-------|------------------|
| 0     | Feedback 1 (FB1) |
| 1     | Feedback 2 (FB2) |
| 2     | Feedback 3 (FB3) |

| Value | Compare Source                            |
|-------|---|
| 3     | Position Loop Feedback (PL.FB (→ p. 716)) |

The source must be set before CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285).

## Example

The following example sets the source to PL.FB for CMP0.

```
-->CMP0.SOURCE 3
```

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)



## 7.9.11 CMPx.SOURCEVALUE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the current value of the selected source for CMPx.SOURCE. |
| Units               | Units depend on value of CMPx.SOURCE. See table below.          |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000  |

### Units

| CMPx.SOURCE | Units   |
|-------------|---|
| 0 (FB1)     | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) or custom units.  |
| 1 (FB2)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 2 (FB3)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 3 (PL.FB)   | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR or UNIT.PROTARY<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |

| Variant | Supported |
|---------|-----------|
| AKD-N   | No        |
| AKD-C   | No        |

## Description

Reads the current value of the selected source for CMPx.SOURCE.

## Example

If CMP0.SOURCE = 3 (PL.FB), CMP0.SOURCEVALUE will return the current value of PL.FB.

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1) | CMPx.SOURCEVALUE

## 7.9.12 CMPx.STATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                          |
| Description         | Reads the state of a Compare setpoint. |
| Units               | None                                   |
| Range               | 0 to 7                                 |
| Default Value       | 0 (Inactive)                           |
| Data Type           | Integer                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000                         |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

Use this keyword to read the state of a Compare setpoint. The state indicates whether a compare pulse is being generated. If the state is 1, then a pulse is being generated. If the state is 0, no pulse is being generated.

### Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285)

## 7.9.13 CMPx.WIDTH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the width for a Compare setpoint.   |
| Units               | Position counts or microseconds depending on CMPx.WIDTHTYPE (→ p. 294). If CMPx.WIDTHTYPE = 0 (position counts), then units depend on CMPx.SOURCE (see table below). |
| Range               | Argument 1: 0 to 7<br>Argument 2: 0 to 18,446,744,073,709,551,615 (position counts)<br>or<br>0 to 65,535,000 (microseconds)  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Argument 1: Integer<br>Argument 2: Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000   |

### Units

If CMPx.WIDTHTYPE = 0 (position counts), determine units with the following table.

| CMPx.SOURCE | Units   |
|-------------|---|
| 0 (FB1)     | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) or custom units.  |
| 1 (FB2)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 2 (FB3)     | Depends on FB2.PUNIT (→ p. 531) or custom units.  |
| 3 (PL.FB)   | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR or UNIT.PROTARY<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Description

Use this keyword to set the width for a Compare setpoint. The width defines for how much time or for how many position counts a pulse will be generated once a setpoint is active.

If a pulse width's type is in microseconds, the resolution is as follows:

| Width                      | Resolution |
|----------------------------|------------|
| 0 to 65,535 $\mu$ s        | $\mu$ s    |
| 65,536 $\mu$ s to 65.535 s | ms         |

CMPx.WIDTH must be set before CMPx.SETPOINT (→ p. 285).

## Example

The following example sets the width type of setpoint 7 to microseconds, and the width of setpoint 7 to 1000 microseconds.

```
-->CMP0.WIDTHTYPE 7 1
-->CMP0.WIDTH 7 1000
```

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.WIDTHTYPE (→ p. 294)

## 7.9.14 CMPx.WIDTHTYPE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the width-type for a Compare setpoint.                |
| Units               | None   |
| Range               | Argument 1: 0 to 7<br>Argument 2: 0 (position) to 1 (time) |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Argument 1: Integer<br>Argument 2: Integer                 |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-00-000   |

### Hardware Supported

Compare functionality is supported on hardware revisions D, DB, DA, and higher depending on the drive type. Check the label on the side of the drive to ensure the AKD meets one of the following requirements.

| AKD Type | Hardware Revision Supported |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| AKD      | Revision D or higher        |
| AKD PDMM | Revision DB or higher       |
| AKD-T-IC | Revision DA or higher       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

Use this keyword to set the width-type for a Compare setpoint. The width-type determines whether the width of the Compare pulse is in position counts or units of time (microseconds).

### Example

The following example sets the width type of setpoint 7 to microseconds, and the width of setpoint 7 to 1000 microseconds.

```
-->CMP0.WIDTHTYPE 7 1
```

```
-->CMP0.WIDTH 7 1000
```

## Related Topics

Compare Engines (→ p. 1)

CMPx.WIDTH (→ p. 292)

## 7.10 CS Parameters

Controlled stop (CS) parameters set the values for the controlled stop process.

---

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.10.1 CS.DEC</b> .....     | <b>297</b> |
| <b>7.10.2 CS.STATE</b> .....   | <b>299</b> |
| <b>7.10.3 CS.TO</b> .....      | <b>301</b> |
| <b>7.10.4 CS.VTHRESH</b> ..... | <b>303</b> |



## 7.10.1 CS.DEC

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the deceleration value for the controlled stop process.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rps/s, rpm/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> , rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear: counts/s <sup>2</sup> , mm/s <sup>2</sup> , μm/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.002 to 833,333.333 rps/s<br>0.112 to 50,000,000.000 rpm/s<br>0.009 to 300,000,000.000 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.155 to 4,166,666.752 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.012 to 5,235,987.968 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>16,000.000 to 3,579,139,408,000.000 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.031*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 833333.333*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>30.994*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 833333333.333*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.155 to 4,166,666.667 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>166.669 rps/s<br>10,000.000 rpm/s<br>60,000.000 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.333 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>1,047.2 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>715,840,000.000 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>166.714*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660)MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>166,714.191*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660)MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.571 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP           | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3440h/1        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2053    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 106            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

This parameter sets the deceleration value for the controlled stop process.

## Related Topics

CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303), CS.TO (→ p. 301), DRV.DIS, DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE (→ p. 318), DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382)

## 7.10.2 CS.STATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Returns the internal status of the controlled stop process. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3441h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2055    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 110            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

CS.STATE returns the internal state machine value of the controlled stop.

0 = controlled stop is not occurring.

1 = controlled stop is occurring

### Related Topics

CS.DEC (→ p. 297), CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303), CS.TO (→ p. 301)DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382)

## 7.10.3 CS.TO

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the time value for the drive velocity to be within CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303). |
| Units               | ms   |
| Range               | 1 to 30,000 ms   |
| Default Value       | 6 ms   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3440h/3        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2056    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 112            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

CS.TO is the time value for the drive velocity to be within CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303) before the drive disables.

### Example

Set time value to 100 ms:

-->CS.TO 100

## **Related Topics**

CS.DEC (→ p. 297), CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303), CS.STATE, DRV.DIS, DIN1.MODE TO  
DIN7.MODE (→ p. 318), DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382)

## 7.10.4 CS.VTHRESH

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the velocity threshold for the controlled stop.  |
| Units               | rpm, rps, deg/s, Custom Units/s   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>0.000 to 250.000 rps<br>0.000 to 90,000.000 deg/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 Custom Units/s<br>0.000 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 1,073,741,824.000 counts/s<br>0.000 to 8,000.000 mm/s<br>0.000 to 8,000,000.000 µm/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 Custom Units/s |
| Default Value       | 5 rpm   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3440h/2        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter     | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | CS.VTHRESH_32 | 2057    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |               |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 114            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

CS.VTHRESH is the velocity threshold for the controlled stop algorithm.

## Example

Set velocity threshold for controlled stop at 100 rpm:

```
-->CS.VTHRESH 100
```

## Related Topics

CS.DEC (→ p. 297), CS.TO (→ p. 301), CS.STATE (→ p. 299), DRV.DIS (→ p. 379), DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE (→ p. 318), DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382)



## 7.11 DIN Parameters

This section describes the DIN parameters.

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7.11.1 DIN.HCMD1 TO DIN.HCMD4</b> .....        | <b>307</b> |
| <b>7.11.2 DIN.LCMD1 to DIN.LCMD4</b> .....        | <b>309</b> |
| <b>7.11.3 DIN.ROTARY</b> .....                    | <b>311</b> |
| <b>7.11.4 DIN.STATES</b> .....                    | <b>313</b> |
| <b>7.11.5 DIN1.FILTER TO DIN7.FILTER</b> .....    | <b>314</b> |
| <b>7.11.6 DIN1.INV to DIN7.INV</b> .....          | <b>316</b> |
| <b>7.11.7 DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE</b> .....        | <b>318</b> |
| <b>7.11.8 DIN1.STATE TO DIN7.STATE</b> .....      | <b>321</b> |
| <b>7.11.9 DIN9.STATE to DIN11.STATE</b> .....     | <b>323</b> |
| <b>7.11.10 DIN21.FILTER to DIN32.FILTER</b> ..... | <b>325</b> |
| <b>7.11.11 DIN21.STATE to DIN32.STATE</b> .....   | <b>327</b> |



## 7.11.1 DIN.HCMD1 TO DIN.HCMD4

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV parameter  |
| Description         | A buffer of commands to be used in digital input "command buffer" mode. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | A string of up to 128 characters  |
| Default Value       | <Empty>   |
| Data Type           | String  |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-08-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

DIN.HCMDx sets the string of commands to be used in the digital input mode command buffer. Digital input mode **9-Command buffer** can execute four different sets of command buffers.

Each set of command buffers contains two buffers:

- High buffer: Executes upon a rising edge of a digital input.
- Low buffer: Executes upon a falling edge of a digital input.

DIN.HCMDx sets the string for the four high buffers (depending on x).

### Example

Set the command buffer mode to digital input 1:

```
DIN1.MODE 9
```

Set the first sets of buffers to digital input 1:

```
DIN1.PARAM 1
```

Set the command DRV.OPMODE 0 to the high buffer:

```
DIN.HCMD1 DRV.OPMODE 1
```

Now, upon a rising edge in digital input 1, the drive mode is 1.

### **Related Topics**

DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE (→ p. 318), DIN1.PARAM TO DIN7.PARAM, DIN.LCMD1 to DIN.LCMD4 (→ p. 309)

## 7.11.2 DIN.LCMD1 to DIN.LCMD4

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV parameter  |
| Description         | A buffer of commands to be used in digital input "command buffer" mode. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | A string of up to 128 characters  |
| Default Value       | Empty   |
| Data Type           | String  |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-08-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

DIN.LCMDx sets the string of commands to be used in the digital input mode command buffer. Digital input mode **9-Command buffer** can execute four different sets of command buffers.

Each set of command buffers contains two buffers:

- High buffer: Executes upon a rising edge of a digital input.
- Low buffer: Executes upon a falling edge of a digital input.

DIN.LCMDx sets the string for the four "low" buffers, depending on x.

### Example

Set the command buffer mode to digital input 1:

```
DIN1.MODE 9
```

Set the first sets of buffers to digital input 1:

```
DIN1.PARAM 1
```

Set the command DRV.OPMODE 0 to the "low buffer":

```
DIN.LCMD1 DRV.OPMODE 0
```

Now, upon a falling edge in digital input 1, the drive mode is 0.

### **Related Topics**

DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE (→ p. 318), DIN.HCMD1 TO DIN.HCMD4 (→ p. 307)

## 7.11.3 DIN.ROTARY

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                |
| Description         | Reads the rotary knob value. |
| Units               | N/A                          |
| Range               | 0 to 99                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                          |
| Data Type           | Integer                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

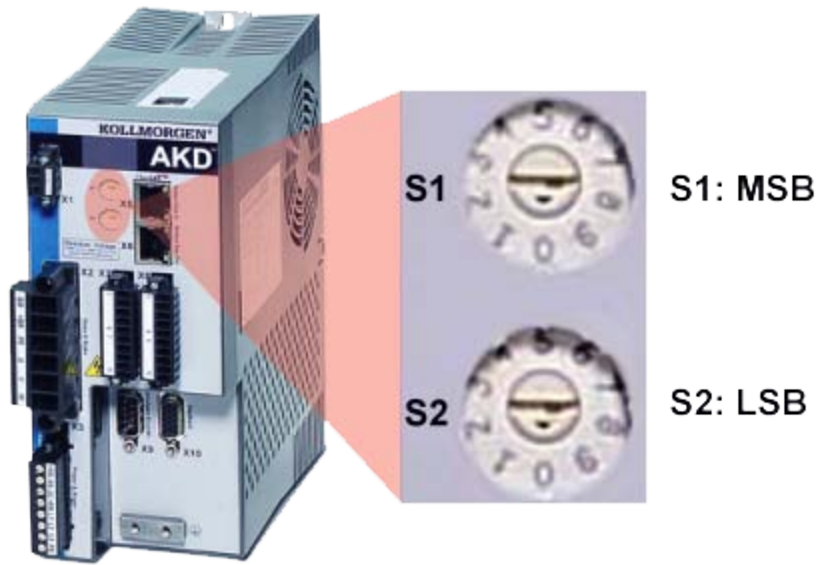
### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2058    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 116            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DIN.ROTARY reads the rotary knob value.





## 7.11.4 DIN.STATES

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                   |
| Description         | Reads the digital input states. |
| Units               | N/A                             |
| Range               | 0000000 to 1111111              |
| Default Value       | N/A                             |
| Data Type           | String                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                  |

| AKD-N Information |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| Range             | 000 to 111 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

DIN.STATES reads the states of the digital inputs. The leftmost bit represents digital input 1 (DIN1) and the rightmost bit represents digital input 7 (DIN7).

#### NOTE

AKD-N only supports DIN1 to DIN3.

## 7.11.5 DIN1.FILTER TO DIN7.FILTER

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                             |
| Description         | Filter mode for digital inputs 1 to 7.    |
| Units               | N/A                                       |
| Range               | 0 to 3                                    |
| Default Value       | 1 for DIN1 and DIN2<br>2 for DIN3 to DIN7 |
| Data Type           | Integer                                   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-07-000                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Paramter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIN1.FILTER | Profinet                | 2459    | Word       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN2.FILTER | Profinet                | 2460    | Word       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN3.FILTER | Profinet                | 2461    | Word       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN4.FILTER | Profinet                | 2462    | Word       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN5.FILTER | Profinet                | 2463    | Word       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN6.FILTER | Profinet                | 2464    | Word       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN7.FILTER | Profinet                | 2465    | Word       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |             | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 918            | DIN1.FILTER | No         | 16 bit     | No      |
|          | 920            | DIN2.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 922            | DIN3.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 924            | DIN4.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 926            | DIN5.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 928            | DIN6.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 930            | DIN7.FILTER |            |            |         |

## Description

This parameter sets the digital input filter configuration for channel x when followed with the values defined below. DINx.FILTER retrieves this information when not followed by data.

| Value            | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| DINX.FILTER<br>0 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 40$ ns (no filtering applied).                               |
| DINX.FILTER<br>1 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 10.24$ $\mu$ s, $\pm 0.64$ $\mu$ s (fast filter applied).    |
| DINX.FILTER<br>2 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 163$ $\mu$ s, $\pm 10.24$ $\mu$ s (standard filter applied). |
| DINX.FILTER<br>3 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 2.62$ ms, $\pm 0.16384$ ms (slow filter applied).            |

### NOTE

AKD-N only supports DIN1 to DIN3.

## 7.11.6 DIN1.INV to DIN7.INV

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | RW Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the indicated polarity of a digital input mode. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Boolean  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIN1.INV  | Profinet                | 2060    | Byte       | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN2.INV  | Profinet                | 2065    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN3.INV  | Profinet                | 2070    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN4.INV  | Profinet                | 2075    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN5.INV  | Profinet                | 2080    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN6.INV  | Profinet                | 2085    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN7.INV  | Profinet                | 2090    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |          | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|----------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 120            | DIN1.INV | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 130            | DIN2.INV |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 140            | DIN3.INV |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 150            | DIN4.INV |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 160            | DIN5.INV |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 170            | DIN6.INV |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 180            | DIN7.INV |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

Sets the indicated polarity of a digital input mode.

**NOTE** AKD-N only supports DIN1 to DIN3.

## Example

DIN1.INV = 0 : Input is active high.

DIN1.INV = 1 : Input is active low.

## 7.11.7 DIN1.MODE TO DIN7.MODE

| General Information |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                 |
| Description         | Sets the digital input modes. |
| Units               | N/A                           |
| Range               | 0 to 26                       |
| Default Value       | 0                             |
| Data Type           | Integer                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                |

| AKD SynqNet Information |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Range                   | 0 |

| AKD BASIC Information |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| Range                 | 0, 1, 13, 18, 19 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                               | Index/Subindex |                           | Object Start Version |
|--|----------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and<br>CANopen<br>CANopen | 3562h/0        | DIN1.MODE                 | M_01-00-00-000       |
|  | 3565h/0        | DIN2.MODE                 |                      |
|  | 3568h/0        | DIN3.MODE                 |                      |
|  | 356Bh/0        | DIN4.MODE                 |                      |
|  | 36F6h/0        | DIN5.MODE                 |                      |
|  | 36F9h/0        | DIN6.MODE                 |                      |
|  | 36FCh/0        | DIN7.MODE                 |                      |
|  | 60FDh/0        | DIN1.MODE TO<br>DIN7.MODE |                      |

| Paramter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIN1.MODE | Profinet                | 2061    | Byte       | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN2.MODE | Profinet                | 2066    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN3.MODE | Profinet                | 2071    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN4.MODE | Profinet                | 2076    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN5.MODE | Profinet                | 2081    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN6.MODE | Profinet                | 2086    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN7.MODE | Profinet                | 2091    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |           | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 122            | DIN1.MODE | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 132            | DIN2.MODE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 142            | DIN3.MODE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 152            | DIN4.MODE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 162            | DIN5.MODE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 172            | DIN6.MODE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 182            | DIN7.MODE |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

This parameter sets the functionality of the digital inputs. Digital inputs and corresponding X7 and X8 pin connectors are described in the *AKD Installation Manual*, section 8.16.4, Digital Inputs. The table below summarizes the digital input modes.

### NOTE

AKD-N only supports DIN1 to DIN3.

| DINx.MODE | Description           | Task       |
|-----------|-----------------------|------------|
| 0         | No function; off      | None       |
| 1         | Fault reset           | Background |
| 7         | Reserved              | None       |
| 12        | Reserved              | None       |
| 13        | Controlled Stop       | 1 kHz      |
| 14        | Reserved              | None       |
| 18        | Positive limit switch | 4 kHz      |
| 19        | Negative limit switch | 4kHz       |



## 7.11.8 DIN1.STATE TO DIN7.STATE

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                         |
| Description         | Reads a specific digital input state. |
| Units               | N/A                                   |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                |
| Default Value       | N/A                                   |
| Data Type           | Integer                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIN1.STATE | Profinet                | 2064    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN2.STATE | Profinet                | 2069    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN3.STATE | Profinet                | 2074    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN4.STATE | Profinet                | 2079    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN5.STATE | Profinet                | 2084    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN6.STATE | Profinet                | 2089    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN7.STATE | Profinet                | 2094    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |            | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 128            | DIN1.STATE | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 138            | DIN2.STATE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 148            | DIN3.STATE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 158            | DIN4.STATE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 168            | DIN5.STATE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 178            | DIN6.STATE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 188            | DIN7.STATE |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

Reads the state of one digital input according to the number identified in the command.

### NOTE

AKD-N only supports DIN1 to DIN3.

## 7.11.9 DIN9.STATE to DIN11.STATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Shows on selected pin if signal is high or low. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter   | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIN9.STATE  | Profinet                | 2727    | Byte       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN10.STATE | Profinet                | 2653    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN11.STATE | Profinet                | 2654    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |             | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1454           | DIN9.STATE  | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |
|          | 1306           | DIN10.STATE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 1308           | DIN11.STATE |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

This parameter allows the user to see the actual level of the input signal, when the IO is set to input mode. Parameter value is 0 if signal is low and 1 if signal is high. DIOx.INV can affect the value in this register.

This parameter can be read at any time. The value is only guaranteed to correspond to the output on the X9 connector when DRV.EMUEMODE is set to 10 and the DIOX.DIR is 0.

## 7.11.10 DIN21.FILTER to DIN32.FILTER

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                            |
| Description         | Filter mode for digital inputs 21 to 32. |
| Units               | N/A                                      |
| Range               | 0 to 3                                   |
| Default Value       | 2  |
| Data Type           | Integer                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-07-000                           |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIN21.FILTER | Profinet                | 2655    | Word       | No      |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN22.FILTER | Profinet                | 2661    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN23.FILTER | Profinet                | 2667    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN24.FILTER | Profinet                | 2673    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN25.FILTER | Profinet                | 2679    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN26.FILTER | Profinet                | 2685    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN27.FILTER | Profinet                | 2691    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN28.FILTER | Profinet                | 2697    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN29.FILTER | Profinet                | 2703    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN30.FILTER | Profinet                | 2709    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN31.FILTER | Profinet                | 2715    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN32.FILTER | Profinet                | 2721    | Word       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |              | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1310           | DIN21.FILTER | No         | 16 bit     | No      |
|          | 1322           | DIN22.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1334           | DIN23.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1346           | DIN24.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1358           | DIN25.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1370           | DIN26.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1382           | DIN27.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1394           | DIN28.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1406           | DIN29.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1418           | DIN30.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1430           | DIN31.FILTER |            |            |         |
|          | 1442           | DIN32.FILTER |            |            |         |

## Description

This parameter sets the digital input filter configuration for channel x when followed with the values defined below. DINx.FILTER retrieves this information when not followed by data.

| Value            | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| DINX.FILTER<br>0 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 40$ ns (no filtering applied).  |
| DINX.FILTER<br>1 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 10.24 \mu\text{s}$ , $\pm 0.64 \mu\text{s}$ (fast filter applied).    |
| DINX.FILTER<br>2 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 163 \mu\text{s}$ , $\pm 10.24 \mu\text{s}$ (standard filter applied). |
| DINX.FILTER<br>3 | The drive digital input channel detects all input signals with an input pulse width of $\geq 2.62$ ms, $\pm 0.16384$ ms (slow filter applied).                     |

## 7.11.11 DIN21.STATE to DIN32.STATE

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                         |
| Description         | Reads a specific digital input state. |
| Units               | N/A                                   |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                |
| Default Value       | N/A                                   |
| Data Type           | Integer                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                        |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter   | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIN21.STATE | Profinet                | 2660    | Byte       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN22.STATE | Profinet                | 2666    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN23.STATE | Profinet                | 2672    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN24.STATE | Profinet                | 2678    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN25.STATE | Profinet                | 2684    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN26.STATE | Profinet                | 2690    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN27.STATE | Profinet                | 2696    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN28.STATE | Profinet                | 2702    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN29.STATE | Profinet                | 2708    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN30.STATE | Profinet                | 2714    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN31.STATE | Profinet                | 2720    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIN32.STATE | Profinet                | 2726    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |             | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1320           | DIN21.STATE | No         | 8 bit      | No      |
|          | 1332           | DIN22.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1344           | DIN23.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1356           | DIN24.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1368           | DIN25.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1380           | DIN26.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1392           | DIN27.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1404           | DIN28.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1416           | DIN29.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1428           | DIN30.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1440           | DIN31.STATE |            |            |         |
|          | 1452           | DIN32.STATE |            |            |         |

## Description

DIN21.STATE to DIN32.STATE reads the state of one digital input according to the number identified in the command.



## 7.12 DIO Parameters

This section describes the DIO parameters.

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7.12.1 DIO9.DIR to DIO11.DIR .....</b> | <b>330</b> |
| <b>7.12.2 DIO9.INV to DIO11.INV .....</b> | <b>331</b> |

## 7.12.1 DIO9.DIR to DIO11.DIR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Changing direction of the IOs from the X9 connector. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-00-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |           | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1190           | DIO10.DIR | No         | 8 bit      | No      |
|          | 1194           | DIO11.DIR |            |            |         |
|          | 1198           | DIO9.DIR  |            |            |         |

### Description

This parameter changes the direction of the general purpose IO from the X9 connector. If DIOx.DIR is set 0 then the IO configured as an input, while if DIOx.DIR is 1 the IO is configured as an output.

DIO9.DIR controls pins 1 and 2

DIO10.DIR controls pins pin 4 and 5

DIO11.DIR controls pins pin 7 and 8.

This parameter can be set at any time. It will be ignored unless DRV.EMUEMODE is set to 10.

## 7.12.2 DIO9.INV to DIO11.INV

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Inverting the output voltage of the IO, when in the output direction. |
| Units               | NA  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DIO9.INV  | Profinet                | 2600    | Byte       | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIO10.INV | Profinet                | 2596    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DIO11.INV | Profinet                | 2598    | Byte       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |           | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1192           | DIO10.INV | No         | 8 bit      | No      |
|          | 1196           | DIO11.INV |            |            |         |
|          | 1200           | DIO9.INV  |            |            |         |

### Description

This parameter changes the logic sense of the differential input/output signals. When false, a logic 1 occurs when the + signal is higher than the – signal. When true, a logic 1 occurs when the – signal is higher than the + signal.

The drive output parameters DOUTx.STATE and DOUTx.STATEU are not affected by changes in this parameter. The drive input parameters DINx.STATE will be affected.

This parameter can be set at any time. It will be ignored unless DRV.EMUEMODE is set to 10.

## 7.13 DOUT Parameters

This section describes the DOUT parameters.

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7.13.1 DOUT.CTRL</b> .....                       | <b>334</b> |
| <b>7.13.2 DOUT.RELAYMODE</b> .....                  | <b>335</b> |
| <b>7.13.3 DOUT.STATES</b> .....                     | <b>336</b> |
| <b>7.13.4 DOUT1.MODE to DOUT2.MODE</b> .....        | <b>337</b> |
| <b>7.13.5 DOUT1.PARAM AND DOUT2.PARAM</b> .....     | <b>339</b> |
| <b>7.13.6 DOUT1.STATE AND DOUT2.STATE</b> .....     | <b>341</b> |
| <b>7.13.7 DOUT1.STATEU AND DOUT2.STATEU</b> .....   | <b>342</b> |
| <b>7.13.8 DOUT9.STATE to DOUT11.STATE</b> .....     | <b>344</b> |
| <b>7.13.9 DOUT9.STATEU to DOUT11.STATEU</b> .....   | <b>346</b> |
| <b>7.13.10 DOUT21.STATE to DOUT32.STATE</b> .....   | <b>348</b> |
| <b>7.13.11 DOUT21.STATEU to DOUT32.STATEU</b> ..... | <b>350</b> |

## 7.13.1 DOUT.CTRL

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the source of digital output(s) (firmware or fieldbus). |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Boolean  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

| SynqNet Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Range               | 1 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2095    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 190            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DOUT.CTRL sets the source of the digital output(s):

0 = Firmware controlled

1 = Fieldbus controlled

## 7.13.2 DOUT.RELAYMODE

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                |
| Description         | Indicates faults relay mode. |
| Units               | N/A                          |
| Range               | 0 to 1                       |
| Default Value       | 0                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2096    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 192            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DOUT.RELAYMODE indicates the faults relay mode as follows:

If DOUT.RELAYMODE= 0 and faults exist, then the relay is open.

If DOUT.RELAYMODE= 0 and faults do not exist, then the relay is closed.

If DOUT.RELAYMODE = 1 and the drive is disabled, then the relay is open.

If DOUT.RELAYMODE = 1 and the drive is enabled, then the relay is closed.

## 7.13.3 DOUT.STATES

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                             |
| Description         | Reads the state of the digital output(s). |
| Units               | N/A                                       |
| Range               | 0 to 11                                   |
| Default Value       | N/A                                       |
| Data Type           | String                                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                            |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 194            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DOUT.STATES reads the states of the digital output(s). The leftmost bit represents DOUT1 and the rightmost bit represents DOUT2.

**NOTE** AKD-C only reads the state of DOUT1.



## 7.13.4 DOUT1.MODE to DOUT2.MODE

| General Information |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                  |
| Description         | Sets the digital output mode. |
| Units               | N/A                           |
| Range               | 0 to 22                       |
| Default Value       | 0                             |
| Data Type           | Integer                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-02-000                |

| AKD BASIC Information |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| Range                 | 0, 8, 10, 11, 15 |

| AKD-C Information |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| Range             | 0, 1, 7, 11, 16 |

| AKD EtherNet/IP Information |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Range                       | 0 to 2 |

### Variants Supported

**NOTE** AKD SynqNet disables digital output modes when SynqNet goes cyclic.

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT1.MODE | Profinet                | 2098    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT2.MODE | Profinet                | 2103    | Byte       |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |            | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 196            | DOUT1.MODE | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 206            | DOUT2.MODE |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

DOUTx.MODE sets the functionality of the digital output(s). The table below summarizes the digital output modes.

| DOUTx.MODE | Description                 |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 0          | User (default = 0)          |
| 8          | Drive enabled               |
| 9          | Reserved                    |
| 10         | Motor brake                 |
| 11         | Drive produced fault        |
| 15         | PLS.STATE bits or connected |

## Related Topics

DOUT1.PARAM AND DOUT2.PARAM

## 7.13.5 DOUT1.PARAM AND DOUT2.PARAM

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets extra parameters for the digital output(s).                         |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0<br><b>Note:</b> Range changes based on Digital Output Mode. See below. |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter   | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT1.PARAM | Profinet                | 2099    | DWord      | Yes     |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| DOUT2.PARAM | Profinet                | 2104    | DWord      | Yes     |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 198            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 208            |            |            |         |                      |

### Description

Set the extra parameter needed for the digital output's calculations.

**NOTE** AKD-C and AKD-N only support DOUT1.

## Range

DOUTx.PARAM is used for various Digital Output modes. This causes the parameter's range to change based on the current Digital Output mode selected with the corresponding DOUTx.MODE.

Below is a list of the possible range for each Digital Output Mode.

If an output mode is not listed, then the default range of 0 is used.

| Input Mode | Min          | Max          | Notes   |
|------------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 3          | Position Min | Position Max | This value changes based on user selected position units. |
| 4          | Position Min | Position Max | This value changes based on user selected position units. |
| 5          | Position Min | Position Max | This value changes based on user selected position units. |
| 6          | Position Min | Position Max | This value changes based on user selected position units. |
| 12         | 0            | Velocity Max | This value changes based on user selected velocity units. |
| 13         | 0            | Velocity Max | This value changes based on user selected velocity units. |
| 15         | 0            | 255          | None.   |
| 17         | Position Min | Position Max | This value changes based on user selected position units. |
| 23         | 0            | 1            | Selects the compare engine 0 (CMP0) or 1 (CMP1).          |

## Dependency on DOUTx.MODE

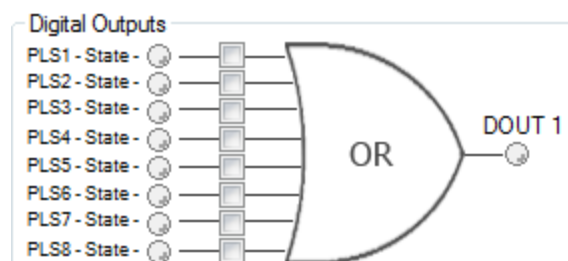
Since the default range of DOUTx.PARAM does not allow a user to enter a value, DOUTx.MODE must be set to a mode which uses DOUTx.PARAM before a value can be set.

Each time DOUTx.MODE is changed, DOUTx.PARAM is automatically set to zero to prevent unintended interactions.

### Digital Output Mode 15: PLS.STATE bits OR connected

The output mode produces a high signal if at least one of the PLS.STATE bits is high (the PLS is active) and if the corresponding bit in the DOUTx.PARAM parameter also has been set to high. The DOUTx.PARAM command connects the PLS.STATE bits to the digital output itself and thus acts as an enable mask.

In mode 15 DOUTx.PARAM is set from the Digital Outputs section of the Programmable Limit Switches screen.



This mode is valid for all opmodes and command source combinations.

### Example

```
|<- Bit 7 to 0 ->|
```

```
DOUT1.PARAM = 23 = 0b 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 (Binary code)
```

The digital output 1 is active when bit 0 or bit 1 or bit 2 or bit 4 of PLS.STATE is high. All other bits within PLS.STATE are not considered by the digital output mode due to the DOUT1.PARAM setting. Do not use decimal places for the DOUTx.PARAM parameter for this particular digital output mode.

## 7.13.6 DOUT1.STATE AND DOUT2.STATE

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                   |
| Description         | Reads the digital output state. |
| Units               | N/A                             |
| Range               | 0 to 1                          |
| Default Value       | N/A                             |
| Data Type           | Integer                         |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter   | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT1.STATE | Profinet                | 2101    | Byte       | No      |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT2.STATE | Profinet                | 2106    | Byte       |         |
|             | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit?  | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 202            | DOUT1.STATE | No         | 8 bit   | No                   | M_01-03-00-000 |
|          | 212            | DOUT2.STATE |            |         |                      |                |

### Description

Reads the state of one digital output according to the value stated in the command.

**NOTE** AKD-C and AKD-N only support DOUT1.

## 7.13.7 DOUT1.STATEU AND DOUT2.STATEU

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the state of the digital output node. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                     |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer                                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT1.STATEU | Profinet                | 2102    | Byte       | No      |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT2.STATEU | Profinet                | 2107    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit?   | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|--------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 204            | DOUT1.STATEU | No         | 8 bit   | No                   | M_01-03-00-000 |
|          | 214            | DOUT2.STATEU |            |         |                      |                |

### Description

Set the state of the digital output node as follows:

0 = deactivated

1 = activated

DOUT1.STATEU and DOUT2.STATEU are used when DOUT1.MODE to DOUT2.MODE (→ p. 337) = 0 (user mode).

**NOTE** AKD-C and AKD-N only support DOUT1.

## 7.13.8 DOUT9.STATE to DOUT11.STATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV parameter                                    |
| Description         | Shows on selected pin if signal is high or low. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT9.STATE  | Profinet                | 2782    | Byte       | No      |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT10.STATE | Profinet                | 2728    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT11.STATE | Profinet                | 2730    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |              | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1564           | DOUT9.STATE  | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |
|          | 1456           | DOUT10.STATE |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 1460           | DOUT11.STATE |            |            |         |                      |

### Description



This parameter allows the user to see the actual level of the output signal, when the IO is set to output mode. Parameter value is 0 if signal is low and 1 if signal is high. DIOx.INV can affect the signals driven onto the X9 connector.

This parameter can be read at any time. The value is only guaranteed to correspond to the output on the X9 connector when DRV.EMUEMODE is set to 10 and the DIOX.DIR is 0.

## 7.13.9 DOUT9.STATEU to DOUT11.STATEU

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Allows user to set level of selected pin to high or low. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter     | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT9.STATEU  | Profinet                | 2783    | Byte       | No      |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT10.STATEU | Profinet                | 2729    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT11.STATEU | Profinet                | 2731    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit?    | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|---------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 1566           | DOUT9.STATEU  | No         | 8 bit   | No                   | M_01-06-03-000 |
|          | 1458           | DOUT10.STATEU |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 1462           | DOUT11.STATEU |            |         |                      |                |

### Description

This parameter allows the user to set the level of the output signal, when the IO is set to output mode. Parameter value is 0 if signal is low and 1 if signal is high. DIOx.INV can affect the signals driven onto the X9 connector.

This parameter can be written at any time. The value is only guaranteed to correspond to the output on the X9 connector when DRV.EMUEMODE is set to 10 and the DIOx.DIR is 0.

## Example

The following settings set the direction for the differential signals on pin 4 and 5, so that the output will have a high level signal.

First set the following settings:

```
DRV.EMUEMODE 10
DIO10.DIR 1
DOUT10.STATEU 1
```

Then change the level of the signal:

```
DOUT.STATEU 0
```

or

```
DIO10.INV
```

**Note:** Inverting the signal will also alter the signal in input mode.

## 7.13.10 DOUT21.STATE to DOUT32.STATE

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                   |
| Description         | Reads the digital output state. |
| Units               | N/A                             |
| Range               | 0 to 1                          |
| Default Value       | N/A                             |
| Data Type           | Integer                         |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                  |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT21.STATE | Profinet                | 2735    | Byte       | No      |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT22.STATE | Profinet                | 2740    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT23.STATE | Profinet                | 2745    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT24.STATE | Profinet                | 2750    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT25.STATE | Profinet                | 2755    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT26.STATE | Profinet                | 2760    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT27.STATE | Profinet                | 2765    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT28.STATE | Profinet                | 2770    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT29.STATE | Profinet                | 2775    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT30.STATE | Profinet                | 2780    | Byte       |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1470           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |
|          | 1480           |            |            |         |
|          | 1490           |            |            |         |
|          | 1500           |            |            |         |
|          | 1510           |            |            |         |
|          | 1520           |            |            |         |
|          | 1530           |            |            |         |
|          | 1540           |            |            |         |
|          | 1550           |            |            |         |
|          | 1560           |            |            |         |

## Description

DOUTx.STATE reads the state of one digital output according to the value stated in the command.

## 7.13.11 DOUT21.STATEU to DOUT32.STATEU

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the state of the digital output node. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                     |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer                                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-01-000                             |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with extended IO.

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter     | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DOUT21.STATEU | Profinet                | 2736    | Byte       | No      |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT22.STATEU | Profinet                | 2741    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT23.STATEU | Profinet                | 2746    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT24.STATEU | Profinet                | 2751    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT25.STATEU | Profinet                | 2756    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT26.STATEU | Profinet                | 2761    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT27.STATEU | Profinet                | 2766    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT28.STATEU | Profinet                | 2771    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT29.STATEU | Profinet                | 2776    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| DOUT30.STATEU | Profinet                | 2781    | Byte       |         |
|               | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |               | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|---------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1472           | DOUT21.STATEU | No         | 8 bit      | No      |
|          | 1482           | DOUT22.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1492           | DOUT23.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1502           | DOUT24.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1512           | DOUT25.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1522           | DOUT26.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1532           | DOUT27.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1542           | DOUT28.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1552           | DOUT29.STATEU |            |            |         |
|          | 1562           | DOUT30.STATEU |            |            |         |

## Description

DOUTx.STATEU sets the state of the digital output node as follows:

0 = deactivated

1 = activated

DOUTx.STATEU is used when DOUT1.MODE to DOUT2.MODE (→ p. 337) = 0 (user mode).

## 7.14 DRV Parameters

This section describes the DRV parameters.

---

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.14.1 DRV.ACC .....               | 355 |
| 7.14.2 DRV.ACTIVE .....            | 357 |
| 7.14.3 DRV.BLINKDISPLAY .....      | 359 |
| 7.14.4 DRV.BOOTTIME .....          | 360 |
| 7.14.5 DRV.CLRCRASHDUMP .....      | 361 |
| 7.14.6 DRV.CLRFAULTHIST .....      | 362 |
| 7.14.7 DRV.CLRFAULTS .....         | 363 |
| 7.14.8 DRV.CMDDELAY .....          | 365 |
| 7.14.9 DRV.CMDSOURCE .....         | 367 |
| 7.14.10 DRV.CRASHDUMP .....        | 369 |
| 7.14.11 DRV.CUSTOMIDENTIFIER ..... | 370 |
| 7.14.12 DRV.DBILIMIT .....         | 372 |
| 7.14.13 DRV.DEC .....              | 374 |
| 7.14.14 DRV.DIFVAR .....           | 376 |
| 7.14.15 DRV.DIR .....              | 377 |
| 7.14.16 DRV.DIS .....              | 379 |
| 7.14.17 DRV.DISMODE .....          | 380 |
| 7.14.18 DRV.DISSOURCES .....       | 382 |
| 7.14.19 DRV.DISTO .....            | 384 |
| 7.14.20 DRV.EMUECHECKSPEED .....   | 386 |
| 7.14.21 DRV.EMUEDIR .....          | 388 |
| 7.14.22 DRV.EMUEMODE .....         | 390 |
| 7.14.23 DRV.EMUEMTURN .....        | 393 |
| 7.14.24 DRV.EMUEPULSEWIDTH .....   | 395 |
| 7.14.25 DRV.EMUERES .....          | 397 |
| 7.14.26 DRV.EMUEZOFFSET .....      | 399 |
| 7.14.27 DRV.EN .....               | 401 |
| 7.14.28 DRV.ENDEFAULT .....        | 403 |
| 7.14.29 DRV.FAULTDISPLAYMODE ..... | 404 |
| 7.14.30 DRV.FAULTHIST .....        | 405 |
| 7.14.31 DRV.FAULTS .....           | 406 |



---

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 7.14.32 DRV.FAULT1 to DRV.FAULT10 ..... | 407 |
| 7.14.33 DRV.HANDWHEEL .....             | 409 |
| 7.14.34 DRV.HANDWHEELSRC .....          | 411 |
| 7.14.35 DRV.HELP .....                  | 412 |
| 7.14.36 DRV.HELPALL .....               | 413 |
| 7.14.37 DRV.HWENABLE .....              | 414 |
| 7.14.38 DRV.HWENDELAY .....             | 415 |
| 7.14.39 DRV.HWENMODE .....              | 417 |
| 7.14.40 DRV.ICONT .....                 | 419 |
| 7.14.41 DRV.INFO .....                  | 420 |
| 7.14.42 DRV.IPEAK .....                 | 423 |
| 7.14.43 DRV.IZERO .....                 | 424 |
| 7.14.44 DRV.LIST .....                  | 425 |
| 7.14.45 DRV.LOGICVOLTS .....            | 426 |
| 7.14.46 DRV.MEMADDR .....               | 427 |
| 7.14.47 DRV.MEMDATA .....               | 428 |
| 7.14.48 DRV.MOTIONDISSOURCES .....      | 429 |
| 7.14.49 DRV.MOTIONSTAT .....            | 430 |
| 7.14.50 DRV.NAME .....                  | 432 |
| 7.14.51 DRV.NVCHECK .....               | 433 |
| 7.14.52 DRV.NVLIST .....                | 434 |
| 7.14.53 DRV.NVLOAD .....                | 435 |
| 7.14.54 DRV.NVSAVE .....                | 436 |
| 7.14.55 DRV.ONTIME .....                | 438 |
| 7.14.56 DRV.OPMODE .....                | 439 |
| 7.14.57 DRV.READFORMAT .....            | 441 |
| 7.14.58 DRV.RSTVAR .....                | 442 |
| 7.14.59 DRV.RUNTIME .....               | 443 |
| 7.14.60 DRV.SETUPREQBITS .....          | 444 |
| 7.14.61 DRV.SETUPREQLIST .....          | 446 |
| 7.14.62 DRV.STOP .....                  | 448 |
| 7.14.63 DRV.SWENABLE .....              | 450 |
| 7.14.64 DRV.TEMPERATURES .....          | 451 |

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7.14.65 DRV.TIME</b> .....                     | <b>452</b> |
| <b>7.14.66 DRV.TYPE</b> .....                     | <b>453</b> |
| <b>7.14.67 DRV.VER</b> .....                      | <b>455</b> |
| <b>7.14.68 DRV.VERIMAGE</b> .....                 | <b>456</b> |
| <b>7.14.69 DRV.WARNINGS</b> .....                 | <b>457</b> |
| <b>7.14.70 DRV.WARNING1 to DRV.WARNING3</b> ..... | <b>458</b> |
| <b>7.14.71 DRV.ZERO</b> .....                     | <b>460</b> |

## 7.14.1 DRV.ACC

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Describes the acceleration ramp for the velocity loop.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rps/s, rpm/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup> , rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear: counts/s <sup>2</sup> , mm/s <sup>2</sup> , μm/s <sup>2</sup> , (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup>   |
| Range               | Note: The range and default values of (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>0.002 to 833,333.333 rps/s<br>0.112 to 50,000,000.000 rpm/s<br>0.009 to 300,000,000.000 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.155 to 4,166,666.752 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.012 to 5,235,987.968 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>16,000.000 to 3,579,139,408,000.000 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.031*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 833,333.333*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>30.995*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 2,147,483.647*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.155 to 2,147,483.647 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Default Value       | Note: The range and default values of (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>166.669 rps/s<br>10,000.000 rpm/s<br>60,000.000 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.333 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>1,047.2 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>715,840,000.000 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>166.714*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>166,714.191*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.571 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup>   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3501h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2108    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 216            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

Describes the acceleration ramp for the velocity central loop.

## Related Topics

DRV.DEC (→ p. 374)

## 7.14.2 DRV.ACTIVE

| General Information |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                       |
| Description         | Reads the enable status of an axis. |
| Units               | N/A                                 |
| Range               | 0, 1, 3                             |
| Default Value       | N/A                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                             |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 220            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.ACTIVE reads the enable status of an axis as follows:

- DRV.ACTIVE = 0 drive disabled
- DRV.ACTIVE = 1 drive enabled
- DRV.ACTIVE = 3 drive enabled and in dynamic brake mode

There is no state 2.

When the drive is in state 3, the drive display shows a blinking decimal point. Additionally, if the drive is in state 3 the Parameter Load/Save view does not allow you to download a parameter file.

If an axis is not enabled (DRV.ACTIVE is 0), but DRV.EN (→ p. 401) is 1 and the hardware enable is high, read the value of DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382) to query the reason that the drive is not enabled.

### Related Topics

DRV.EN (→ p. 401), DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382)

## 7.14.3 DRV.BLINKDISPLAY

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command                                     |
| Description         | Causes the display to blink for 10 seconds. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                              |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2784    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1568           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

DRV.BLINKDISPLAY causes the drive display located on the front of the drive to blink for 10 seconds.

This command allows the user to identify the drive that is currently communicating with WorkBench.

## 7.14.4 DRV.BOOTTIME

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Returns the time when the current session booted up. |
| Units               | Days:Hours:Minutes:Seconds                           |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | String   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-05-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.BOOTTIME returns the time that the current session started running. This time includes total amount of time from all previous sessions.

This keyword can be used with DRV.RUNTIME to determine the length of time the drive has been running since it was last power cycled.

Session Time = DRV.RUNTIME – DRV.BOOTTIME



## 7.14.5 DRV.CLRCRASHDUMP

| General Information |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Type                | Command                            |
| Description         | Clears old diagnostic information. |
| Units               | N/A                                |
| Range               | N/A                                |
| Default Value       | N/A                                |
| Data Type           | N/A                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-005                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2785    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1570           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

Since the NV memory block is overwritten, but never erased, the DRV.CRASHDUMP command always shows the diagnostic information for the most recent crash. In some instances it is helpful to erase an old crashdump. Use DRV.CLRCRASHDUMP for this purpose.

## 7.14.6 DRV.CLRFAULTHIST

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command                                 |
| Description         | Clears the fault history log in the NV. |
| Units               | N/A                                     |
| Range               | N/A                                     |
| Default Value       | N/A                                     |
| Data Type           | N/A                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                          |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2111    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 222            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.CLRFAULTHIST clears the fault history from the nonvolatile memory of the drive. This command erases all faults returned by DRV.FAULTHIST (→ p. 405).

## 7.14.7 DRV.CLRFAULTS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Tries to clear all active faults in the drive. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2112    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 224            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

When DRV.CLRFAULTS is sent, the drive will try to clear all active faults. When a fault occurs, the fault is registered in the drive fault handler. DRV.CLRFAULTS clears the fault from the drive fault handler. However, if the fault still exists in the system, DRV.CLRFAULTS fails and the fault is re-registered in the fault handler.

If the DRV.CLRFAULTS succeeds, then the reply to DRV.FAULTS states that no faults exist. If the condition that triggered the fault is still present, the fault condition will remain.

Note that executing a drive disable (DRV.DIS (→ p. 379)) followed by a drive enable (DRV.EN (→ p. 401)) has the same effect as executing DRV.CLRFAULTS.

## **Related Topics**

DRV.FAULTS (→ p. 406), DRV.EN (→ p. 401), DRV.DIS (→ p. 379)

## 7.14.8 DRV.CMDDELAY

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | Issues a delay before next command is executed. |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 0 to 5,000 ms                                   |
| Default Value       | 0 ms  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1572           | No         |            | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used when drive commands are used in a script and a delay is needed between the execution of two consecutive commands. DRV.CMDDELAY creates a delay in the execution of drive commands. In the period of time specified, no commands are executed. This feature is especially useful for command buffers.

### Example

If the script is:

```
DRV.EN
IL.CMDU 0.1
```

then DRV.CMDDELAY is used between the two entries to delay execution 5 ms until the drive is enabled:

```
DRV.EN
```

DRV.CMDDELAY 5

IL.CMDU 0.1

## 7.14.9 DRV.CMDSOURCE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the command source (service, fieldbus, analog input, gearing, digital, or Bode). |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 5  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

| AKD SynqNet Information |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Range                   | 0 |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Range                 | 0, 3, 5 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2113    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 226            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.CMDSOURCE specifies the source of the command to the drive. DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) sets the operation mode to the relevant control loop.

DRV.CMDSOURCE values can be set as follows:

| Value | Description             |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 0     | Service, TCP/IP command |
| 3     | Analog command          |
| 5     | Program command         |

If DRV.CMDSOURCE is set to 5 then DRV.OPMODE must be set to 3.

DRV.CMDSOURCE can be changed while the drive is enabled or disabled. If you use the terminal to change the operation mode, then it is recommended that you disable the drive before changing the command source.

**⚠ WARNING** If you change DRV.CMDSOURCE from the terminal while the drive is enabled, the system may experience a step change in command.

## Example

To set the command source to the TCP/IP channel and the operation mode to velocity:

```
-->DRV.CMDSOURCE 0
```

```
-->DRV.OPMODE 1
```

## Related Topics

DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439)



## 7.14.10 DRV.CRASHDUMP

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | Retrieves diagnostic information after the drive crashes. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

Drives rarely crash, but if a crash occurs, information that can help diagnose the cause of a crash is saved to the nonvolatile (NV) memory within the drive. After the drive is restarted, you can use the DRV.CRASHDUMP command to retrieve this diagnostic information, which can be emailed to Kollmorgen for further support.

If the drive crashes (display flashes an F and three bars), it saves the diagnostic information to a specific block of the drive NV memory. The DRV.CRASHDUMP command then prints the diagnostic information from this NV memory block. Subsequent crash conditions will overwrite the NV memory block. Since the NV memory block is overwritten, but never erased, the DRV.CRASHDUMP command always shows the diagnostic information for the most recent crash.

## 7.14.11 DRV.CUSTOMIDENTIFIER

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the customer defined identifier string for a device. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | String  |
| Start Version       | M_01-12-05-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 2032h/0        | M_01-12-05-000       |

### Description

Use DRV.CUSTOMIDENTIFIER to assign a unique string to a device. The string must use the following formatting rules:

- ASCII characters only
- 32 character max length
- No spaces in string

The string is displayed on the device overview screen and in the start page's device discovery table.

WorkBench has found the following devices.

[Is your device is not shown?](#)

| Name     | Status | IP Address    | MAC Address  | Model Number         | Firmware Version           | Custom Identifier  |
|----------|--------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| (^<>^)   | Free   | 10.154.95.119 | 00240B007448 | AKD-P00306-NBEC-0000 | 01-12-04-000-58763-alpha   | -                  |
| AKD_63   | Busy   | 10.154.95.63  | 00240B010C4D | AKD-P00306-NBEC-0000 | 01-12-04-000-00000_2014... | MyCustomIdentifier |
| MAI AN-7 | Free   | 10.154.94.119 | 00221B005AEE | AKD-P00306-NBEC-0000 | M_01-12-04-000             |                    |

## **Related Topics**

DRV.NAME (→ p. 432)

## 7.14.12 DRV.DBILIMIT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the maximum amplitude of the current for dynamic braking.                              |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | 0 to minimum of drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK) and motor peak current (MOTOR.IPEAK).        |
| Default Value       | Minimum of drive continuous current (DRV.ICONT) and motor continuous current (MOTOR.ICONT). |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3444h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2114    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 228            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the maximum amplitude of the current for dynamic braking.

### Example

Setting DRV.DBILIMIT to 2 limits the dynamic brake current to 2 Arms.

## **Related Topics**

DRV.DISMODE (→ p. 380)

## 7.14.13 DRV.DEC

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the deceleration value for the velocity loop.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rps/s, rpm/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup> , rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear: counts/s <sup>2</sup> , mm/s <sup>2</sup> , μm/s <sup>2</sup> , (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup>   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.002 to 833,333.333 rps/s<br>0.112 to 50,000,000.000 rpm/s<br>0.009 to 300,000,000.000 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.155 to 4,166,666.752 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.012 to 5,235,987.968 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>16,000.000 to 3,579,139,408,000.000 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.031*MOTOR.PITCH to 833,333.333*MOTOR.PITCH mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>30.994*MOTOR.PITCH to 833,333,333.333*MOTOR.PITCH μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.155 to 4,166,666.667 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>166.669 rps/s<br>10,000.000 rpm/s<br>60,000.000 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.333 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>1,047.2 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>715,840,000.000 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>166.71*MOTOR.PITCH4MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>166,714.191*MOTOR.PITCHMOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.571 (custom units)/s <sup>2</sup>   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP           | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet              | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3522h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2115    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 230            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

DRV.DEC sets the deceleration value for the velocity loop command (VL.CMDU (→ p. 850)) and for the analog

velocity command (). The operation mode (DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439)) must be set to velocity mode for this command to function.

## Related Topics

DRV.ACC (→ p. 355), DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439)

## 7.14.14 DRV.DIFVAR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | Lists all parameters which differ from their default value. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-01-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This parameter displays all parameters which have different values than their default setting. The actual value of each parameter is directly shown after the command name and the corresponding default value is then shown in brackets.

This command also shows differences in parameters which hold a string, such as DRV.NAME.

### Example

```
-->DRV.DIFVAR
DRV.EMUEMODE 10 (0)
DRV.NAME MyDrive(no-name)
FB1.ENCRESES 0(1024)
IL.KP 50.009(24.811)
PL.KP 99.998(49.999)
VL.KP 0.108(0.000)
```



## 7.14.15 DRV.DIR

| General Information |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter            |
| Description         | Changes drive direction. |
| Units               | N/A                      |
| Range               | 0 to 1                   |
| Default Value       | 0                        |
| Data Type           | Integer                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

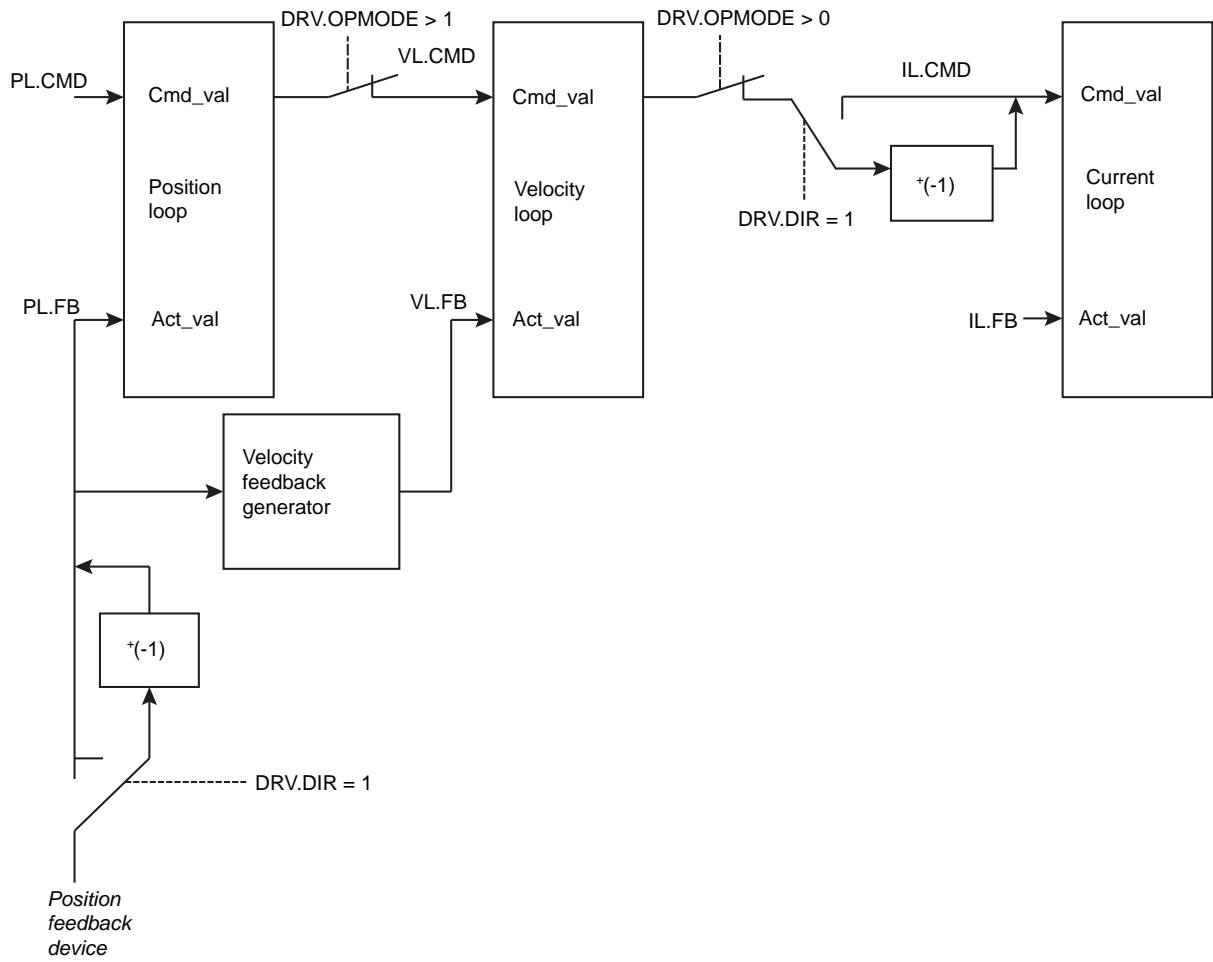
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 234            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.DIR changes the direction of the motor by changing the algebraic sign of the current command and position feedback value according to the figure below.

Note the following when using DRV.DIR:

- You can only change the DRV.DIR command when the drive is disabled.
- The drive status changes to "Axis not homed" as soon as the DRV.DIR parameter changes value (see DRV.MOTIONSTAT (→ p. 430)).
- You must verify the settings of the hardware limit switches. If necessary, switch the positive and negative hardware limit switches by swapping the wires at the digital inputs.



## 7.14.16 DRV.DIS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Disables the axis (software).  |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | Analog drive software enabled. All other types of drive software disabled. |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 236            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.DIS issues a software disable to the drive. The method by which the drive will be disabled (either immediately or with a ramp down first) is controlled by DRV.DISMODOE (→ p. 380).

By querying the value of DRV.ACTIVE (→ p. 357), you can check whether the drive is currently enabled or disabled.

By querying the value of DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382), you can check whether the software enable bit is high (software enabled was issued by executing DRV.EN) or the software enable bit is low (software disable was issued by executing DRV.DIS).

If DRV.DIS is commanded the emergency timeout is started. If the drive does not disable or activate dynamic brake within DRV.DISTO (→ p. 384), fault 703 is reported.

### Related Topics

DRV.EN (→ p. 401), DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382), DRV.ACTIVE (→ p. 357), DRV.DISMODOE (→ p. 380), DRV.DISTO (→ p. 384)

## 7.14.17 DRV.DISMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Selects among disable immediately or stop and then disable options. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 3  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

| SynqNet Information |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Range               | 0 to 2 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35FFh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2119    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 238            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.DISMODE sets the drive reaction to a DRV.DIS (→ p. 379) command.

**NOTE**

You must disable the drive in order to set DRV.DISMODE.

| Value | Behavior  |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Disable axis immediately.   |
| 1     | Use dynamic brake to ramp down. The drive remains in the dynamic brake state after the motor has stopped. The drive is disabled in the sense that it does not close the control loop and cannot perform a motion, but PWM stays active.                                 |
| 2     | Use a controlled stop to ramp down and then disable the drive.  |
| 3     | Use a controlled stop to ramp down, and then use dynamic brake. The drive remains in the dynamic brake state after the motor has stopped. The drive is disabled in the sense that it does not close the control loop and cannot perform a motion, but PWM stays active. |

In all cases described above, if a brake is configured (MOTOR.BRAKE (→ p. 636)), the brake closes if VL.FB (→ p. 854) drops below CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303).

**⚠ WARNING** Be careful with vertical loads when modifying this parameter. Coordinate this parameter's correct setting properly with the drive brake settings. If these settings are not coordinated, then vertical loads may have no stopping or holding force when the drive is disabled and the load could fall.

## Related Topics

7.10 CS Parameters

DRV.DBILIMIT (→ p. 372), DRV.DISTO (→ p. 384), CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303)

## 7.14.18 DRV.DISSOURCES

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Returns the possible reason for a drive disable. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2120    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 240            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.DISSOURCES is a bitwise parameter that returns the status of possible causes of a drive disable. If this parameter is 0, then the drive is enabled.

The return value specific bits are as follows:

| Bit | Status and Response  | Drive Action                               |
|-----|--|--|
| 0   | Software disable (execute DRV.EN to issue software enable) | Performs action configured by DRV.DISMODE. |

| Bit | Status and Response  | Drive Action   |
|-----|--|--|
| 1   | Fault exists (read DRV.FAULTS to get the active faults)                      | Device disables using the defined reaction for the detected fault. |
| 2   | Hardware disable (remote enable input is low)                                | Power stage disabled.  |
| 3   | In-rush disable (the in-rush relay is opened)                                | Performs action configured by DRV.DISMODE.                         |
| 4   | Initialization disable (the drive did not finish the initialization process) | Power stage disabled.  |
| 5   | Controlled stop disable from a digital input.                                | Controlled stop.   |
| 6   | Field Bus requested disable (SynqNet and EtherNet/IP only)                   | Performs action configured by DRV.DISMODE.                         |
| 7   | AKD-C requested disable (AKD-N only)   | Performs action configured by DRV.DISMODE.                         |
| 10  | AKD-C in download mode.  | Disables all AKD-Ns on the AKD-C's strings.                        |

## Related Topics

DRV.ACTIVE, DRV.FAULTS, DRV.EN, DRV.DIS

## 7.14.19 DRV.DISTO

| General Information |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter              |
| Description         | Sets the emergency timeout |
| Units               | ms                         |
| Range               | 0 to 120,000 ms            |
| Default Value       | 1,000 ms                   |
| Data Type           | U32                        |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3445h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2121    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 242            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This timer starts when DRV.DIS (→ p. 379) is issued (regardless of the DRV.DIS (→ p. 379) origin). After this timeout elapses, the actual state of the drive is compared to the DRV.DISM MODE (→ p. 380) setting. If the actual state does not match the DRV.DISM MODE (→ p. 380) setting, a fault is reported and the hardware immediately executes the DRV.DISM MODE setting (for instance, disable or activate dynamic brake). Setting DRV.DISTO to 0 will disable the timeout.



## **Related Topics**

DRV.DIS (→ p. 379), DRV.DISMODE (→ p. 380)

## 7.14.20 DRV.EMUECHECKSPEED

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Enable/disable comparison of motor velocity and maximum emulated encoder velocity. See Fault F486 for details. |
| Units               | None   |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 0 (disabled)   |
| Data Type           | Boolean  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2526    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1052           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

Enables comparison of the current motor velocity (or EEO pulse rate for DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390) 15 to 17) against the maximum speed the emulated encoder output can generate. If the commanded speed exceeds DRV.EMUECHECKSPEED, fault F486 is raised.

For DRV.EMUEMODE 1 to 14, the commanded speed is based on lines/rev (DRV.EMUERES (→ p. 397)) and the pulse width (DRV.EMUEPULSEWIDTH (→ p. 395)).

For DRV.EMUEMODE 15 to 17 the commanded speed depends on the rate defined by changes in DRV.EMUESTEPCMD.

## **Related Topics**

DRV.EMUEMODE

## 7.14.21 DRV.EMUEDIR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the direction of the emulated encoder output (EEO) signal. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3493h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2122    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 244            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the direction of the emulated encoder output (EEO). DRV.DIR (→ p. 377) also effects the output direction (through an XOR, "exclusive or", operation). The drive uses DRV.DIR (→ p. 377) and DRV.EMUEDIR to decide the direction of the EEO. If DRV.DIR (→ p. 377) and DRV.EMUEDIR have the same value, then DRV.EMUEDIR is set to 0 (meaning an increase in the motor feedback will result an increase of the EEO and vice-versa). If these parameters have different

values, then DRV.EMUEDIR is set to 1 (meaning an increase in the motor feedback will result in a decrease of the EEO and vice-versa).

## 7.14.22 DRV.EMUEMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the mode of the emulated encoder output (EEO) connector. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 17   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3534h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2123    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 246            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

When the emulated encoder output (EEO) is configured to generate an index pulse (Z pulse) once per rev (DRV.EMUEMODE is 1, 6, or 8) this parameter and DRV.EMUEZOFFSET define the location of the Z pulse. DRV.EMUEZOFFSET defines the position of the Z pulse within one revolution. The pulse is generated each time this position is reached. For example, if this value is set to 32,768 (180 degrees), the Z pulse will be generated at 180 degrees, 540 degrees, 900 degrees, and so on.

When the EEO is configured to generate an absolute index pulse (DRV.EMUEMODE is 2, 7, or 9) this parameter, DRV.EMUEZOFFSET and DRV.EMUETURN define the location of the Z pulse. DRV.EMUETURN is used to define which turn of the position range the Z pulse is located. DRV.EMUEZOFFSET is used to define the position of the Z pulse within one revolution. For example, if DRV.EMUETURN is set to 1, and DRV.EMUEZOFFSET is set to 32,768 (180 degrees), then the index pulse will be generated at position 540 degrees.

When the EEO is configured in pass through mode (DRV.EMUEMODE is 12, 13, or 14) the EEO Z pulse will be generated each time the encoder's physical Z pulse is generated (the physical Z pulse is "passed through").

DRV.EMUEMODE sets the EEO connector to act as either an input or output as follows.

| Setting         | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| 0 (recommended) | Input (see to select the type of inputs the secondary feedback will accept)   |
| 1               | EEO Output, A/B with once per rev index   |
| 2               | EEO Output, A/B with absolute index pulse.  |
| 3               | Input, A/B signals (Deprecated)   |
| 4               | Input, step and direction signals (Deprecated)  |
| 5               | Input, CW/CCW (Cw/Ccw) Signals (Deprecated)   |
| 6               | Step/Dir with one Z-pulse/rev   |
| 7               | Step/Dir with one absolute Z-pulse (depends on DRV.EMUEOFFSET and DRV.EMUETURN)                                       |
| 8               | CW/CCW output with one Z-pulse/rev  |
| 9               | CW/CCW output with one absolute Z-pulse (depends on DRV.EMUEOFFSET and DRV.EMUETURN)                                  |
| 10              | Allows the X9 connector to be used as a General Purpose I/O or SynqNet fieldbus controlled I/O (See )                 |
| 11              | FB3 Input (Tertiary feedback is reported with FB3.P (→ p. 539)). Use FB3.MODE (→ p. 536) to select the feedback type. |
| 12              | Output - A/B with index pass through.   |
| 13              | Output - Step/Dir with index pass through.  |
| 14              | Output - CW/CCW with index pass through.  |
| 15              | Output - A/B stepper control.   |
| 16              | Output - Step/Dir stepper control.  |
| 17              | Output - CW/CCW stepper control.  |

Modes 3 to 5 are backwards compatible but deprecated. Refer to FB2.MODE (→ p. 525) and FB2.SOURCE (→ p. 532) instead.

#### NOTE

If you are using multi-turn or single turn absolute feedback devices, and the once per rev or absolute Z pulse modes (DRV.EMUEMODES 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, or 9) the Z pulse generated by the EEO will always be aligned with the same mechanical position of the primary feedback position. If you are using an incremental feedback device and these modes, then the origin of the primary feedback is not at the same mechanical position each time the drive powers up. If you are using the pass through mode (DRV.EMUEMODES 12, 13, or 14) the Z pulse generated by the EEO will always be aligned with the same mechanical position of the primary feedback position.

## **Related Topics**

DRV.EMUERES (→ p. 397), DRV.EMUEZOFFSET (→ p. 399), DRV.EMUEMTURN (→ p. 393)



## 7.14.23 DRV.EMUEMTURN

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Defines the location of the index pulse on the EEO (emulated encoder output) when DRV.EMUEMODE=2. |
| Units               | revolutions   |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3491h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2124    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 248            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

When the emulated encoder output (EEO) is configured to generate an absolute index pulse (DRV.EMUEMODE is 2, 7 or 9) this parameter and DRV.EMUEZOFFSET define the location of the Z pulse. DRV.EMUEMTURN is used to define which turn of the position range the Z pulse is located. DRV.EMUEZOFFSET is used to define the position of the Z pulse within one revolution.

**Note:** If you are using multi-turn or single turn absolute feedback devices the Z pulse from generated by the EEO will always be aligned with the same mechanical position of the of the primary feedback position. If you are using an incremental feedback device then the origin of the primary feedback is not at the same mechanical position each time the drive powers up.

## Related Topics

DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390), DRV.EMUERES (→ p. 397)

## 7.14.24 DRV.EMUEPULSEWIDTH

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | TBD   |
| Description         | Sets the encoder output pulse width for modes 6 to 7. |
| Units               | us(microseconds)                                      |
| Range               | 4.08 us to 2621.48 us                                 |
| Default Value       | 4.08 us   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2525    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1050           | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

EMU Encoder Out Pulse Width Register

Sets pulse width for CW/CCW and Step and Direction modes. This parameter does not effect the A quad B mode. To calculate emuOutPulseWidth:

(Desired pulse width -40 nsec)/520 nsec

|             |               |             |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| Requirement | DSFPGA-03-306 |             |
| Bits        | Bits          | Description |

|       |                  |   |
|-------|------------------|---|
| 11:0  | emuOutPulseWidth | Read/Write<br>12 bit unsigned number minimum resolution is 520 nsec.<br>Reset state – 0 |
| 15:12 |                  | reserved  |

- Register is in counts (12 bit)
- Register \* 520ns + 40ns is the actual pulse with.
- Register = 1 = pulse width is 560ns = 0.56us (minimum value)
- For each register increment the pulse width is raised by 0.52us

## Example

50 usecs pulse width

$$\text{emuOutPulseWidth} = (50 \text{ usecs} - 40 \text{ nsec}) / 520 \text{ nsec} = 96$$

$$\text{actual pulse} = 96 * 520 \text{ nsec} + 40 \text{ nsec} = 49.88 \text{ usecs}.$$

## Related Topics

DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390)

## 7.14.25 DRV.EMUERES

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the resolution of the EEO (emulated encoder output).   |
| Units               | lines/rev (when DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390) = 1, 2, or 3)<br>counts/rev (when DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390) = 4 or 5) |
| Range               | 0 to 16,777,215 lines per revolution  |
| Default Value       | 0 lines per revolution  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000 (resolution increased from 65,535 to 16,777,215 in M_01-04-00-000)                           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3535h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2125    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 250            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the emulated encoder (EEO) resolution. DRV.EMUERES also defines how many lines are output for one revolution of the primary feedback (when this port is configured as an output), or how many lines will be considered a full revolution of the handwheel (when this port is configured as an input).

## **Related Topics**

DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390)

## 7.14.26 DRV.EMUEZOFFSET

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the location of the EEO (emulated encoder output) index pulse (when DRV.EMUEMODE=1). |
| Units               | 1/65536 rev   |
| Range               | 0 to 65535 rev  |
| Default Value       | 0 rev   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3537h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2126    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 252            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

When emulated encoder output (EEO) multiturn is selected (DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390)=1), this parameter is used by itself to define the position of the Z pulse within one revolution. When the primary

feedback position (within a revolution) equals this value, an index pulse will output. Also, if DRV.EMUEMODE=1 then this parameter is used in conjunction with DRV.EMUEMTURN.

When the EEO is configured to generate an absolute index pulse (DRV.EMUEMODE is 2, 7 or 9) this parameter and DRV.EMUEZOFFSET define the location of the Z pulse. DRV.EMUEMTURN is used to define which turn of the position range the Z pulse is located and DRV.EMUEZOFFSET is used to define the position of the Z pulse within one revolution.

**Note:** If you are using multi-turn or single tune absolute feedback devices the Z pulse from generated by the EEO will always be aligned with the same mechanical position of the of the primary feedback position. If you are using an incremental feedback device then the origin of the primary feedback is not at the same mechanical position each time the drive powers up.

## Related Topics

DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390), DRV.EMUEMTURN (→ p. 393)



## 7.14.27 DRV.EN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Enables the axis (software).   |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | Analog drive software is enabled.<br>All other types of drive software are disabled. |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2127    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 254            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.EN issues a software enable to the drive. You can query the value of DRV.ACTIVE (→ p. 357) to check whether the drive is currently enabled or disabled.

You can also query the value of DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382) to check whether the software enable bit is high (software enabled was issued by executing DRV.EN) or the software enable bit is low (software disable was issued by executing DRV.DIS). If the drive software enable bit is low and DRV.EN is executed, then drive faults are automatically cleared during the software enable process.

### Related Topics

DRV.DIS (→ p. 379), DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382), DRV.ACTIVE (→ p. 357)

## 7.14.28 DRV.ENDEFAULT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                  |
| Description         | Sets the default state of the software enable. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Boolean  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2128    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 256            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV. ENDEFAULT sets the default state of the software enable on power up for drives without field-buses (DRV.CMDSOURCE other than 1).

#### NOTE

It is recommended to not use this parameter with a BASIC program (keep DRV.ENDEFAULT = 0 / default value). Instead set DRV.SWENABLE = 1 at the beginning of the BASIC program.

## 7.14.29 DRV.FAULTDISPLAYMODE

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                 |
| Description         | Sets the fault display mode. |
| Units               | N/A                          |
| Range               | 0 to 1                       |
| Default Value       | 0                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-13-00-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 53C7h          | M_01-13-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.FAULTDISPLAYMODE sets the LED display behavior when faults are present.

| Value | Description                                   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Only the highest priority fault is displayed. |
| 1     | All faults displayed.                         |

#### NOTE

For an AKD-N, WorkBench's simulated LED will reflect this setting.

### Related Topics

DRV.CLRFAULTS (→ p. 363), DRV.FAULTHIST (→ p. 405), DRV.CLRFAULTHIST (→ p. 362)

## 7.14.30 DRV.FAULTHIST

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                            |
| Description         | Reads the last 50 faults from NV memory. |
| Units               | N/A                                      |
| Range               | N/A                                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                                      |
| Data Type           | N/A                                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.FAULTHIST returns the last 50 faults that occurred in the drive. The faults are shown with their fault number (which matches the one displayed on the drive display) and a time stamp that indicates when they last occurred.

Issue a DRV.CLRFAULTHIST (→ p. 362) to clear this fault log.

### Related Topics

DRV.FAULTS (→ p. 406), DRV.CLRFAULTHIST (→ p. 362)

## 7.14.31 DRV.FAULTS

| General Information |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter            |
| Description         | Reads the active faults. |
| Units               | N/A                      |
| Range               | N/A                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                      |
| Data Type           | N/A                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.FAULTS returns a list of all currently active faults in the system, preceded by their fault number which matches the number displayed on the drive display.

To clear the faults, either issue a DRV.CLRFAULTS or issue a DRV.DIS followed by DRV.EN.

If no active faults are in the system, then after executing DRV.CLRFAULTS the value read by DRV.FAULTS is "No faults active".

### Example

```
-->DRV.FAULTS
502: Bus under voltage.
-->
```

### Related Topics

DRV.CLRFAULTS (→ p. 363), DRV.FAULTHIST (→ p. 405), DRV.CLRFAULTHIST (→ p. 362)

## 7.14.32 DRV.FAULT1 to DRV.FAULT10

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Location of fault codes for any active fault conditions. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | Any supported fault code or 0.                           |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |             | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 954            | DRV.FAULT1  | No         | 16 bit     | No      |
|          | 956            | DRV.FAULT2  |            |            |         |
|          | 958            | DRV.FAULT3  |            |            |         |
|          | 960            | DRV.FAULT4  |            |            |         |
|          | 962            | DRV.FAULT5  |            |            |         |
|          | 964            | DRV.FAULT6  |            |            |         |
|          | 966            | DRV.FAULT7  |            |            |         |
|          | 968            | DRV.FAULT8  |            |            |         |
|          | 970            | DRV.FAULT9  |            |            |         |
|          | 972            | DRV.FAULT10 |            |            |         |

### Description

These parameters are holding registers where any active faults will be kept. A value of zero represents that no fault is present. Non-zero values correspond to specific fault codes in the drive (see fault and

warning messages). The registers are populated in the order of when the fault occurs (DRV.FAULT1, DRV.FAULT2, DRV.FAULT3, and so on).

**Notes:**

- If DRV.FAULT1 value is 0, then the drive does not have any faults.
- Only active faults are shown. This is not a fault history.
- These registers are an alternative to the string type parameter DRV.FAULTS (→ p. 406), so that fieldbusses and AKD BASIC users have easier access to the details of the faults in the drive.
- Warnings are not shown in the registers, only faults.

**Related Topics**

DRV.ACTIVE (→ p. 357) | DRV.WARNING1 to DRV.WARNING3 (→ p. 458)



## 7.14.33 DRV.HANDWHEEL

| General Information |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter              |
| Description         | Reads the EEO input value. |
| Units               | 1/4,294,967,296 rev        |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295 rev     |
| Default Value       | 0 rev                      |
| Data Type           | Integer                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000             |
| End Version         | M_01-03-00-000             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 2050h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2129    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 258            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

When the EEO is selected as an input (DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390)=3,4,5), this parameter reads the EEO value (where 4,294,967,296 is a full revolution, then the value rolls over). DRV.EMUERES (→ p. 397) defines the how many counts constitute a revolution on the EEO. This parameter represents the feedback 2 positions when feedback 2 is configured to be active.

When secondary feedback is selected (DRV.EMUEMODE is 0 and FB2.SOURCE = 1 (X9), or FB2.SOURCE = 2 (X7)), this parameter represents the secondary feedback position (where 4,294,967,296 is a full revolution, then the value rolls over). FB2.ENCRESES defines how many counts define a revolution for the secondary feedback.

### **Related Topics**

DRV.EMUERES (→ p. 397), DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390)

## 7.14.34 DRV.HANDWHEELSRC

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                  |
| Description         | Selects the feedback for handwheel operation. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 2-3   |
| Default Value       | 2   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-08-000                                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2611    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1224           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

This command sets the feedback which will be used as the handwheel source. If the selected Feedback is incompatible with the selected emulated encoder mode, a warning will be displayed.

Feedback 3 is only supported on drives with model numbers similar to AKD-x-xxxxx-NBxx-xxxx and will only work with Endat 2.2 multiturn encoder.

## 7.14.35 DRV.HELP

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the minimum, maximum, and default values for a specific parameter or command. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This parameter returns more information about a specific parameter or command.

In most cases, except special parameters, this command tells you the minimum, maximum, default, and actual value of a parameter. Exceptions are commands that do not have these values (such as DRV.EN (→ p. 401)) or information commands (such as DRV.VER (→ p. 455)).

## 7.14.36 DRV.HELPALL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Retrieves the minimum, maximum, default, and actual values for all available parameters and commands. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This parameter retrieves all information about all parameters and commands in the firmware. In most cases, DRV.HELPALL returns the minimum, maximum, default, and actual value for each parameter and command. Exceptions include parameters and commands that do not have these values (such as DRV.EN (→ p. 401)) or pure INFO commands (such as DRV.VER (→ p. 455)).

## 7.14.37 DRV.HWENABLE

| General Information |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O                            |
| Description         | Status of the hardware enable. |
| Units               | N/A                            |
| Range               | 0 to 1                         |
| Default Value       | N/A                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                        |
| Start Version       | tbd                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | No        |
| AKD CANopen                 | No        |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | No        |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | No        |
| AKD Profinet                | No        |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | No        |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2527    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1054           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

Status of the Hardware Enable.

- 0 - not enabled
- 1 - enabled

**Notes:** This parameter reflects the status of the hardware enable only, not if the status of the power stage. The status of the power stage enable is determined by DRV.ACITVE.

### Related Topics

DRV.DISSOURCES (→ p. 382) | DRV.ACTIVE

## 7.14.38 DRV.HWENDELAY

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Delay time between inactive Hardware Enable input and drive disable. |
| Units               | Milliseconds   |
| Range               | 0 to 167 ms  |
| Default Value       | 0 ms   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | 01-05-08-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2612    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1222           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

By default, when the Hardware Disable input deactivates, the drive is immediately disabled. However, on a vertical axis this may allow the load to drop slightly before the brake is applied.

To ensure that the brake is applied before the power stage is disabled, set DRV.HWENDELAY to a value which allows the brake to apply fully.

While the brake is applying, the drive will also attempt to decelerate the motor using the standard drive disable settings such as DRV.DISMODE, CS.DEC, CS.VTHRESH and CS.TO.

**NOTE**

Prior to version 01-05-08-000, the brake would only apply when velocity dropped below CS.VTHRESH or MOTOR.TBRAKETO expired. Starting with 01-05-08-000, the brake will now apply immediately when the Hardware Enable Input line is deactivated.



## 7.14.39 DRV.HWENMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Selects the action that the hardware enable digital input will perform. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3506h/0        | M_01-03-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2130    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 260            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter selects the action that the hardware enable digital input will perform.

0 = The rising edge of the hardware enable will clear the drive faults.

1 = The rising edge of the hardware enable will not clear the drive faults.

The high/low state of the hardware enable is always used to control the active enable state of the drive.

## 7.14.40 DRV.ICONT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                             |
| Description         | Reads the continuous rated current value. |
| Units               | Arms                                      |
| Range               | N/A                                       |
| Default Value       | N/A                                       |
| Data Type           | Float                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2131    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 262            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.ICONT returns the drive continuous rated current in Arms.

### Related Topics

DRV.IPEAK (→ p. 423)

## 7.14.41 DRV.INFO

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                              |
| Description         | Reads general information about the drive. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | String                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.INFO returns general information about the drive.

### Example

```
Advanced Kollmorgen Drive
-----
---
Drive model : AKD-P00306-NACC-0000
Drive type : Position Indexer
Continuous current : 3.000 Arms
Peak current: 9.000 Arms
Voltage : 120/240 VAC
Option Board : Not applicable
Connectivity : EtherCAT
```

Product serial number: R-0939-00048

Hardware version : --

Mac address: 00-23-1B-00-50-F1

Processor ID: 0xE5040003

Firmware version: M\_01-04-16-000\_Z\_2011-09-12\_14-03-45\_AP

Operational image : M\_01-04-16-000\_Z\_2011-09-12\_14-03-45\_AP

Resident image : R\_00-00-28-000

Revision : 19074

Source Location: local

FPGA Version: FP0003\_0103\_00\_00

Operational image : FP0003\_0103\_00\_00

Resident image : FPB003\_0100\_00\_00

Size: 1600

Control board serial number : 4-0921-00196

Part number : 0

Revision : 7

Board ID : Standard

Power board serial number : 4-0922-00156

Part number : 0

TCP/IP IP address : 169.254.250.241

Subnet mask : 255.255.0.0

Default gateway : 0.0.0.0

DHCP server : 0.0.0.0

Temporary fieldbus type : EtherCAT

FPGA size : 1600

Advanced Kollmorgen Drive

-----  
Drive model : KC1-B00306-NBAN-0000

Drive type : Base

Continuous current : 3.000 Arms

Peak current : 9.000 Arms

Voltage : 120/240 VAC

Option board : Not applicable  
Connectivity : Analog

Product serial number : R-1207-00219  
Hardware Version : D  
MAC address : 00-23-1B-00-E4-5C  
Processor ID : 0xE5040003

Firmware Version : M\_01-06-01-000\_Z\_2012-04-12\_15-48-26\_TI  
Operational image : M\_01-06-01-000\_Z\_2012-04-12\_15-48-26\_TI  
Resident image : R\_00-00-37-000  
Revision : 30037  
Source Location : local  
Firmware Build : Standard

FPGA Version : FP0007\_0301\_00\_00  
Operational image : FP0007\_0301\_00\_00  
Resident image : FPB007\_0301\_00\_00  
Size : 45

Control board Serial number : 4-0140-29153  
Part number : 105-200500-01 Rev L  
Revision : 9  
Board ID : Standard

Power board Serial number : 4-0203-35992  
Part number : 105-232000-01 Rev K

TCP/IP IP Address : 169.254.250.92  
Subnet Mask : 255.255.0.0  
Default Gateway : 0.0.0.0  
DHCP Server : 0.0.0.0

## 7.14.42 DRV.IPEAK

| General Information |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                       |
| Description         | Reads the peak rated current value. |
| Units               | Arms                                |
| Range               | N/A                                 |
| Default Value       | N/A                                 |
| Data Type           | Float                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2132    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 264            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.IPEAK returns the drive peak rated current in Arms.

### Related Topics

DRV.ICONT (→ p. 419)

## 7.14.43 DRV.IZERO

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the current that will be used during the DRV.ZERO procedure. |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | Drive peak current to 0 Arms                                      |
| Default Value       | 0 Arms  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2133    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 266            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the current that is used during the DRV.ZERO (→ p. 460) procedure.

### Related Topics

DRV.ZERO (→ p. 460)



## 7.14.44 DRV.LIST

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads the list of available parameters and commands. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | String   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.LIST reads the list of available commands and parameters from the drive.

To filter this list, enter DRV.LIST followed by the prefix of the commands and parameters that you wish to display.

### Example

Return a list of all available commands in the system:

```
-->DRV.LIST
```

Return all commands with the prefix DRV:

```
-->DRV.LIST DRV
```

## 7.14.45 DRV.LOGICVOLTS

| General Information |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter             |
| Description         | Reads the logic voltages. |
| Units               | mv , $\Omega$             |
| Range               | N/A                       |
| Default Value       | N/A                       |
| Data Type           | String                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

DRV.LOGICVOLTS reads the logic voltages data of 1.2 V, 2.5 V, 3.3 V, 5 V, 12 V, -12 V, and 3.3 AV.

### Example

Below is an example of the output for this command:

```

ch0 = 1.2V      : 1211 mv
ch1 = 2.5V      :2488 mv
ch2 = 3.3V      :3274 mv
ch3 = 5V        :4950 mv
ch4 = 12V       :11892 mv
ch5 = -12V      : -11912 mv
ch6 = 3.3AV     :3300 mv
ch7 = R ohm     :100000 ohm

```

## 7.14.46 DRV.MEMADDR

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                    |
| Description         | Sets the read and write address. |
| Units               | N/A                              |
| Range               | N/A                              |
| Default Value       | U8                               |
| Data Type           | N/A                              |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.MEMADDR sets the address that is used by DRV.MEMDATA. The input can be either an internal parameter of the drive or any direct address from the DSP address space (SDRAM, internal RAM, or asynchronous memory). The input value can be either decimal or hexadecimal with 0x prefix.

Type extension can be one of the following:

U8,S8,U16,S16,U32,S32,U64,S64.

### Examples

Setting to an internal parameter:

```
-->DRV.MEMADDR CCommandHandler.Debug1
```

Setting to an internal address:

```
-->DRV.MEMADDR 0xffabcde.u16
```

### Related Topics

DRV.MEMDATA (→ p. 428)

## 7.14.47 DRV.MEMDATA

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                   |
| Description         | Sets or reads a value from an internal address. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.MEMDATA reads a value from the address that was set by DRV.MEMADDR (→ p. 427) or writes a value to this address. The input value can be either decimal or hexadecimal with 0x prefix.

### Examples

Read a value from internal address:

```
-->DRV.MEMDATA 01
```

Write a hexadecimal value to an internal address:

```
-->DRV.MEMADDR 0x01
```

### Related Topics

DRV.MEMADDR (→ p. 427)

## 7.14.48 DRV.MOTIONDISSOURCES

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                            |
| Description         | Returns some causes of a motion disable. |
| Units               | N/A                                      |
| Range               | N/A                                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                                      |
| Data Type           | Integer                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-10-03-000                           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter reports some of the reasons that motion may not be allowed on the axis. There are additional reasons why the drive cannot accept a motion command that are not reported by this command (for example, fieldbus control bits or fault status).

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 0     | Motion not blocked by reason indicated for value 1, 2, or 3. |
| 1     | Suspend Motion Active  |
| 2     | Brake not released   |
| 4     | Brake not released   |
| 8     | Rotor flux not ready   |

## 7.14.49 DRV.MOTIONSTAT

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                         |
| Description         | Reads the motion status of the drive. |
| Units               | N/A                                   |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295                    |
| Default Value       | N/A                                   |
| Data Type           | Integer                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3492h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2134    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 268            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This command indicates the current status of the drive internal motion (see table below).

| Bit | Significance | Description                         |
|-----|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0   | 0x00000001   | Motion task is active (high active) |

| Bit | Significance | Description   |
|-----|--------------|---|
| 1   | 0x00000002   | Home position found /reference point set (high active)  |
| 2   | 0x00000004   | Home routine finished (high active). Bits 1 and 2 both must be set to confirm that the homing process is complete.  |
| 3   | 0x00000008   | Homing active (high active)   |
| 4   | 0x00000010   | Homing error condition has occurred (high active)*  |
| 5   | 0x00000020   | Slave in electronic gearing mode synchronized (high active)   |
| 6   | 0x00000040   | Electronic gearing is active (high active)  |
| 7   | 0x00000080   | Emergency stop procedure in progress (high active)  |
| 8   | 0x00000100   | Emergency stop procedure has an error (high active)   |
| 9   | 0x00000200   | Service motion active (high active)   |
| 10  | 0x00000400   | A motion task could not be activated /invalid MT (high active)**  |
| 11  | 0x00000800   | Motion task target position has been reached. See also (high active).   |
| 12  | 0x00001000   | Motion task target velocity has been reached. See also (high active).   |
| 13  | 0x00002000   | Motion task encountered an exception. A motion task exception can happen during a static motion task activation, or during activation of motion task on the fly (when velocity is not zero). The status bit will be reset automatically on successful activation of any motion, or by a command DRV.CLRFAULT.   |
| 14  | 0x00004000   | The target position of a motion task has been crossed. This situation occurs for motion tasks with a change on the fly when triggering the DRV.STOP (→ p. 448) command just before the reaching the target velocity of the current active motion task. The ramp-down procedure with the motion task deceleration ramp causes the target position to be crossed (high active). |
| 15  | 0x00008000   | Drive actual position is within the motion task target position window MT.TPOSWND.  |
| 16  | 0x00010000   | AKD BASIC trajectory generator is executing a move.   |
| 17  | 0x00020000   | AKD BASIC trajectory generator has completed a move.  |
| 18  | 0x00040000   | The fixed stop has been reached.  |
| 19  | 0x00080000   | The fixed stop has been passed. The motion task ended without triggering a fixed stop because the following error was lower than MT.FIXEDSTOPFOLLOWING error. This triggers Fault 178.  |
| 20  | 0x00100000   | The axis broke off of the fixed stop position. This triggers Fault 176.   |

\* A possible error condition for homing to a reference switch could be that no reference switch was found between two hardware limit switches.

\*\* A possible error condition for an invalid motion task could be that a motion task tried to trigger automatically following motion task that has never been initialized (called an "empty motion" task).

## 7.14.50 DRV.NAME

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                          |
| Description         | Sets and reads the name of the drive. |
| Units               | N/A                                   |
| Range               | N/A                                   |
| Default Value       | No-Name                               |
| Data Type           | String                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

You can assign a unique name to any drive under the following conditions:

- Only use ASCII characters
- Max length of 10 characters
- No spaces in name

This name is one way to identify the drive in a multiple drive network (for instance, in a TCP/IP network on which multiple drives reside).

From the terminal screen, DRV.NAME returns the name of the drive as ASCII characters.



## 7.14.51 DRV.NVCHECK

| General Information |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter         |
| Description         | NV Parameter Checksum |
| Units               | None                  |
| Range               | N/A                   |
| Default Value       | N/A                   |
| Data Type           | Integer               |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-12-000        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1042           | Yes        | low 32 bit word | No      | M_01-04-12-000       |

### Description

DRV.NVCHECK returns a checksum of all the drives NV parameters. This parameter can be used to detect changes in parameters.

In some applications a master device needs to confirm the AKD drive contains an expected set of drive parameters. Reading and checking all the drive parameters individually is viable but this would be a long process involving many reads over the network. DRV.NVCHECK is a checksum on all the NV parameters and this parameter can be read in a single transaction. DRV.NVCHECK will return the same number if all the drive parameters match. If any of the drive parameters are changed then DRV.NVCHECK will return a different value.

### Related Topics

DRV.NVLIST (→ p. 434)

## 7.14.52 DRV.NVLIST

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Lists the NV parameters and values from the RAM. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.NVLIST lists all the drive parameters that reside in NV memory.

The list includes each parameter name, followed by its current value from the RAM.

## 7.14.53 DRV.NVLOAD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Loads all data from the NV memory of the drive into the RAM parameters. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2788    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1576           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

DRV.NVLOAD loads all data from the NV memory of the drive into the RAM parameters.

### Related Topics

DRV.NVLOAD , DRV.NVLIST (→ p. 434)

## 7.14.54 DRV.NVSAVE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | Saves the drive parameters from the RAM to the NV memory. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 1010h/1        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 35EBh/0        |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2469    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 938            | No         | Command    | No      |

### Description

DRV.NVSAVE saves the current drive parameter values from the RAM to the NV memory.

The drive parameters that were saved to the NV are read from the NV on the next drive boot, causing the values to be automatically set to the saved values on every drive boot.

Executing DRV.RSTVAR does not modify the values of the NV, but instead sets the drive values in RAM to their defaults.

### **Related Topics**

DRV.RSTVAR (→ p. 442)

## 7.14.55 DRV.ONTIME

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Returns how long the drive has been running since last power up. |
| Units               | Days:Hours:Minutes:Seconds                                       |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | String   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This parameter returns the length of time that the drive has been running for the current session (since the last power up).

### Related Topics

Returns how long the drive has been running since first activated. (→ p. 443)

## 7.14.56 DRV.OPMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the drive operation mode (current, velocity, or position). |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35B4h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2135    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 270            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.OPMODE specifies the operation mode of the drive. You must also use DRV.CMDSOURCE to set the source of the command to the drive.

The operation mode values can be set as follows:

| Mode | Description                     |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 0    | Current (torque) operation mode |
| 1    | Velocity operation mode         |
| 2    | Position operation mode         |

DRV.OPMODE can be changed while the drive is enabled or disabled. If you are using the terminal to change the operation mode, then it is recommended that you disable the drive before changing the operation mode. If you change the operation mode from the terminal while the drive is enabled, the system may experience a step change in demand.

## Example

Set the source of the command to a TCP/IP channel and the desired operation mode to velocity:

```
-->DRV.CMDSOURCE 0
```

```
-->DRV.OPMODE 1
```

## Related Topics

DRV.CMDSOURCE (→ p. 367)



## 7.14.57 DRV.READFORMAT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the value returned to either decimal or hexadecimal. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 10 or 16  |
| Default Value       | 10  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

#### Description

DRV.READFORMAT sets the return values type to either decimal or hexadecimal.

| Format | Description                                |
|--------|--|
| 10     | Sets the read values to decimal format     |
| 16     | Sets the read values to hexadecimal format |

## 7.14.58 DRV.RSTVAR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Sets default values in the drive without re-booting the drive and without resetting the NV memory. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2136    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 272            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.RSTVAR causes the drive to return to the default values without the need to re-boot the drive first and without resetting the NV memory. Use DRV.RSTVAR to return to the default settings and recover a working drive.

## 7.14.59 DRV.RUNTIME

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Returns how long the drive has been running since first activated. |
| Units               | Days:Hours:Minutes:Seconds   |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | String   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1578           | No         |            | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

DRV.RUNTIME returns the length of time that the drive has been running since it was first activated. This time includes the current session and the total amount of time from all previous sessions.

## 7.14.60 DRV.SETUPREQBITS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads the bitwise set status of parameters that must be set before the drive can be enabled. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2805    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1580           | No         | 32-bits    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter returns the bitwise set status of parameters that needs to be set up before the drive can be enabled. The drive can only be enabled when this parameter returns 0.

#### NOTE

If MOTOR.AUTOSSET (→ p. 634) is set to 1 (parameters automatically calculated from motor ID data), then all values in the list will be initialized from the feedback device. Otherwise, the parameters must be set manually.

The following table lists the parameters which require setup for each motor type.

| Parameter       | Bit | Default Value     | Linear Permanent Magnet | Induction Motor V/f Open Loop | Induction Motor Closed Loop | Interior Permanent Magnet | Brush Motor |
|-----------------|-----|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| IL.KP           | 0   | 50 [V/A]          | √                       | -                             | √                           | √                         | √           |
| MOTOR.IPEAK     | 1   | 2 Arms            | √                       | √                             | √                           | √                         | √           |
| MOTOR.ICONT     | 2   | 1 Arms            | √                       | √                             | √                           | √                         | √           |
| MOTOR.POLES     | 4   | 6                 | √                       | √                             | √                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.LQLL      | 7   | 17mH              | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.LDLL      | 8   | 17mH              | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.KE        | 9   | 0                 | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.IMTR      | 10  | 100ms             | -                       | -                             | √                           | -                         | -           |
| MOTOR.IMID      | 11  | 0                 | -                       | -                             | √                           | -                         | -           |
| MOTOR.VOLTRATED | 12  | 230 Vrms          | -                       | √                             | -                           | -                         | -           |
| MOTOR.VRATED    | 13  | 0                 | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.LISAT     | 14  | 25 x DRIVE.IPEAK  | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.VRIDK1    | 15  | 0                 | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.VRIDK2    | 16  | 0                 | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.IDMAX     | 17  | 0.5 x MOTOR.IPEAK | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| IL.KDPRATIO     | 18  | 1                 | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | -           |
| MOTOR.PITCH     | 19  | 32                | √                       | -                             | -                           | -                         | -           |
| MOTOR.VOLTMAX   | 20  | 480 Vrms          | -                       | -                             | -                           | √                         | √           |

## Related Topics

DRV.SETUPREQLIST (→ p. 446), MOTOR.AUTOSSET (→ p. 634)

## 7.14.61 DRV.SETUPREQLIST

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameters   |
| Description         | Reads the list of parameters that must be set before the drive can be enabled. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter returns the list of parameters that must be set before the drive can be enabled and also whether or not each one of those parameters is set. This list of parameters will vary depending on the value MOTOR.TYPE. The drive can only be enabled when all commands have a value of 0.

#### NOTE

If MOTOR.AUTOSSET (→ p. 634) is set to 1 (parameters automatically calculated from motor ID data), then all values in the list will be initialized from the feedback device. Otherwise, the parameters must be set manually.

### Example

```
-->DRV.SETUPREQLIST

IL.KP 0

MOTOR.ICONT 0

MOTOR.IPEAK 0

MOTOR.POLES 0

-->
```

## **Related Topics**

DRV.SETUPREQBITS (→ p. 444), MOTOR.AUTOSSET (→ p. 634)

## 7.14.62 DRV.STOP

| General Information |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type                | Command                              |
| Description         | This command stops all drive motion. |
| Units               | N/A                                  |
| Range               | N/A                                  |
| Default Value       | N/A                                  |
| Data Type           | N/A                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35FEh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2137    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 274            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This command stops drive motion. In torque and velocity modes, the command value will immediately be set to 0. In position mode, the axis will decelerate to a full stop. If the position command is from a gearing master, the drive will cancel gearing and decelerate to a stop. This command has no effect if the command source is an analog input (Analog Position, Analog Velocity, or Analog Torque).



If the command values are coming from a fieldbus master, the stop may be immediately overwritten by a new fieldbus command. Use a controlled stop input or disable command to ensure a stop.

## 7.14.63 DRV.SWENABLE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Controls whether power can flow to the motor. |
| Units               | none  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer                                       |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1056           | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

The following commands disable or enable the drive:

- 0 (disables the drive)
- 1 (enables the drive)

Before power can flow to the motor, the following must all be true:

1. Drive is not faulted.
2. DRV.SWENABLE\* input (J4-6) is connected to I/O RTN.
3. DRV.SWENABLE Parameter is set to 1.

### Related Topics

DRV.ACTIVE (→ p. 357)

## 7.14.64 DRV.TEMPERATURES

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                              |
| Description         | Reads the temperature of drive components. |
| Units               | °C   |
| Range               | 55 to 125 °C                               |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | String                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3610h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 3611h/0        |                      |

### Description

DRV.TEMPERATURES reads the temperature in different parts of the drive (power and control boards). The temperature is read from temperature sensors located in the drive.

### Example

Below is an example of the output for this command :

```
Control Temperature: 39 °C
Power1 Temperature: 31 °C
Power2 Temperature: Sensor does not exist.
Power3 Temperature: Sensor does not exist.
```

## 7.14.65 DRV.TIME

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W                                     |
| Description         | A continuous time counter in the drive. |
| Units               | Milliseconds                            |
| Range               | 0 to 4294967295 (~ 49 days)             |
| Default Value       | N/A                                     |
| Data Type           | Integer                                 |
| Start Version       |   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | No        |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | No        |
| AKD EtherCAT                | No        |
| AKD CANopen                 | No        |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | No        |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | No        |
| AKD Profinet                | No        |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | No        |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2529    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1058           | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

A continuous time counter in the drive. The timer starts at zero and counts up until it rolls over. If a new value is written to the timer, it continues to count up starting at the written value. The DRV.TIME value is set to zero when the AKD BASIC is powered on.

### Related Topics

DRV.RUNTIME (→ p. 443) | WHEN.DRV.TIME

## 7.14.66 DRV.TYPE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W on the CC drive model. R/O on all other drive models. |
| Description         | Selects the operational fieldbus on CC drive models.      |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 8  |
| Default Value       | 2   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2138    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 276            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

DRV.TYPE allows you to select the operational fieldbus for your drive. This parameter is read-write on the CC drive models and read-only on all other drive models. To change the operational fieldbus of your drive:

1. Set DRV.TYPE to one of the following values. Only values 0 to 3 are selectable. All other values are read only.

0 = Analog (no EtherCAT or CANopen) with no position indexer functionality.

1 = Analog (no EtherCAT or CANopen) with position indexer functionality.

- 2 = EtherCAT
- 3 = CANopen
- 4 = SynqNet
- 5 = EtherNet/IP
- 6 = BASIC Language (not fieldbus)
- 7 = Profinet
- 8 = sercos<sup>®</sup> III

2. Save the parameters to the NV memory on the drive by issuing the DRV.NVSAVE command
3. Power cycle the 24 V supply to the drive. When the drive has finished powering up, it will be working with the new selection.

Changing DRV.TYPE does not immediately change the type of the drive fieldbus selection. You must power cycle the drive to start the drive with the selected functionality.

You cannot use EtherCAT and CANopen at the same time. Use FBUS.TYPE or DRV.INFO to identify the fieldbus currently in use.

DRV.TYPE does not change if you use DRV.RSTVAR.

## Related Topics

DRV.INFO (→ p. 420)

## 7.14.67 DRV.VER

| General Information |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter            |
| Description         | Reads the drive version. |
| Units               | N/A                      |
| Range               | N/A                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                      |
| Data Type           | String                   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.VER reads both FPGA and firmware versions.  
The version data presented is hard coded in the firmware code.

### Example

Below is an example of the output for this command:

```
Danaher Motion - Digital Servo Drive
-----
FPGA version : FP0004_0001_00_07
Firmware Version : M_0-0-15_T_2009-01-19_10-36-28_IR
```

## 7.14.68 DRV.VERIMAGE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                             |
| Description         | Returns the version data from each image. |
| Units               | N/A                                       |
| Range               | N/A                                       |
| Default Value       | N/A                                       |
| Data Type           | String                                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.VERIMAGE reads the versions of the different images in the drive. This parameter returns the version data from each image .i00 file.

### Example

Below is an example of the output for this parameter:

```
Danaher Motion - Digital Servo Drive
-----
Resident Firmware: R_0-0-11
Operational Firmware: M_0-0-15
Resident FPGA: FPB004_0001_00_07
Operational FPGA : FP0004_0001_00_07
```



## 7.14.69 DRV.WARNINGS

| General Information |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter              |
| Description         | Reads the active warnings. |
| Units               | N/A                        |
| Range               | N/A                        |
| Default Value       | N/A                        |
| Data Type           | N/A                        |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

DRV.WARNINGS returns a list of all currently active warnings in the system.

## 7.14.70 DRV.WARNING1 to DRV.WARNING3

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Location of fault codes for any active warning conditions. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | Any supported fault code or 0                              |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       |  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter    | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|--------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| DRV.WARNING1 | Profinet                | 2791    | DWord      | No      |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| DRV.WARNING2 | Profinet                | 2792    | DWord      |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| DRV.WARNING3 | Profinet                | 2793    | DWord      |         |
|              | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1582           | No         | 16 bit     | No      |
|          | 1584           |            |            |         |
|          | 1586           |            |            |         |

### Description

These parameters are holding registers where any active warnings will be displayed. A value of zero represents that no warning is present. Non-zero values correspond to specific warning codes in the drive (see fault and warning messages). The registers are populated in the order of when the warning occurs (DRV.WARNING1, DRV.WARNING2, DRV.WARNING3, and so on).

**Notes:**

- If DRV.WARNING1 value is 0, then the drive does not have any faults.
- Only active warnings are shown. This is not a warning history.
- These registers are an alternative to the string type parameter DRV.WARNINGS so that fieldbuses and AKD BASIC user programs have integer-type parameters to access to the details of the warnings in the drive.
- Faults are not shown in the registers, only warnings.

**Related Topics**

DRV.FAULT1 to DRV.FAULT10 (→ p. 407)

## 7.14.71 DRV.ZERO

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the zero mode. The procedure is activated when the drive is enabled. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2139    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 278            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

The zero procedure is a sequence in which phase commutation is initialized. During this procedure, the motor is held at a certain known electrical position (by applying a current defined by DRV.IZERO (→ p. 424)). After the motor rests at this position, the commutation angle is calculated and set automatically.

### Related Topics

DRV.IZERO (→ p. 424)

## 7.15 EGEAR Parameters

This section describes the EGEAR parameters.

---

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.15.1 EGEAR.ACCLIMIT</b> .....  | <b>462</b> |
| <b>7.15.2 EGEAR.DECLIMIT</b> .....  | <b>464</b> |
| <b>7.15.3 EGEAR.ERROR</b> .....     | <b>466</b> |
| <b>7.15.4 EGEAR.LOCK</b> .....      | <b>467</b> |
| <b>7.15.5 EGEAR.ON</b> .....        | <b>468</b> |
| <b>7.15.6 EGEAR.PULSESIN</b> .....  | <b>469</b> |
| <b>7.15.7 EGEAR.PULSESOUT</b> ..... | <b>470</b> |
| <b>7.15.8 EGEAR.RATIO</b> .....     | <b>471</b> |
| <b>7.15.9 EGEAR.TYPE</b> .....      | <b>472</b> |

## 7.15.1 EGEAR.ACCLIMIT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | EGEAR.ACCLIMIT sets the maximum acceleration.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rps/s, rpm/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> , rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear: counts/s <sup>2</sup> , mm/s <sup>2</sup> , μm/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Range               | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>0.004 to 8,000,000 rps/s<br>0.224 to 480,000,016.384 rpm/s<br>1.341 to 2,879,999,967.232 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.019 to 40,000,000 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.023 to 50,265,481.216 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>16,000,000 to 15,912,994,294,290,448.384 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.119*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 256,000,000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>119.209*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 255,999,998,951.424*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.019 to 40,000,000(Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Default Value       | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>166.669 rps/s<br>10,000.170 rpm/s<br>60,001.016 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.347 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>1,047.215 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>715,839,984,631.808 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>5,333.424*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>5,333,423.616*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.347 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1060           | Yes        | low 32 bit word | No      |

### Description

EGEAR.ACCLIMIT sets the maximum acceleration that will be commanded on the follower when EGEAR.ON is turned ON or the electronic gearing ratio (EGEAR.RATIO or EGEAR.PUSLESOUT / EGEAR.PUSLESIN ) is increased. This maximum acceleration limit remains in effect until

EGEAR.LOCK is achieved. Once EGEAR.LOCK is achieved the follower will follow the master with whatever acceleration or deceleration is required.

EGEAR.ACCLIMIT is independent of EGEAR.DECLIMIT. Each variable must be set, independently, to the appropriate value for the desired motion.

## Example

```
' This example shows how to use EGEAR.ACCLIMIT to limit
' acceleration and then make up the lost distance.
EGEAR.ACCLIMIT = 10000
EGEAR.RATIO = 1
DRV.SWENABLE = 1
EGEAR.ERROR = 0
EGEAR.TYPE = 0
EGEAR.ON = 1
While EGEAR.LOCK = 0 : wend 'wait for LOCK
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = EGEAR.ERROR
MOVE.GOREL
```

## 7.15.2 EGEAR.DECLIMIT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | EGEAR.DECLIMIT sets the maximum deceleration that will be commanded on the follower when EGEAR.ON is turned OFF or the electronic gearing ratio (EGEAR.RATIO or EGEAR.PULSESOUT / EGEAR.PUSLESIN ) is decreased.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rps/s, rpm/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> , rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear: counts/s <sup>2</sup> , mm/s <sup>2</sup> , μm/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>   |
| Range               | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>0.004 to 8,000,000 rps/s<br>0.224 to 480,000,016.384 rpm/s<br>1.341 to 2,879,999,967.232 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.019 to 40,000,000 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.023 to 50,265,481.216 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>16,000,000 to 15,912,994,294,290,448.384 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.119*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 256,000,000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>119.209*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 255,999,998,951.424*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.019 to 40,000,000 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Default Value       | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>166.669 rps/s<br>10,000.170 rpm/s<br>60,001.016 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.347 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>1047.215 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>715,839,984,631.808 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>5,333.424*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>53,33,423.616*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.347 (Custom Units) /s <sup>2</sup>   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1062           | Yes        | low 32 bit word | No      |

### Description

EGEAR.DECLIMIT sets the maximum deceleration that will be commanded on the follower when EGEAR.ON is turned OFF or the electronic gearing ratio (EGEAR.RATIO or EGEAR.PULSESOUT /



EGEAR.PUSLESIN ) is decreased. This maximum deceleration limit remains in effect until EGEAR.LOCK is achieved. Once EGEAR.LOCK is achieved the follower will follow the master with whatever acceleration or deceleration is required.

Set EGEAR.DECLIMIT prior to initiating EGEAR.ON.

### **Related Topics**

EGEAR.ACCLIMIT (→ p. 462) | EGEAR.ERROR (→ p. 466) | EGEAR.LOCK (→ p. 467)

## 7.15.3 EGEAR.ERROR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Indicates the amount of position deviation that has accumulated on the slave axis (in an electronic gearing application) as a result of the slave axis limiting its acceleration or deceleration while achieving velocity synchronization. |
| Units               | Position counts  |
| Range               | -140,737,488,355,328 to 140,737,488,355,328  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1064           | Yes        | low 32 bit word | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

EGEAR.ERROR is never automatically set to zero. It accumulates position deviation each time acceleration limiting is activated. Typically, set EGEAR.ERROR to zero before doing something that activates acceleration limiting.

The slave axis' acceleration or deceleration is limited to EGEAR.ACCLIMIT or EGEAR.DECLIMIT whenever:

1. Gearing is turned on or turned off.
2. Ratio is changed.
3. EGEAR.PULSESIN or EGEAR.PULSESOUT is changed.

### Example

```
EGEAR.ACCLIMIT = 10000
EGEAR.PULSESIN = 1
EGEAR.PULSESOUT = 1
EGEAR.ERROR = 0
EGEAR.TYPE = 0
EGEAR.ON = 1
While EGEAR.LOCK = 0 : wend
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = EGEAR.ERROR
MOVE.GOREL 'catch up the position lost while acceleration was being
limited
```

### Related Topics

EGEAR.LOCK (→ p. 467) | EGEAR.ACCLIMIT (→ p. 462) | EGEAR.DECLIMIT (→ p. 464)

## 7.15.4 EGEAR.LOCK

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | EGEAR.LOCK indicates when the slave axis (follower axis) in an electronic gearing application has achieved velocity synchronization with the electronic gearing master. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1066           | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

EGEAR.LOCK indicates when the slave axis (follower axis) in an electronic gearing application has achieved velocity synchronization with the electronic gearing master. EGEAR.ERROR contains the amount of position deviation accumulated while the slave axis was limiting its acceleration or deceleration.

The slave axis' acceleration or deceleration is limited to EGEAR.ACCLIMIT or EGEAR.DECLIMIT whenever:

1. Gearing is turned on or turned off.
2. Ratio is changed.
3. EGEAR.PULSESIN or EGEAR.PULSESOUT is changed.

### Example

```
EGEAR.ACCLIMIT = 10000
EGEAR.PULSESIN = 1
EGEAR.PULSESOUT = 1
EGEAR.ERROR = 0
EGEAR.TYPE = 0
EGEAR.ON = 1
While EGEAR.LOCK = 0 : wend
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = EGEAR.ERROR
MOVE.GOREL 'catch up the position lost while acceleration was being
limited
```

### Related Topics

EGEAR.ACCLIMIT (→ p. 462) | EGEAR.DECLIMIT (→ p. 464) | EGEAR.ERROR (→ p. 466)

## 7.15.5 EGEAR.ON

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Starts the electronic gearing; active in opmode 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | N/A  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1068           | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

The command EGEAR.ON starts the electronic gearing procedure according to the selected electronic gearing mode:

| Mode | Description |
|------|-------------|
| 0    | Gearing Off |
| 1    | Gearing On  |

## 7.15.6 EGEAR.PULSESIN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Specifies the number of encoder counts used when specifying an exact electronic gearing ratio. |
| Units               | Motor revolutions / Encoder Revolution   |
| Range               | 0 to 65,535  |
| Default Value       | 1  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1070           | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

EGEAR.PULSESIN is the number of encoder counts the motor moves for each EGEAR.PULSESOUT number of position counts. EGEAR.PULSESIN must be set more recently than EGEAR.RATIO in order to use exact electronic gearing.

### Related Topics

MOVE.MOVING (→ p. 698) | EGEAR.ON (→ p. 468) | FB2.SOURCE (→ p. 532) | FB2.ENCRESES (→ p. 524) | FB2.MODE (→ p. 525)

## 7.15.7 EGEAR.PULSESOUT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Specifies the number of position counts used in an exact electronic gearing ratio. |
| Units               | Position counts  |
| Range               | -32,768 to 32,767  |
| Default Value       | 1  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1072           | No         | 8 bit      | Yes     | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

EGEAR.PULSESOUT is the number of position counts the motor moves for each EGEAR.PULSESIN number of encoder counts. EGEAR.PULSESOUT must be set more recently than EGEAR.RATIO in order to use exact electronic gearing.

### Related Topics

EGEAR.PULSESIN (→ p. 469) | EGEAR.RATIO (→ p. 471) | EGEAR.ON (→ p. 468) | FB2.SOURCE (→ p. 532) | FB2.ENCRES (→ p. 524) | FB2.MODE (→ p. 525)

## 7.15.8 EGEAR.RATIO

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | TBD  |
| Description         | Sets the electronic gearing ratio (rev to rev) between the encoder shaft (master) and the motor shaft (slave). |
| Units               | Motor revolutions / Encoder Revolution   |
| Range               | -2,000 to 2,000  |
| Default Value       | 1  |
| Data Type           | Float  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1074           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Ratio must be set more recently than EGEAR.PULSESIN or EGEAR.PULSESOUT in order to use EGEAR.RATIO to control electronic gearing.

### Related Topics

EGEAR.ON (→ p. 468) | EGEAR.PULSESIN (→ p. 469) | EGEAR.PULSESOUT (→ p. 470) |  
 FB2.SOURCE (→ p. 532) | FB2.ENCRES (→ p. 524) | FB2.MODE (→ p. 525)

## 7.15.9 EGEAR.TYPE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Sets the allowed direction of motion for electronic gearing. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 2   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | TBD  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1076           | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

EGEAR.TYPE sets allowed direction of motion for electronic gearing:

- 0 - Both directions
- 1 - Positive direction
- 2 - Negative direction

#### NOTE

EGEAR.TYPE cannot be changed on the fly. EGEAR.TYPE is considered only when Gearing is turned on (EGEAR = 1).

When unidirectional gearing is used (EGEAR.TYPE = 1 or 2) then motion in the allowed direction occurs only when the master encoder returns to the point at which it originally reversed direction. Other motion commands, such as MOVE.GOVEL or MOVE.GOREL, may be executed while gearing is active. These moves will be superimposed (added to) on the motion caused by electronic gearing.

### Related Topics

EGEAR.ON (→ p. 468)



## 7.16 EXTENCODER Parameters

This section describes the EXTENCODER parameters.

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>7.16.1 EXTENCODER.FREQ .....</b>      | <b>474</b> |
| <b>7.16.2 EXTENCODER.POSITION .....</b>  | <b>475</b> |
| <b>7.16.3 EXTENCODER.POSMODULO .....</b> | <b>476</b> |

## 7.16.1 EXTENCODER.FREQ

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O                                       |
| Description         | Gets the external encoder (EEO) velocity. |
| Units               | Hz  |
| Range               | $-2^{63}$ to $+2^{63} - 1$                |
| Default Value       | 0 Counts                                  |
| Data Type           | Float                                     |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1078           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Gets the external encoder (EEO) velocity.

## 7.16.2 EXTENCODER.POSITION

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Gets the external encoder (EEO) position.                                  |
| Units               | 1/(2 <sup>64</sup> )   |
| Range               | -2 <sup>63</sup> to +2 <sup>63</sup> -1<br>OR<br>0 to EXTENCODER.POSMODULO |
| Default Value       | 0 Counts   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1080           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Gets the external encoder (EEO) position.

## 7.16.3 EXTENCODER.POSMODULO

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | Sets/gets the external encoder (EEO) modulo position. |
| Units               | 1/(2 <sup>64</sup> )                                  |
| Range               | 0 to +2 <sup>64</sup> - 1                             |
| Default Value       | 0 Counts (off)  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1084           | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Sets/gets the external encoder (EEO) modulo position.

## 7.17 FAULT Parameters

This section describes the FAULT parameters.

---

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.17.1 FAULTx.ACTION .....</b> | <b>478</b> |
|-----------------------------------|------------|

## 7.17.1 FAULTx.ACTION

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | Gets/Sets the Fault Action for Fault 130, 131, 132, 134, 139, 451, and 702. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-16-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Parameter       | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| FAULT130.ACTION | Profinet                | 2601    | Byte       | No      |
|                 | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| FAULT132.ACTION | Profinet                | 2602    | Byte       |         |
|                 | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| FAULT130.ACTION | Profinet                | 2603    | Byte       |         |
|                 | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| FAULT132.ACTION | Profinet                | 2604    | Byte       |         |
|                 | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| FAULT139.ACTION | Profinet                | 2797    | Byte       |         |
|                 | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| FAULT451.ACTION | Profinet                | 2615    | Byte       |         |
|                 | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| FAULT702.ACTION | Profinet                | 2605    | Byte       |         |
|                 | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |                 | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|-----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1202           | FAULT130.ACTION | No         | 8 bit      | No      |
|          | 1204           | FAULT131.ACTION |            |            |         |
|          | 1206           | FAULT132.ACTION |            |            |         |
|          | 1208           | FAULT134.ACTION |            |            |         |
|          | 1594           | FAULT139.ACTION |            |            |         |
|          | 1210           | FAULT702.ACTION |            |            |         |
|          | 1230           | FAULT451.ACTION |            |            |         |

## Description

This Parameter determines the action the drive should take when Fault 130, 131, 132, 134, 139, 451, or 702 occurs.

| Parameter Value | Drive Action                        |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0               | Disable Amplifier                   |
| 1               | Ignore (fault will not be reported) |

## 7.18 FB1 Parameters

This section describes the FB1 parameters.

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7.18.1 FB1.BISSBITS</b> .....                      | <b>481</b> |
| <b>7.18.2 FB1.ENCREC</b> .....                        | <b>482</b> |
| <b>7.18.3 FB1.HALLSTATE</b> .....                     | <b>484</b> |
| <b>7.18.4 FB1.HALLSTATEU</b> .....                    | <b>486</b> |
| <b>7.18.5 FB1.HALLSTATEV</b> .....                    | <b>487</b> |
| <b>7.18.6 FB1.HALLSTATEW</b> .....                    | <b>488</b> |
| <b>7.18.7 FB1.IDENTIFIED</b> .....                    | <b>489</b> |
| <b>7.18.8 FB1.INITSIGNED</b> .....                    | <b>491</b> |
| <b>7.18.9 FB1.LASTIDENTIFIED</b> .....                | <b>493</b> |
| <b>7.18.10 FB1.MECHPOS</b> .....                      | <b>494</b> |
| <b>7.18.11 FB1.MEMVER</b> .....                       | <b>495</b> |
| <b>7.18.12 FB1.MOTORPHASE</b> .....                   | <b>496</b> |
| <b>7.18.13 FB1.MOTORPOLES</b> .....                   | <b>497</b> |
| <b>7.18.14 FB1.OFFSET</b> .....                       | <b>498</b> |
| <b>7.18.15 FB1.ORIGIN</b> .....                       | <b>500</b> |
| <b>7.18.16 FB1.P</b> .....                            | <b>502</b> |
| <b>7.18.17 FB1.PDIR</b> .....                         | <b>503</b> |
| <b>7.18.18 FB1.PFIND</b> .....                        | <b>504</b> |
| <b>7.18.19 FB1.PFINDCMDU</b> .....                    | <b>505</b> |
| <b>7.18.20 FB1.POFFSET</b> .....                      | <b>506</b> |
| <b>7.18.21 FB1.POLES</b> .....                        | <b>507</b> |
| <b>7.18.22 FB1.PSCALE</b> .....                       | <b>508</b> |
| <b>7.18.23 FB1.PUNIT</b> .....                        | <b>510</b> |
| <b>7.18.24 FB1.RESKTR</b> .....                       | <b>511</b> |
| <b>7.18.25 FB1.RESREFPHASE</b> .....                  | <b>512</b> |
| <b>7.18.26 FB1.SELECT</b> .....                       | <b>513</b> |
| <b>7.18.27 FB1.TRACKINGCAL</b> .....                  | <b>516</b> |
| <b>7.18.28 FB1.USERBYTE0 to FB1.USERBYTE7</b> .....   | <b>517</b> |
| <b>7.18.29 FB1.USERDWORD0 to FB1.USERDWORD1</b> ..... | <b>519</b> |
| <b>7.18.30 FB1.USERWORD0 to FB1.USERWORD3</b> .....   | <b>521</b> |



## 7.18.1 FB1.BISSBITS

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Specifies the number of Biss Sensor (Position) Bits for the BiSS Mode C encoder in use. |
| Units               | bits  |
| Range               | 0 to 64 bits  |
| Default Value       | 32 bits   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | FB1.SELECT (→ p. 513), FB1.IDENTIFIED (→ p. 489)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-100 and M_01-01-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2140    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 280            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

FB1.BISSBITS specifies the number of BiSS sensor (position) bits for the BiSS Mode C encoder in use. Typically the value is either 26 or 32 for a BiSS Mode C Renishaw encoder. The required value for this parameter is provided by the feedback device manufacturer for the particular device being used.

## 7.18.2 FB1.ENCRES

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Depends on FB1.IDENTIFIED. See table in description below. |
| Description         | Sets the resolution of the motor encoder.                  |
| Units               | Encoder counts   |
| Range               | 0 to $2^{32}-1$  |
| Default Value       | 1,024  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3533h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2141    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 282            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets or gets the resolution of the motor encoder (encoder feedback systems only) in number of counts per revolution for a rotary motor and the number of encoder pitches per motor pole pitch for a linear motor. The number of encoder counts per revolution is obtained by multiplying the

motor catalog resolution in units of PPR by four. For example, for a 1024 PPR resolution motor, the number of encoder counts per revolution is  $1024 \cdot 4 = 4096$ . For this motor FB1.ENCRES must be set to 4096.

For linear motors, the value of FB1.ENCRES is set to the number of encoder pitches per motor pole pitch. For a motor with 32 mm pole pitch, and a 40  $\mu\text{m}$  encoder pitch, the value for FB1.ENCRES should be set to  $32 \text{ mm} / 40 \mu\text{m} = 800$ .

Depending on the value of FB1.IDENTIFIED, FB1.ENCRES changes between read-only and read-write. The following table lists the FB1.IDENTIFIED values and FB1.ENCRES's corresponding type.

| FB1.IDENTIFIED value               | FB1.ENCRES type |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 10 (Incremental encoder)           | R/W             |
| 11 (Incremental encoder, no halls) | R/W             |
| 20 (Sine encoder)                  | R/W             |
| 21 (Sine encoder, no halls)        | R/W             |
| 30 (Endat 2.1)                     | R/O             |
| 31 (Endat 2.2)                     | R/O             |
| 32 (biSS)                          | R/O             |
| 33 (hiperface)                     | R/O             |
| 34 (biSS Mode C)                   | R/W             |
| 40 (Resolver)                      | R/W             |
| 41 (sfd)                           | R/O             |
| 42 (Tamagawa)                      | R/O             |

## 7.18.3 FB1.HALLSTATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the Hall switch values (encoder feedback only). |
| Units               | Terminal: Binary<br>Scope: N/A                        |
| Range               | Terminal: 0 0 0 to 1 1 1<br>Scope: 0 to 7             |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Terminal: String<br>Scope: Integer                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

FB1.HALLSTATE reads the Hall switch values (encoder feedback only).

#### Terminal:

When called from the terminal, FB1.HALLSTATE will return three numbers from 0 0 0 to 1 1 1, where:

- Hall U = Digit 1
- Hall V = Digit 2
- Hall W = Digit 3

0 is a low voltage state, and 1 is a high voltage state on the hall effect.

#### Scope:

When viewing FB1.HALLSTATE from the scope screen, the result is a single integer. This integer is the sum of the three hall bit states, where  $FB1.HALLSTATE = Hall\ U + Hall\ V + Hall\ W$ . If the hall is not active, it will return 0. When a hall is active, each hall will contribute the following value to the sum:

- Hall U = 1
- Hall V = 2
- Hall W = 4

| Value | Hall U | Hall V | Hall W |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0     | -      | -      | -      |
| 1     | √      | -      | -      |
| 2     | -      | √      | -      |
| 3     | √      | √      | -      |
| 4     | -      | -      | √      |
| 5     | √      | -      | √      |
| 6     | -      | √      | √      |
| 7     | √      | √      | √      |

The following sequences indicate the direction of rotation.

| Sequence      | Direction |
|---------------|-----------|
| 1,5,4,6,2,3,1 | Positive  |
| 1,3,2,6,4,5,1 | Negative  |

## 7.18.4 FB1.HALLSTATEU

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                     |
| Description         | Reads the state of Hall switch U. |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 0 and 1                           |
| Default Value       | 1                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | FB1.HALLSTATE (→ p. 484)          |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-07-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2466    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 932            | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

FB1.HALLSTATEU reads the state of Hall switch U.

## 7.18.5 FB1.HALLSTATEV

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                     |
| Description         | Reads the state of Hall switch V. |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 0 and 1                           |
| Default Value       | 1                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | FB1.HALLSTATE (→ p. 484)          |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-07-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2467    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 934            | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

FB1.HALLSTATEV reads the state of Hall switch V.

## 7.18.6 FB1.HALLSTATEW

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                     |
| Description         | Reads the state of Hall switch W. |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 0 and 1                           |
| Default Value       | 1                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | FB1.HALLSTATE (→ p. 484)          |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-07-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2468    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 936            | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

FB1.HALLSTATEW reads the state of Hall switch W.



## 7.18.7 FB1.IDENTIFIED

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads the type of feedback device used by the drive/motor. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | FB1.SELECT   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2142    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 284            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is set according to FB1.SELECT on drive power up if FB1.SELECT is not -1; otherwise the parameter value is read from the drive memory.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| 0    | Unknown  |
| 1    | No encoder   |
| 10   | Incremental encoder with A/B Quad, marker pulse and Hall |

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| 11   | Incremental encoder with A/B Quad, marker pulse and no Hall  |
| 20   | Sine Encoder , with marker pulse and Hall  |
| 21   | Sine encoder , with marker pulse & No Halls  |
| 30   | EnDat 2.1 with Sine Cosine   |
| 31   | EnDat 2.2  |
| 32   | BiSS with Sine Cosine  |
| 33   | HIPERFACE  |
| 34   | BiSS Mode C Renishaw   |
| 40   | Resolver   |
| 41   | SFD (Smart Feedback Device)  |
| 42   | Tamagawa. This feedback type is not available on models with extension type NA ( Models (→ p. 1)). |
| 43   | Network Cyclic Feedback  |
| 44   | FB2 Cyclic Feedback  |
| 45   | SFD3   |
| 46   | Hiperface DSL  |
| 50   | Reserved   |
| 63   | Simulated Motor  |

## 7.18.8 FB1.INITSIGNED

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                       |
| Description         | Sets initial feedback value as signed or unsigned. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 1  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | FB1.ORIGIN   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2143    | Byte       | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 286            | No         | 8 bit      | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets whether the initial value of the feedback read from the feedback device will be set as a signed or as an unsigned value.

0 = Unsigned

1 = Signed

The drive internal process for the feedback initialization is as follows:

1. Reads the position feedback.
2. Adds the origin to the feedback.
3. Determines modulo from Step 2 by the actual feedback bits.
4. Sets the position feedback sign according to FB1.INITSIGNED.

## 7.18.9 FB1.LASTIDENTIFIED

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Stores the feedback type auto-detected during the last feedback initialization. Auto-detection will look for this type first. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 30 (EnDat 2.1), 32 (BiSS with Sine Cosine), 33 (HIPERFACE), 41 (SFD), 45 (SFD3)   |
| Default Value       | 41 (SFD)  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-10-01-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

If FB1.SELECT (→ p. 513) is set to -1, AKD automatically detects the feedback device. When auto-detection is successful, the identified feedback type is stored in FB1.LASTIDENTIFIED. On the next feedback initialization, the auto-detection algorithm will first look for the last identified type, speeding up feedback initialization and shortening drive boot time.

The time to automatically identify the device is shortened when FB1.LASTIDENTIFIED is already set to the correct feedback type.

Note that this parameter must be saved to non-volatile memory with DRV.NVSAVE (→ p. 436) in order to take effect each time the drive powers up.

## 7.18.10 FB1.MECHPOS

| General Information |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                  |
| Description         | Reads the mechanical position. |
| Units               | counts                         |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295 counts      |
| Default Value       | N/A                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                        |
| See Also            | N/A                            |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2144    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 288            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

FB1.MECHPOS reads the mechanical angle which is equal to the lower 32 bits in the 64-bit position feedback word.

## 7.18.11 FB1.MEMVER

| General Information |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                        |
| Description         | Returns the memory feedback version. |
| Units               | N/A                                  |
| Range               | N/A                                  |
| Default Value       | N/A                                  |
| Data Type           | Integer                              |
| See Also            | N/A                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

FB1.MEMVER returns the memory feedback version (only applicable for feedbacks with memory).

## 7.18.12 FB1.MOTORPHASE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the motor phase of the motor associated with FB1. |
| Units               | Electrical degrees                                     |
| Range               | 0 to 359   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-04-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter sets the phase offset for commutation of the motor associated with FB1. When multiple motors are driven by a single AKD, this allows different motor configurations to be saved for each value of IL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 1).

When IL.FBSOURCE is set to 0, the value of FB1.MOTORPHASE will overwrite the value of MOTOR.PHASE (→ p. 656). Additionally, while IL.FBSOURCE = 0, a write to MOTOR.PHASE will also overwrite FB1.MOTORPHASE.



## 7.18.13 FB1.MOTORPOLES

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the number of motor poles associated with FB1. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 510  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-04-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter sets the number of motor poles associated with FB1. When multiple motors are driven by a single AKD, this allows different motor configurations to be saved for each value of IL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 1).

When IL.FBSOURCE is set to 0, the value of FB1.MOTORPOLES will overwrite the current value of MOTOR.POLES (→ p. 661). Additionally, while IL.FBSOURCE = 0, a write to MOTOR.POLES will also overwrite FB1.MOTORPOLES.

## 7.18.14 FB1.OFFSET

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV-Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets position feedback offset.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY or UNIT.PLINEAR<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, Custom Units 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, $\mu\text{m}$ , Custom Units 16-bit counts   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>-5,123,372,000,000,005.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>-7495.067 to 7495.067 rad<br>-429,436.096 to 429,436.096 deg<br>-5,964.390 to 5,964.390 [Custom Units]<br>-78,176,452.637 to 78,176,452.636 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>-5,123,372,000,000,005.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>-1192.878*MOTOR.PITCH ( $\rightarrow$ p. 660) to 1192.878*MOTOR.PITCH mm<br>-1192877.952*MOTOR.PITCH to 1192877.952*MOTOR.PITCH $\mu\text{m}$<br>-5964.390 to 5964.390 Custom Units<br>-78176452.637 to 78176452.636 16-bit counts |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3533h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2145    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 290            | Yes        | 64-bits    | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

## Description

FB1.OFFSET is a value added to the position feedback (PL.FB (→ p. 716)).

## Example

If PL.FB is 10 deg and FB1.OFFSET is set to -10 deg, then the next read of PL.FB will return ~0 deg.

## Related Topics

PL.FB (→ p. 716)

## 7.18.15 FB1.ORIGIN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Adds to the initial feedback position.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, custom units, 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, custom units, 16-bit counts  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 5,123,372,000,000.000 counts<br>0.000 to 7,495.067 rad<br>0.000 to 429,436.096 deg<br>0.000 to 5,964.390 custom units<br>0.000 to 78,176,452.636 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 5,123,372,000,000.000 counts<br>0.000 to 1,192.878 mm<br>0.000 to 1,192,877.952 µm<br>0.000 to 5,964.390 custom units<br>0.000 to 78,176,452.636 counts 16 Bit |
| Default Value       | 0 counts   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | FB1.INITSIGNED   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3656h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2147    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 294            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

FB1.ORIGIN is a value that is added to the feedback device position.

If the modulo is disabled (PL.MODPEN (→ p. 734) is set to disabled), then the origin is added to the position feedback.

Initial position value = ( <feedback from device> + FB1.ORIGIN )

However, if modulo is enabled (PL.MODPEN is set to enabled) then the modulo is applied to both the feedback device position and the origin value.

The modulo value is defined by PL.MODP1 (→ p. 728) and PL.MODP2 (→ p. 730)

Initial position value = ( <feedback from device> + FB1.ORIGIN ) modulo

The drive internal process for the feedback initialization is as follows:

1. Reads the position feedback.
2. Adds the origin to the feedback.
3. Determines modulo from Step 2 by the actual feedback bits.
4. Sets the position feedback sign according to FB1.INITSIGNED (→ p. 491).

## Example

This example assumes that the drive is connected to a single turn feedback device with memory.

FB1.ORIGIN is set to 22 degrees and saved into NV memory.

Drive boots and reads from feedback device position 340 degrees. According to the description section above, calculation will be:

**With PL.MODPEN disabled:**

Initial feed back will be set to 366 degrees.

$(340 + 22) = 366$  degrees.

**With PL.MODPEN enabled:**

Initial feedback will be set to 2 degrees.

PL.MODP1 = 0

PL.MODP2 = 360

$(340 + 22) \text{ modulo } 360 = 2$  degrees.

## 7.18.16 FB1.P

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads position from the primary feedback.               |
| Units               | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) counts or custom units. |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | S64   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-08-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1610           | Yes        | 64-bits    | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads the position of the primary feedback device connected to X10. The position can be read as counts or in custom units. This is the raw position read back from the device. The output format is 32:32, the upper 32 bits represent the multi-turns and the lower 32 bits represent the position of the feedback.

## 7.18.17 FB1.PDIR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV-Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the counting direction for feedback channel 1. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2807    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1614           | No         | 8-bits     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB1.PDIR will change the sign and with it the direction of feedback channel 1.

### Example

If position feedback = 35,185.932 counts and you set:

→ FB1.PDIR 1

then position feedback = -35,185.932 counts

## 7.18.18 FB1.PFIND

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | A procedure that allows the user to find the commutation angle for encoder feedback, which has no halls. |
| Units               | NA   |
| Range               | 0, 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | FB1.PFINDCMDU (→ p. 505)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2149    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 298            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

A procedure that allows the user to find the commutation angle for encoder feedback (which has no Halls).



## 7.18.19 FB1.PFINDCMDU

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Current value used during the phase finding procedure (PFB.PFIND=1) |
| Units               | A   |
| Range               | 0 to DRV.IPEAK  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | PFB.PFIND   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2150    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 300            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

FB1.PFINDCMDU sets the current value used during the phase finding procedure.

## 7.18.20 FB1.POFFSET

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV-Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the offset for primary feedback.  |
| Units               | counts, custom units   |
| Range               | -5,123,372,000,000,005.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>or<br>-10,485,760.000 to 10,485,760.000 custom units |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | S64  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2809    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1618           | Yes        | 64-bits    | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB1.POFFSET is the value added to the primary feedback position (FB1.P (→ p. 502)).

### Example

If FB1.P is 10000 counts and FB1.POFFSET is set to -10000 counts, then the next read of FB1.P will return ~0 counts.

## 7.18.21 FB1.POLES

| General Information |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                       |
| Description         | Reads the number of feedback poles. |
| Units               | N/A                                 |
| Range               | 2 to 128                            |
| Default Value       | 2                                   |
| Data Type           | Integer                             |
| See Also            | MOTOR.POLES                         |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2151    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 302            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

FB1.POLES sets the number of individual poles in the feedback device. This variable is used for the commutation function, as well as for velocity feedback scaling, and represents the number of individual poles (not pole pairs). The division value of motor poles (MOTOR.POLES) and feedback poles (FB1.POLES) must be an integer when moving drive to enable, otherwise a fault is issued.

## 7.18.22 FB1.PSCALE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets position scaling value for fieldbus transferred position objects. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 32  |
| Default Value       | 20   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2152    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 304            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

Position values transferred over fieldbus are converted from native 64-bit values to a maximum 32-bit position value. This parameter sets the resolution/revolution of position values back to the controller.

FB1.PSCALE determines the counts per revolution of position values delivered by fieldbus. The default value is 20, which yields  $2^{20}$  counts/revolution. This scaling is used for CAN PDOs 6064 (Position Actual Value) and 60F4 (Following Error Actual Value).

### Example

The drive always works internally with 64-bit position values. The drive internal 64-bit actual position should contain the following value:

0x0000.0023.1234.ABCD

The lower 32 bits represent the mechanical angle of the feedback. The upper 32 bits represent the number of turns.

FB1.PSCALE = 20

The 32-bit position is: 0x0231234A

FB1.PSCALE = 16

The 32-bit position is: 0x00231234

## 7.18.23 FB1.PUNIT

| General Information |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter             |
| Description         | Sets the unit for FB1.P. |
| Units               | N/A                      |
| Range               | 0, 3                     |
| Default Value       | 0                        |
| Data Type           | U8                       |
| See Also            | N/A                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2812    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1624           | No         | 32-bits    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB1.PUNIT sets the position unit for FB1.P.

| Value | Description                        |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 0     | Counts (32.32 format)              |
| 3     | (FB1.PIN/FB1.POUT) per revolution. |

### Related Topics

FB1.P (→ p. 502)

## 7.18.24 FB1.RESKTR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Sets the resolver nominal transformation ratio. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0.001 to 50.000                                 |
| Default Value       | 0.5   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2153    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 306            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the resolver nominal transformation ratio. It affects the resolver excitation output amplitude.

The value can be obtained from the resolver data sheet.

## 7.18.25 FB1.RESREFPHASE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the electrical degrees of phase lag in the resolver. |
| Units               | electrical degrees  |
| Range               | -180 to 180°  |
| Default Value       | -2°   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2154    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 308            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the electrical degrees of phase lag in the resolver.

See the motor resolver datasheet for the value for this parameter .



## 7.18.26 FB1.SELECT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets user entered type or identified type (-1).                       |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | -1, 1, 10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 50 |
| Default Value       | -1  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 353Bh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2155    | Byte       | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 310            | No         | 8 bit      | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

FB1.SELECT sets the feedback type manually (see FB1.IDENTIFIED) or allows the drive to automatically identify the feedback type on power up.

#### FB1 5V Power Supply Notes:

If FB1.SELECT = -1, the 5V power supply will only turn on during the initialization phase. If the feedback type cannot be automatically detected, the 5V power supply will be turned off, and remain off until a DRV.CLRFAULTS is issued (which will re-start the FB1 initialization), or FB1.SELECT is manually set to a specific feedback type.

When FB1.SELECT is manually set to a specific feedback type, the FB1 5V power supply will remain on, unless a short is detected. This is useful for encoder types that may require calibration.

### FB1.SELECT Input Values

Changing these input values will manually set the value of FB1.IDENTIFIED (→ p. 489).

#### NOTE

If the feedback setting fails, FB1.IDENTIFIED is automatically set to 0 (no feedback identified).

| Input Value | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| -1          | The drive automatically identifies the type of feedback as part of the power up process. Setting this value does not modify FB1.IDENTIFIED, unless it is saved in the NV memory for the next power up. If a feedback with memory is connected to the drive, the value of FB1.IDENTIFIED is set automatically to the feedback identified and all parameters read from the feedback are set according to the values read from the feedback. If no feedback is connected or a feedback with no memory is connected, the value of FB1.IDENTIFIED is set to 0 (no feedback identified) and all values normally read from the feedback are read from NV memory (if stored in NV) otherwise they are set to the default values.                 |
| 0           | Unknown. No feedback identified.   |
| 1           | Manually sets the type to No Encoder. This setting can be used if no feedback device is connected to the X10 connector. This may be the case if FB2 or FB3 is used for position or velocity control.   |
| 10          | Manually sets the type to Incremental encoder with A/B Quad, marker pulse and Hall.  |
| 11          | Manually sets the type to Incremental encoder with A/B Quad, marker pulse and no Hall.   |
| 20          | Manually sets the type to Sine Encoder , with marker pulse and Hall.   |
| 21          | Manually sets the type to Sine encoder , with marker pulse & No Halls.   |
| 30          | Manually sets the type to Endat 2.1 with Sine Cosine.  |
| 31          | Manually sets the type to Endat 2.2.   |
| 32          | Manually sets the type to BiSS (Analog) with Sine Cosine.  |
| 33          | Manually sets the type to Hiperface.<br><br>Note that all Hiperface feedback types are supported by the AKD. This includes SEL/SEK 37, SEL/SEK 52, SKM/SKS 36, SRS/SRM 50, SRS/SRM 60, SEK 90, SEK160, and SEK 260. The AKD drive will support any new Hiperface device, since any new device will be released with a label type of 0xFF. Devices with this label type have all of the pertinent information to configure these devices (number of single turn bits, number of multi-turn bits, and number of sine/cosine periods) stored in their memory. The AKD is able to read this information, and automatically configure the drive for proper operation. Note that the devices SEK 90, SEK 160, and SEK 260 are label type 0xFF. |
| 34          | Manually sets the type to BiSS Mode C, Renishaw.   |
| 40          | Manually sets the type to Resolver.  |
| 41          | Manually sets the type to SFD (Smart Feedback Device).   |
| 42          | Manually sets the type to Tamagawa. This feedback type is not available on models with extension type NA ( Models (→ p. 1)).   |

| Input Value | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| 43          | Manually sets the type to use Cyclic Feedback from the Motion Network.  |
| 45          | Manually sets the type to SFD3. This value is only supported on model numbers AKD-xyyzz-NBxx. This value is only supported for firmware version 01-11-00-000 and later. To use 2 wire SFD3 there must be an external feedback connection adapter between the 2 wires and the AKD X10 primary feedback connector. The feedback connection adapter comes standard on Kollmorgen single motor cables.                    |
| 46          | Manually sets the type to Hiperface DSL. This value is only supported on model numbers AKD-xyyzz-NBxx. This value is only supported for firmware versions 01-09-00-000 and later. To use 2 wire Hiperface DSL there must be an external feedback connection adapter between the 2 wires and the AKD X10 primary feedback connector. The feedback connection adapter comes standard on Kollmorgen single motor cables. |
| 50          | This value is reserved and should not be used.  |
| 63          | Manually sets the type to a simulated motor. This value is only supported on model numbers AKD-xyyzz-NBxx.  |

## 7.18.27 FB1.TRACKINGCAL

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                             |
| Description         | Controls tracking calibration algorithm. |
| Units               | N/A                                      |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer                                  |
| See Also            | N/A                                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2156    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 312            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter turns the tracking calibration algorithm on or off for sine-cosine or resolver.

0 = Tracking calibration is off.

1 = Tracking calibration is on.

## 7.18.28 FB1.USERBYTE0 to FB1.USERBYTE7

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Reads and writes data stored in two 32 bit words in the Endat feedback device. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 255   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-08-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2813    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

FB1.USERBYTE, FB1.USERWORD, and FB1.USERDWORD share two 32bit words in the Endat feedback device. These three parameters offer different ways to store and access the data stored in these two 32bit words. The table below defines each parameters function. The values are automatically stored non-volatile in the feedback device.

| Parameter                        | Bits   | Attributes               |
|----------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| FB1.USERBYTE0 to FB1.USERBYTE7   | 8 bit  | signed or unsigned char  |
| FB1.USERWORD0 to FB1.USERWORD3   | 16 bit | signed or unsigned short |
| FB1.USERDWORD0 to FB1.USERDWORD1 | 32 bit | singed or unsigned int   |

The parameters overlap each other in the following way:

|        |       |       |       |        |       |       |      |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|------|
| BYTE0  | BYTE1 | BYTE2 | BYTE3 | BYTE4  | BYTE5 | BYTE6 | BYT7 |
| WORD0  |       | WORD1 |       | WORD2  |       | WORD3 |      |
| DWORD0 |       |       |       | DWORD1 |       |       |      |

For example, if BYTE1 is modified, WORD0 and DWORD0 are modified as well.

### Example

```
-->FB1.USERDWORD1 65536
-->FB1.USERBYTE1
0
-->FB1.USERBYTE2
1
-->FB1.USERBYTE3
0

-->FB1.USERBYTE3 1 (write to the highest byte of FB1.USERDWORD0)
-->FB1.USERDWORD0
16842752
-->FB1.USERWORD0
0
-->FB1.USERWORD1
257
```

## 7.18.29 FB1.USERDWORD0 to FB1.USERDWORD1

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Reads and writes data stored in two 32 bit words in the Endat feedback device. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-08-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2814    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

### Description

FB1.USERBYTE, FB1.USERWORD, and FB1.USERDWORD share two 32bit words in the Endat feedback device. These three parameters offer different ways to store and access the data stored in these two 32bit words. The table below defines each parameters function. The values are automatically stored non-volatile in the feedback device.

| Parameter                        | Bits   | Attributes               |
|----------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| FB1.USERBYTE0 to FB1.USERBYTE7   | 8 bit  | signed or unsigned char  |
| FB1.USERWORD0 to FB1.USERWORD3   | 16 bit | signed or unsigned short |
| FB1.USERDWORD0 to FB1.USERDWORD1 | 32 bit | singed or unsigned int   |

The parameters overlap each other in the following way:

|        |       |       |       |        |       |       |      |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|------|
| BYTE0  | BYTE1 | BYTE2 | BYTE3 | BYTE4  | BYTE5 | BYTE6 | BYT7 |
| WORD0  |       | WORD1 |       | WORD2  |       | WORD3 |      |
| DWORD0 |       |       |       | DWORD1 |       |       |      |

For example, if BYTE1 is modified, WORD0 and DWORD0 are modified as well.

### Example

```
-->FB1.USERDWORD1 65536
-->FB1.USERBYTE1
0
-->FB1.USERBYTE2
1
-->FB1.USERBYTE3
0

-->FB1.USERBYTE3 1 (write to the highest byte of FB1.USERDWORD0)
-->FB1.USERDWORD0
16842752
-->FB1.USERWORD0
0
-->FB1.USERWORD1
257
```



## 7.18.30 FB1.USERWORD0 to FB1.USERWORD3

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Reads and writes data stored in two 32 bit words in the Endat feedback device. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 65,535  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-08-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2815    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

FB1.USERBYTE, FB1.USERWORD, and FB1.USERDWORD share two 32bit words in the Endat feedback device. These three parameters offer different ways to store and access the data stored in these two 32bit words. The table below defines each parameters function. The values are automatically stored non-volatile in the feedback device.

| Parameter                        | Bits   | Attributes               |
|----------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| FB1.USERBYTE0 to FB1.USERBYTE7   | 8 bit  | signed or unsigned char  |
| FB1.USERWORD0 to FB1.USERWORD3   | 16 bit | signed or unsigned short |
| FB1.USERDWORD0 to FB1.USERDWORD1 | 32 bit | singed or unsigned int   |

The parameters overlap each other in the following way:

|        |       |       |       |        |       |       |      |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|------|
| BYTE0  | BYTE1 | BYTE2 | BYTE3 | BYTE4  | BYTE5 | BYTE6 | BYT7 |
| WORD0  |       | WORD1 |       | WORD2  |       | WORD3 |      |
| DWORD0 |       |       |       | DWORD1 |       |       |      |

For example, if BYTE1 is modified, WORD0 and DWORD0 are modified as well.

### Example

```
-->FB1.USERDWORD1 65536
-->FB1.USERBYTE1
0
-->FB1.USERBYTE2
1
-->FB1.USERBYTE3
0

-->FB1.USERBYTE3 1 (write to the highest byte of FB1.USERDWORD0)
-->FB1.USERDWORD0
16842752
-->FB1.USERWORD0
0
-->FB1.USERWORD1
257
```

## 7.19 FB2 Parameters

This section describes the FB2 parameters.

---

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.19.1 FB2.ENCRES</b> .....     | <b>524</b> |
| <b>7.19.2 FB2.MODE</b> .....       | <b>525</b> |
| <b>7.19.3 FB2.MOTORPHASE</b> ..... | <b>526</b> |
| <b>7.19.4 FB2.MOTORPOLES</b> ..... | <b>527</b> |
| <b>7.19.5 FB2.P</b> .....          | <b>528</b> |
| <b>7.19.6 FB2.DIR</b> .....        | <b>529</b> |
| <b>7.19.7 FB2.POFFSET</b> .....    | <b>530</b> |
| <b>7.19.8 FB2.PUNIT</b> .....      | <b>531</b> |
| <b>7.19.9 FB2.SOURCE</b> .....     | <b>532</b> |

## 7.19.1 FB2.ENCRES

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the secondary feedback (FB2) resolution (also defines resolution of virtual encoder in AKD BASIC). |
| Units               | counts/rev  |
| Range               | 0 to 262,140 counts/rev   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | FB2.MODE, FB2.SOURCE (→ p. 532)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2492    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 984            | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter sets the feedback 2 (FB2) resolution and defines how many counts input into the secondary feedback will be considered a full revolution.

In AKD BASIC FB2.ENCRES also defines the resolution of the virtual encoder when using the CAMVM commands. A runtime error will occur if you use the CAMVM commands without defining a resolution in FB2.ENCRES. If a real encoder and a virtual encoder are both used, the resolution for the virtual encoder will be that of the real encoder.

## 7.19.2 FB2.MODE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the mode for the second feedback inputs, EEO connector (X9) and high speed opto inputs (pins 9 and 10 on X7). |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 2   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | FB2.ENCRES (→ p. 524), PL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 718)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2493    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 986            | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter sets the feedback 2 input type as follows:

0 = Input A/B Signals

1 = Input Step and Direction Signals

2 = Input, up-down signals

## 7.19.3 FB2.MOTORPHASE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the motor phase of the motor associated with FB2. |
| Units               | Electrical degrees                                     |
| Range               | 0 to 359   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-04-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter sets the phase offset for commutation of the motor associated with FB2. When multiple motors are driven by a single AKD, this allows different motor configurations to be saved for each value of IL.FBSOURCE.

When IL.FBSOURCE is set to 1, the value of FB2.MOTORPHASE will overwrite the value of MOTOR.PHASE (→ p. 656). Additionally, while IL.FBSOURCE = 1, a write to MOTOR.PHASE will also overwrite FB2.MOTORPHASE.

## 7.19.4 FB2.MOTORPOLES

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the number of motor poles associated with FB2. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 510  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-04-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter sets the number of motor poles associated with FB2. When multiple motors are driven by a single AKD, this allows different motor configurations to be saved for each value of IL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 1).

When IL.FBSOURCE is set to 1, the value of FB2.MOTORPOLES will overwrite the current value of MOTOR.POLES (→ p. 661). Additionally, while IL.FBSOURCE = 1, a write to MOTOR.POLES will also overwrite FB2.MOTORPOLES.

## 7.19.5 FB2.P

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads position from the secondary feedback.             |
| Units               | Depends on FB1.PUNIT (→ p. 510) counts or custom units. |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | U64   |
| See Also            | FB1.HALLSTATE (→ p. 484)                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-08-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2816    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1632           | Yes        | 64-bits    | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads the position back from the secondary feedback device that is connected to X7 or X9, depending on the value of DRV.EMUEMODE. The position can be read as 32-bit counts or in customer units.



## 7.19.6 FB2.DIR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV-Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the counting direction for feedback channel 2. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2610    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

FB2.DIR will change the sign and with it the direction of feedback channel 2.

## 7.19.7 FB2.POFFSET

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV-Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the offset for secondary feedback.  |
| Units               | counts, custom units   |
| Range               | -5,123,372,000,000,005.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>or<br>-10,485,760.000 to 10,485,760.000 custom units |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | S64  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2819    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1638           | Yes        | 64-bits    | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB2.POFFSET is the value added to the primary feedback position (FB2.P (→ p. 528)).

### Example

If FB2.P is 10000 counts and FB2.POFFSET is set to -10000 counts, then the next read of FB2.P will return ~0 counts.

## 7.19.8 FB2.PUNIT

| General Information |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter             |
| Description         | Sets the unit for FB2.P. |
| Units               | N/A                      |
| Range               | 0, 3                     |
| Default Value       | 0                        |
| Data Type           | U8                       |
| See Also            | N/A                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2822    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1644           | No         | 32-bits    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB2.PUNIT sets the position unit for FB2.P.

| Value | Description                        |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 0     | Counts (32 bit format)             |
| 3     | (FB2.PIN/FB2.POUT) per revolution. |

### Related Topics

FB2.P (→ p. 528)

## 7.19.9 FB2.SOURCE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the source for the second feedback input. Choices are the EEO connectors (X9) which are RS485 inputs, or the X7 connector's high speed opto inputs (pins 9 and 10). |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 2   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | FB2.ENCRES, FB2.MODE, PL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 718)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2494    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 988            | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter sets the secondary feedback source to be either the EEO connector (X9) or the high speed opto inputs on the I/O Connector (X7) as follows:

0 = None

1 = Feedback Source X9 (EEO connector)

2 = Feedback Source X7 (High Speed Opto Inputs on the I/O Connector)

#### FB2 5V Power Supply Notes:

If FB2.SOURCE = 0 or 2 (X7), the 5V power supply will remain off.

If FB2.SOURCE = 1 (X9) the FB2 5V power supply will remain on unless a short is detected. This is useful for encoder types that may require calibration.

## 7.20 FB3 Parameters

This section describes the FB3 parameters.

---

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.20.1 FB3.DIR</b> .....        | <b>535</b> |
| <b>7.20.2 FB3.MODE</b> .....       | <b>536</b> |
| <b>7.20.3 FB3.MOTORPHASE</b> ..... | <b>537</b> |
| <b>7.20.4 FB3.MOTORPOLES</b> ..... | <b>538</b> |
| <b>7.20.5 FB3.P</b> .....          | <b>539</b> |
| <b>7.20.6 FB3.PDIR</b> .....       | <b>541</b> |
| <b>7.20.7 FB3.POFFSET</b> .....    | <b>542</b> |
| <b>7.20.8 FB3.PUNIT</b> .....      | <b>543</b> |

## 7.20.1 FB3.DIR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the counting direction for the position feedback when PL.FBSOURCE = 2. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-03-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

FB3.DIR will change the sign and with it the direction of the position feedback (PL.FB (→ p. 716)) when PL.FBSOURCE = 2 (FB3).

## 7.20.2 FB3.MODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                  |
| Description         | Selects the type of feedback connected to X9. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer                                       |
| See Also            | NA  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-15-000                                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2522    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |
|----------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 1044           |

### Description

This parameter selects the type of feedback connected to X9. The position is reported as the tertiary feedback position, by FB3.P.

| Value | Feedback                  |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 0     | Endat 2.2 Feedback Device |

This parameter is only supported on drives with model numbers similar to AKD-x-xxxxx-NBxx-xxxx.



## 7.20.3 FB3.MOTORPHASE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the motor phase of the motor associated with FB3. |
| Units               | Electrical degrees                                     |
| Range               | 0 to 359   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-04-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter sets the phase offset for commutation of the motor associated with FB3. When multiple motors are driven by a single AKD, this allows different motor configurations to be saved for each value of IL.FBSOURCE.

When IL.FBSOURCE is set to 2, the value of FB3.MOTORPHASE will overwrite the value of MOTOR.PHASE (→ p. 656). Additionally, while IL.FBSOURCE = 2, a write to MOTOR.PHASE will also overwrite FB3.MOTORPHASE.

## 7.20.4 FB3.MOTORPOLES

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the number of motor poles associated with FB3. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 510  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-04-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter sets the number of motor poles associated with FB3. When multiple motors are driven by a single AKD, this allows different motor configurations to be saved for each value of IL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 1).

When IL.FBSOURCE is set to 2, the value of FB3.MOTORPOLES will overwrite the current value of MOTOR.POLES (→ p. 661). Additionally, while IL.FBSOURCE = 2, a write to MOTOR.POLES will also overwrite FB3.MOTORPOLES.

## 7.20.5 FB3.P

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads position from the tertiary feedback.              |
| Units               | Depends on FB3.PUNIT (→ p. 543) counts or custom units. |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | S64   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-15-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Parameter | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | FB3.P_32  | 2523    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |           |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| Profinet                | FB3.P     | 2823    | DWord      |         |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |           |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1646           | Yes        | 64-bits    | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads the position back from the tertiary feedback device that is connected to X9, when DRV.EMUEMODE = 11. The position can be read as 64-bit signed count or in customer units. Values read by this parameter depend on FB3.Dir and FB3.OFFSET.

This parameter is only supported on drives with model numbers similar to AKD-x-xyzz-NBxx-yzz and will only work with Endat 2.2 multiturn encoder. The output format is 32:32 the upper 32 bits represents the multiturns and the lower 32 bits for position of the feedback.

### **Related Topics**

DRV.EMUEMODE (→ p. 390) | FB3.PUNIT (→ p. 543) | FB3.PIN | FB3.POUT | FB3.PDIR (→ p. 541) |

## 7.20.6 FB3.PDIR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV-Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the counting direction for feedback channel 3. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2825    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1650           | No         | 8-bits     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB3.PDIR will change the sign and with it the direction of feedback channel 3 (FB3.P (→ p. 539)).

### Example

If FB3.P = 35,185.932 and you set:

→ FB3.PDIR 1

then FB3.P = -35,185.932

## 7.20.7 FB3.POFFSET

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV-Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the offset for tertiary feedback.   |
| Units               | counts, custom units   |
| Range               | -5,123,372,000,000,005.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>or<br>-10,485,760.000 to 10,485,760.000 custom units |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | S64  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2827    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1654           | Yes        | 64-bits    | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB3.POFFSET is the value added to the primary feedback position (FB3.P (→ p. 539)).

### Example

If FB3.P is 10000 counts and FB3.POFFSET is set to -10000 counts, then the next read of FB3.P will return ~0 counts.

## 7.20.8 FB3.PUNIT

| General Information |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter             |
| Description         | Sets the unit for FB3.P. |
| Units               | N/A                      |
| Range               | 0, 3                     |
| Default Value       | 0                        |
| Data Type           | U8                       |
| See Also            | N/A                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2830    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1660           | No         | 32-bits    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

FB3.UNIT sets the position unit for FB3.P.

| Value | Description                        |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 0     | Counts (32.32 format)              |
| 3     | (FB3.PIN/FB3.POUT) per revolution. |

### Related Topics

FB3.P (→ p. 539)

## 7.21 GUI Parameters

GUI parameters are used within WorkBench for data reporting and data storage.

---

|                                  |            |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.21.1 GUI.DISPLAY</b> .....  | <b>545</b> |
| <b>7.21.2 GUI.PARAM01</b> .....  | <b>546</b> |
| <b>7.21.3 GUI.PARAM02</b> .....  | <b>547</b> |
| <b>7.21.4 GUI.PARAM03</b> .....  | <b>548</b> |
| <b>7.21.5 GUI.PARAM04</b> .....  | <b>549</b> |
| <b>7.21.6 GUI.PARAM05</b> .....  | <b>550</b> |
| <b>7.21.7 GUI.PARAM06</b> .....  | <b>551</b> |
| <b>7.21.8 GUI.PARAM07</b> .....  | <b>552</b> |
| <b>7.21.9 GUI.PARAM08</b> .....  | <b>553</b> |
| <b>7.21.10 GUI.PARAM09</b> ..... | <b>554</b> |
| <b>7.21.11 GUI.PARAM10</b> ..... | <b>555</b> |



## 7.21.1 GUI.DISPLAY

| General Information |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter             |
| Description         | Reads drive display data. |
| Units               | N/A                       |
| Range               | N/A                       |
| Default Value       | N/A                       |
| Data Type           | Display                   |
| See Also            | N/A                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This parameter reports to the GUI what the drive currently is displaying. For all GUI commands, the data is compressed and formatted for the GUI, not for the user.

## 7.21.2 GUI.PARAM01

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.3 GUI.PARAM02

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.4 GUI.PARAM03

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.5 GUI.PARAM04

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.6 GUI.PARAM05

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.7 GUI.PARAM06

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.8 GUI.PARAM07

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).



## 7.21.9 GUI.PARAM08

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.10 GUI.PARAM09

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.21.11 GUI.PARAM10

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Used by the GUI to store data.    |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 2,147,483,648 to<br>2,147,483,647 |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

The GUI uses this parameter to store data. Only the GUI can modify this data (not the user).

## 7.22 HWLS Parameters

This section describes the HWLS parameters.

---

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.22.1 HWLS.NEGSTATE</b> ..... | <b>557</b> |
| <b>7.22.2 HWLS.POSSTATE</b> ..... | <b>558</b> |

## 7.22.1 HWLS.NEGSTATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the status of the negative hardware limit switch. |
| Units               | 0 to 1  |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | Integer   |
| Data Type           | HWLS.POSSTATE (→ p. 558)                                |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2211    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 422            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

HWLS.NEGSTATE reads the status of the negative HW limit switch as follows:

0 = Low

1 = High

## 7.22.2 HWLS.POSSTATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the status of the positive hardware limit switch. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | HWLS.NEGSTATE (→ p. 557)                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2212    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 424            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

HWLS.POSSTATE reads the status of the positive hardware limit switch as follows:

0 = Low

1 = High

## 7.23 IL Parameters

This section describes the IL parameters.

---

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| 7.23.1 IL.BUSFF .....           | 561 |
| 7.23.2 IL.CMD .....             | 562 |
| 7.23.3 IL.CMDU .....            | 563 |
| 7.23.4 IL.DFOLDT .....          | 565 |
| 7.23.5 IL.DIFOLD .....          | 566 |
| 7.23.6 IL.FB .....              | 567 |
| 7.23.7 IL.FF .....              | 569 |
| 7.23.8 IL.FOLDFTHRESH .....     | 571 |
| 7.23.9 IL.FOLDFTHRESHU .....    | 572 |
| 7.23.10 IL.FOLDWTHRESH .....    | 573 |
| 7.23.11 IL.FRCTION .....        | 574 |
| 7.23.12 IL.IFOLD .....          | 576 |
| 7.23.13 IL.IUFB .....           | 578 |
| 7.23.14 IL.IVFB .....           | 579 |
| 7.23.15 IL.KACFF .....          | 580 |
| 7.23.16 IL.KBUSFF .....         | 581 |
| 7.23.17 IL.KP .....             | 582 |
| 7.23.18 IL.KPDRATIO .....       | 583 |
| 7.23.19 IL.KPLOOKUPINDEX .....  | 585 |
| 7.23.20 IL.KPLOOKUPVALUE .....  | 586 |
| 7.23.21 IL.KPLOOKUPVALUES ..... | 588 |
| 7.23.22 IL.KVFF .....           | 590 |
| 7.23.23 IL.LIMITN .....         | 591 |
| 7.23.24 IL.LIMITP .....         | 593 |
| 7.23.25 IL.MFOLDD .....         | 595 |
| 7.23.26 IL.MFOLDR .....         | 596 |
| 7.23.27 IL.MFOLDT .....         | 597 |
| 7.23.28 IL.MI2T .....           | 598 |
| 7.23.29 IL.MI2TWTHRESH .....    | 599 |
| 7.23.30 IL.MIFOLD .....         | 600 |
| 7.23.31 IL.MIMODE .....         | 601 |

---

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.23.32 IL.OFFSET</b> ..... | <b>602</b> |
| <b>7.23.33 IL.VCMD</b> .....   | <b>603</b> |
| <b>7.23.34 IL.VUFB</b> .....   | <b>604</b> |
| <b>7.23.35 IL.VVFB</b> .....   | <b>605</b> |



## 7.23.1 IL.BUSFF

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Displays the current feedforward value injected by the fieldbus. |
| Units               | Arms   |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2213    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 426            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter displays the current feedforward value injected by the fieldbus.

## 7.23.2 IL.CMD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                       |
| Description         | Reads the value of the q-component current command. |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | ± Drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                    |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | DRV.IPEAK (→ p. 423)                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2214    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 428            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.CMD displays the q-component current command value of the current loop after any limitation (such as a parameter setting or  $I^2t$  calculation).

IL.CMD is limited also by motor peak current, IL.LIMITN (→ p. 591) and IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593).

## 7.23.3 IL.CMDU

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the user current command.  |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | Minimum range value = maximum of IL.LIMITN and -MOTOR.IPEAK<br>Maximum range value = minimum of IL.LIMITP and MOTOR.IPEAK |
| Default Value       | 0 Arms  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | DRV.IPEAK (→ p. 423), DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439), DRV.CMDSOURCE (→ p. 367)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2215    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 430            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the user current command value.

The current command value, which is provided to the current loop (IL.CMD), can be limited further using a parameter setting or  $I^2t$  calculation. IL.CMDU is limited also by motor peak current, IL.LIMITN (→ p. 591) and IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593).

For IPM motors (MOTOR.TYPE = 6), IL.CMDU is decomposed into d-component and q-component current values, as both are used for closed loop current control. The d-component value is used to set IL.DCMD (pg 1), and the q-component value is used to set IL.CMD (→ p. 562).

## 7.23.4 IL.DFOLDT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads the drive foldback time constant of the exponential current drop (foldback). |
| Units               | s  |
| Range               | 1 to 65.535 s  |
| Default Value       | Usually 2.500 s, but may change according to the drive type.                       |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

This parameter is only available on AKD BASIC drives.

### Description

IL.DFOLDT is the time constant of the exponential drop (foldback) of the current towards the drive continuous current.

## 7.23.5 IL.DIFOLD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                           |
| Description         | Reads the drive foldback current limit. |
| Units               | Arms                                    |
| Range               | 0 to 2,147,483.647 Arms                 |
| Default Value       | N/A                                     |
| Data Type           | Float                                   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                          |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3559h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2833    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1666           | No         | 32-bits    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

IL.DIFOLD is the output of the drive foldback algorithm. It is an artificial current, which can be higher or lower than the drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK). When IL.DIFOLD is lower than the existing current limit (such as IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593)), it becomes the active current limit.

IL.DIFOLD decreases when the actual current is higher than drive continuous current and increases (up to a certain level) when the actual current is lower than drive continuous current.

## 7.23.6 IL.FB

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                      |
| Description         | Reads the actual value of the q-component current. |
| Units               | Arms   |
| Range               | ± Drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                   |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3558h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2216    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 432            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads the measured, de-rotated actual current value of the motor.

Note: Internally the resolution of the current scale is 20130 increments. For an AKD with a peak current of 9 amps, the current resolution applied is  $9/20130 = .447$  mA. For a 48 amp peak current drive,

the resolution is  $48/20130 = 2.38 \text{ mA}$ . The current scaling is hard coded and cannot be changed by decreasing the peak current settings in the drive.



## 7.23.7 IL.FF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the current loop overall feedforward value  |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.KBUSFF (→ p. 581), IL.KVFF (→ p. 590), IL.OFFSET (→ p. 602), IL.FRCTION (→ p. 574), IL.KACCFF (→ p. 580) |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2217    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 434            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.FF reads the present current loop overall feed-forward value. It is the sum of the following feed-forward paths:

- Acceleration feed-forward (determined by IL.KACCFF (→ p. 580))
- Velocity feed-forward (determined by VL.KVFF (→ p. 868))

- Friction feed-forward (determined by IL.FRCTION (→ p. 574))
- Gravity offset feed-forward (determined by IL.OFFSET (→ p. 602))

IL.FF is calculated using the following variables' values at the time it is called:

$IL.FF = IL.KACFF * \text{Acceleration Command} + VL.KVFF * \text{Velocity Command} + IL.FRCTION$  (if motion is currently commanded) + IL.OFFSET (always)

## 7.23.8 IL.FOLDFTHRESH

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                   |
| Description         | Reads the foldback fault level. |
| Units               | Arms                            |
| Range               | 0 to 500 Arms                   |
| Default Value       | Drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)  |
| Data Type           | Float                           |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3420h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2218    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 436            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.FOLDFTHRESH is the fault level of the current foldback algorithm. If IL.IFOLD (→ p. 576) drops below the value for IL.FOLDFTHRESH, then a fault is generated and the drive is disabled.

To avoid reaching the current foldback fault level, set IL.FOLDFTHRESHU well below the continuous current value for both the drive and the motor or set the IL.FOLDFTHRESHU value to zero.

## 7.23.9 IL.FOLDFTHRESHU

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                      |
| Description         | Sets the user value for the foldback fault level. |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | 0 to 500 Arms                                     |
| Default Value       | Drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                    |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.FOLDFTHRESH (→ p. 571)                         |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3421h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2219    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 438            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.FOLDFTHRESHU is the fault level of the current foldback algorithm. The value of IL.FOLDFTHRESH is the minimum of DRV.IPEAK (→ p. 423), MOTOR.IPEAK (→ p. 647), and IL.FOLDFTHRESHU.

## 7.23.10 IL.FOLDWTHRESH

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                     |
| Description         | Sets the foldback warning level. |
| Units               | Arms                             |
| Range               | 0 to 500 Arms                    |
| Default Value       | 0 A                              |
| Data Type           | Float                            |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 355Ah/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2220    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 440            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.FOLDWTHRESH is the warning level of the current foldback algorithm. When IL.IFOLD (→ p. 576) drops **below** IL.FOLDWTHRESH a warning is generated.

To ensure that the current foldback warning level is never reached, IL.FOLDWTHRESH should be set well below the continuous current value for both the drive and the motor. You can also set the IL.FOLDFTHRESH (→ p. 571) value to zero.

## 7.23.11 IL.FRICTION

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets friction compensation value.   |
| Units               | A   |
| Range               | 0 to the minimum of user positive current limit (IL.LIMITP) and motor peak current (MOTOR.IPEAK).IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593) |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.FF   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3422h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2221    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 442            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

Position command derivative sign is multiplied by this value to be injected to the current command.

**NOTE**

IL.FRICTION is active in Position and Velocity modes (DRV.OPMODE = 1, 2), but not active in Torque mode (DRV.OPMODE = 0).

## 7.23.12 IL.IFOLD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                             |
| Description         | Reads the overall foldback current limit. |
| Units               | A   |
| Range               | 0 to 2,147,483.647 A                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                                       |
| Data Type           | Float                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3425h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2222    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 444            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

Two current foldback algorithms run in parallel in the drive: the drive foldback algorithm and the motor foldback algorithm. Each algorithm uses different sets of parameters.

Each algorithm has its own foldback current limit, IL.DIFOLD and IL.MIFOLD. The overall foldback current limit is the minimum of the two at any given moment.



$$IL.IFOLD = \min (IL.DIFOLD, IL.MIFOLD) .$$

IL.DIFOLD is an artificial current, which can be higher or lower than the drive or motor peak current. When IL.IFOLD becomes lower than the existing current limit (such as IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593)), it becomes the active current limit.

## 7.23.13 IL.IUFB

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the sigma-delta measured current in the u-winding of the motor. |
| Units               | A   |
| Range               | ± Drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                                      |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2223    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 446            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter displays the measured current in the u-winding of the motor.

## 7.23.14 IL.IVFB

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the sigma-delta measured current in the u-winding of the motor. |
| Units               | A  |
| Range               | ± Drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                                     |
| Default Value       | 0 A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2224    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 448            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.IVFB is an offset value that is added to the measured current in the u-winding of the motor. This value is used for compensating for an error in the current measurement. The drive measures 256 times the current in the u-winding when powering-up the drive. Afterwards, the drive calculates the average value of the measured current and uses this value for the offset value.

## 7.23.15 IL.KACCCFF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets current loop acceleration feedforward gain value |
| Units               | mArms/(rad/s <sup>2</sup> )                           |
| Range               | 0 to 39113.288 mArms/(rad/s <sup>2</sup> )            |
| Default Value       | 0 mArms/(rad/s <sup>2</sup> )                         |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.FF (→ p. 569)                                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3426h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2225    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 450            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This value sets the gain for the acceleration feedforward (a scaled second derivative of the position command is added to the current command value).

This parameter is valid only in the position mode (DRV.OPMODE = 2).

## 7.23.16 IL.KBUSFF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                      |
| Description         | Current loops fieldbus injected feed-forward gain |
| Units               | NA  |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.FF (→ p. 569), IL.BUSFF (→ p. 561)             |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2226    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 452            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter scales the feedforward term added by the fieldbus to the current command. The nominal feedforward value can be multiplied by this gain value.

This parameter is only used in the position mode (DRV.OPMODE = 2).

## 7.23.17 IL.KP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the proportional gain of the q-component of the PI regulator. |
| Units               | V/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 2,000 V/A   |
| Default Value       | Read from the motor or, if no memory, 50.009 V/A                   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3598h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2227    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 454            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.KP is used to modify the proportional gain of the PI-loop that controls the q-component of the current.

## 7.23.18 IL.KPDRATIO

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the proportional gain of the d-component current PI-regulator as a percentage of IL.KP |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 100  |
| Default Value       | 1   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.KP (→ p. 582)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3596h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2228    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 456            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter modifies the proportional gain of the PI-loop, which controls the d-component of the current.



## 7.23.19 IL.KPLOOKUPINDEX

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the index into the Current Loop Gain Scheduling Table.             |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 255  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | IL.KPLOOKUPVALUE (→ p. 586)IL.KPLOOKUPVALUES (→ p. 588)IL.KP (→ p. 582) |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2613    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1226           | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter sets the index into the Current Loop Gain Scheduling Table. The table is 256 records long, spanning 0 A to 1.62 \* DRV.IPEAK.

To determine the level of current that corresponds to a table index, use the following equation:

$$IL.CMD = (\text{Table Index} / 157) * DRV.IPEAK$$

## 7.23.20 IL.KPLOOKUPVALUE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W if motor memory not supported.<br>R/O if motor memory supported.        |
| Description         | Sets the value of the current loop gain scheduling index.                   |
| Units               | %   |
| Range               | 0 to 100.000%   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.KPLOOKUPINDEX (→ p. 585), IL.KPLOOKUPVALUES (→ p. 588), IL.KP (→ p. 582) |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2614    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1228           | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter sets the value at the current index into the Current Loop Gain Scheduling Table. The table is 256 records long, spanning 0 A to 1.62 \* DRV.IPEAK. The value can range from 0% to 100% and determines what percentage of IL.KP will be applied to the current loop.

If the feedback device supports motor memory (FB1.MEMVER >= 0.03 and MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1) this parameter is read only. Each index value is automatically calculated and set. This calculation depends on the value of MOTOR.LISAT (→ p. 652).

If the feedback device does not support motor memory, this parameter is read/write. Each index value must be entered manually. Use the following equation to determine what level of current corresponds to a table index:

$$\text{IL.CMD} = (\text{Table Index}/157) * \text{DRV.IPEAK}$$

## Example

Assume:

DRV.IPEAK = 9 A

IL.KPLOOKUPINDEX = 100

IL.KPLOOKUPVALUE = 50

IL.KP = 240

When IL.CMD =  $100/157 * 9 = 5.73$  A, IL.KP will not be 240, but will be  $50\% * 240 = 120$ .

## 7.23.21 IL.KPLOOKUPVALUES

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Gets the Current Loop Gain Scheduling Table.                               |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Table  |
| See Also            | IL.KPLOOKUPINDEX (→ p. 585), IL.KPLOOKUPVALUE (→ p. 586), IL.KP (→ p. 582) |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

Retrieves the Current Loop Gain Scheduling Table in a comma delimited table.

This table is 256 records long, and the table will return values in the following format:

```
-->IL.KPLOOKUPVALUES
```

```
Index Value
```

```
0, 100.000
```

```
1, 100.000
```

```
2, 100.000
```

```
3, 100.000
```

```
4, 100.000
```

```
5, 100.000
```

```
6, 100.000
```

```
7, 100.000
```

8, 100.000  
9, 100.000  
10, 100.000

## 7.23.22 IL.KVFF

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W                                      |
| Description         | Current loop velocity feed-forward gain. |
| Units               | N/A                                      |
| Range               | 0 to 2                                   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Float                                    |
| See Also            | IL.FF (→ p. 569)                         |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2229    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 458            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the gain for the velocity loop feedforward. The nominal feedforward value can be multiplied by this gain value.

This parameter is only used in position mode (DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) = 2).

## 7.23.23 IL.LIMITN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the negative user (application-specific) current limit. |
| Units               | A  |
| Range               | Negative drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK) to 0 A               |
| Default Value       | Negative drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                      |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 356Fh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2230    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 460            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the negative user limit clamp value of the torque-producing q-component current command (IL.CMD (→ p. 562)). The current command is additionally limited by the motor peak current

setting (MOTOR.IPEAK (→ p. 647)) and by the present value of the foldback I<sup>2t</sup> peak motor current protection.

**NOTE**

This current limit is overwritten by MT.FIXEDSTOPCURRENT while a fixed stop motion task is running in a negative direction. Once the motion task is complete, the limit is restored to the previous IL.LIMITN value.



## 7.23.24 IL.LIMITP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the positive user (application-specific) current limit. |
| Units               | A  |
| Range               | 0 A to drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                        |
| Default Value       | Drive peak current (DRV.IPEAK)                               |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | IL.LIMITN (→ p. 591)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 356Eh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2231    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 462            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the positive user limit clamp value of the torque-producing q-component current command (IL.CMD (→ p. 562)). The current command is additionally limited by the motor peak current

setting (MOTOR.IPEAK (→ p. 647)) and by the present value of the foldback I<sup>2</sup>t peak motor current protection.

**NOTE**

This current limit is overwritten by MT.FIXEDSTOPCURRENT while a fixed stop motion task is running in a position direction. Once the motion task is complete, the limit is restored to the previous IL.LIMITP value.

## 7.23.25 IL.MFOLDD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the motor foldback maximum time at motor peak current. |
| Units               | s   |
| Range               | 0.1 to 2400 s   |
| Default Value       | 10 s  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2232    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 464            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.MFOLDD sets the maximum time allowed for the motor to remain at peak current before starting to fold towards the motor continuous current. When at motor peak current, IL.MFOLDD is the amount of time before the foldback algorithm starts to reduce the current.

## 7.23.26 IL.MFOLDR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the motor foldback recovery time.     |
| Units               | s  |
| Range               | 0.1 to 65,535 s                            |
| Default Value       | Calculated from other foldback parameters. |
| Data Type           | Float                                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2233    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 466            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.MFOLDR sets the recovery time for the motor foldback algorithm. If 0 current is applied for at least the recovery time duration, it is possible to apply motor peak current for the duration of IL.MFOLDD time.

The IL.MFOLDR value is automatically calculated from other foldback parameters.

## 7.23.27 IL.MFOLDT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the motor foldback time constant of the exponential current drop (foldback). |
| Units               | s   |
| Range               | 0.1 to 2,400 s  |
| Default Value       | 10 s  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2234    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 468            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.MFOLDT sets the time constant of the exponential drop (foldback) of the current towards motor continuous current.

## 7.23.28 IL.MI2T

| General Information |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O parameter                       |
| Description         | Motor I2t load.                     |
| Units               | %                                   |
| Range               | 0 to 100%                           |
| Default Value       | N/A                                 |
| Data Type           | Float                               |
| See Also            | IL.MIMODE, IL.MI2TWTRESH (→ p. 599) |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-01-000                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2592    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1184           | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter returns the motor I2t load in percent. The supplied current will be limited by IL.MIFOLD to MOTOR.ICONT case that the load reaches a value of 100%. The current limit IL.MIFOLD will be restored to MOTOR.IPEAK in case that the load falls under 95%.

## 7.23.29 IL.MI2TWTRESH

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Motor I2t load warning threshold. |
| Units               | %                                 |
| Range               | 0 to 100%                         |
| Default Value       | N/A                               |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | IL.MIMODE, IL.MI2T (→ p. 598)     |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-01-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2834    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1668           | No         | 8-bits     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter defines a warning threshold for the IL.MI2T value. A warning n309 will be generated as soon as the IL.MI2T exceeds the IL.MI2TWTRESH value. The warning n309 will be cleared as soon as IL.MI2T falls below the threshold.

## 7.23.30 IL.MIFOLD

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                          |
| Description         | Sets the motor foldback current limit. |
| Units               | A                                      |
| Range               | 0 to 2147483.647 A                     |
| Default Value       | N/A                                    |
| Data Type           | Float                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35A4h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2235    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 470            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

IL.MIFOLD sets the output of the motor foldback algorithm. It is an artificial current, which can be higher or lower than the motor peak current. When IL.MIFOLD becomes lower than the existing current limit (IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593)) it becomes the active current limit.

IL.MIFOLD decreases when the actual current is higher than motor continuous current and increases (up to a certain level) when the actual current is lower than the motor continuous current.



## 7.23.31 IL.MIMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV parameter                                  |
| Description         | Motor protection mode.                        |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer                                       |
| See Also            | IL.MI2T (→ p. 598), IL.MI2TWTHRESH (→ p. 599) |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-01-000                                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1670           | No         | 8-bits     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter determines the method of the motor protection.

0 – The motor foldback mechanism is responsible for protecting the motor from overload.

1 – The motor I2t mechanism is responsible for protecting the motor from overload.

## 7.23.32 IL.OFFSET

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | RW Parameter  |
| Description         | A constant current command added to compensate for gravity. |
| Units               | A   |
| Range               | [IL.LIMITN (→ p. 591) to IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593)]              |
| Default Value       | 0 A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.FF   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3423h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2236    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 472            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This value is added to the overall current loop feedforward value.

## 7.23.33 IL.VCMD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                     |
| Description         | Reads the output of the q-component PI regulator. |
| Units               | Vrms  |
| Range               | 0 Vrms to bus voltage                             |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2237    | Word       | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 474            | No         | 16 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

Reads the output of the current loop that controls the q-component of the current.

## 7.23.34 IL.VUFB

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the measured voltage on the u-winding of the motor. |
| Units               | V   |
| Range               | -1200*VBusScale to +1200*VBusScale                        |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | IL.VVFB (→ p. 605)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2238    | Word       | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 476            | No         | 16 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

Reads the measured voltage on the u-winding of the motor.

## 7.23.35 IL.VVFB

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the measured voltage on the v-winding of the motor. |
| Units               | V   |
| Range               | -1200*VBusScale to +1200*VBusScale                        |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | IL.VUFB (→ p. 604)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2239    | Word       | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 478            | No         | 16 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

The range for this parameter depends on whether the drive model is an MV/240 VAC or an HV/480 VAC.

The VBusScale parameter sets the drive model:

MV/240 VAC: VBusScale = 1

HV/480 VAC: VBusScale = 2

VBusScale is used for multiple parameter ranges that are model dependent, such as IL.KP.

## 7.24 IP Parameters

This section describes the IP parameters.

---

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.24.1 IP.ADDRESS</b> ..... | <b>607</b> |
| <b>7.24.2 IP.GATEWAY</b> ..... | <b>609</b> |
| <b>7.24.3 IP.MODE</b> .....    | <b>611</b> |
| <b>7.24.4 IP.RESET</b> .....   | <b>613</b> |
| <b>7.24.5 IP.SUBNET</b> .....  | <b>615</b> |

## 7.24.1 IP.ADDRESS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                           |
| Description         | Gets/Sets the IP address of the drive. |
| Units               | N/A                                    |
| Range               | 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255             |
| Default Value       | 0.0.0.0                                |
| Data Type           | IP Address                             |
| See Also            |  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-05-000                         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This Parameter sets the IP address of the drive. If this parameter has not been set by the user, it will return 0.0.0.0.

By default, DHCP is active, and the drive will acquire an IP Address on its own. When the drive is in DHCP mode, IP.ADDRESS will return 0.0.0.0.

#### Notes:

- Even when the drive is in DHCP, the actual IP Address will not be returned using this command. The value the user has stored will be returned.
- IP.ADDRESS will only be used by the drive when IP.MODE = 1

If manually setting the IP.ADDRESS, the IP.SUBNET (→ p. 615) and IP.GATEWAY (→ p. 609) must be set up. After the IP.RESET (→ p. 613) command is issued, the new IP settings will be active only if IP.MODE (→ p. 611) has been set to 1.

#### Recovering communications with a drive on an un-reachable IP address

Sometimes a drive may be configured for an IP Address, and the drive needs to be taken off-line, and bench tested, or otherwise used outside of its saved IP Settings. If IP.MODE has been set to 1 (using

software defined static IP) the drive will boot up on an IP Address that may be unreachable with the host computer's settings.

If the IP address prevents communication the IP settings can be reset to default by the following procedure:

- Set both rotary switches to 0
- Hold down button B1 (top-side of drive) for 5 seconds.

The display will flash 0.0.0.0 and then attempt to discover an address by DHCP. Without removing logic power from the drive, use Workbench to connect to the drive, reconfigure the IP address settings as desired, and store the values to non-volatile memory.

## Related Topics

IP.GATEWAY (→ p. 609) | IP.RESET (→ p. 613) | IP.SUBNET (→ p. 615) | IP.MODE (→ p. 611)



## 7.24.2 IP.GATEWAY

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                           |
| Description         | Gets/Sets the gateway IP of the drive. |
| Units               | N/A                                    |
| Range               | 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255             |
| Default Value       | 0.0.0.0                                |
| Data Type           | IP Address                             |
| See Also            | Communicating with the Drive           |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-05-000                         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This Parameter sets the Gateway IP of the drive. This parameter determines what IP the drive can communicate with outside of its current subnet.

By default, DHCP is active, and the drive will acquire an IP Address on its own. When the drive is in DHCP mode, IP.GATEWAY will return 0.0.0.0.

#### Notes:

- When the drive is in DHCP, the actual IP GATEWAY will not be returned using this command. The value the user has stored will be returned.
- IP.GATEWAY will only be used by the drive when IP.MODE = 1

If manually setting the IP.ADDRESS (→ p. 607), the IP.SUBNET (→ p. 615) and IP.GATEWAY must be set up. After the IP.RESET (→ p. 613) command is issued, the new IP settings will be active only if IP.MODE (→ p. 611) has been set to 1.

#### Recovering communications with a drive on an un-reachable IP address

Sometimes a drive may be configured for an IP Address, and the drive needs to be taken off-line, and bench tested, or otherwise used outside of its saved IP Settings. If IP.MODE has been set to 1 (using

software defined static IP) the drive will boot up on an IP Address that may be unreachable with the host computer's settings.

If the IP address prevents communication the IP settings can be reset to default by the following procedure:

- Set both rotary switches to 0
- Hold down button B1 (top-side of drive) for 5 seconds.

The display will flash 0.0.0.0 and then attempt to discover an address by DHCP. Without removing logic power from the drive, use Workbench to connect to the drive, reconfigure the IP address settings as desired, and store the values to non-volatile memory.

## Related Topics

IP.ADDRESS (→ p. 607) | IP.RESET (→ p. 613) | IP.SUBNET (→ p. 615) | IP.MODE (→ p. 611)

## 7.24.3 IP.MODE

| General Information |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                         |
| Description         | Sets method of acquiring IP Address. |
| Units               | N/A                                  |
| Range               | 0 to 2                               |
| Default Value       | 0                                    |
| Data Type           | Integer                              |
| See Also            | N/A                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-013-000                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2606    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1212           | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

This command determines which method of acquiring an IP Address the drive will take.

#### NOTE

Mode 0 and Mode 1 contain multiple methods of acquiring an IP Address. In these modes each method will be implemented in the order they are listed below until an IP Address is acquired

The drive will attempt to acquire a new IP Address as soon as the IP.RESET (→ p. 613) command is issued.

| IP Mode | Mode of Acquiring IP Address |
|---------|------------------------------|
|---------|------------------------------|

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | Rotary Switches, DHCP, Auto IP    |
| 1 | IP.ADDRESS, IP.SUBNET, IP.GATEWAY |
| 2 | DHCP, Auto IP                     |

### Recovering communications with a drive on an un-reachable IP address

Sometimes a drive may be configured for an IP Address, and the drive needs to be taken off-line, and bench tested, or otherwise used outside of its saved IP Settings. If IP.MODE has been set to 1 (using software defined static IP), the drive will boot up on an IP Address that may be unreachable with the host computer's settings.

If the IP address prevents communication the IP settings can be reset to default by the following procedure:

- Set both rotary switches to 0
- Hold down button B1 (top-side of drive) for 5 seconds.

The display will flash 0.0.0.0 and then attempt to discover an address by DHCP. Without removing logic power from the drive, use Workbench to connect to the drive, reconfigure the IP address settings as desired, and store the values to non-volatile memory.

### Related Topics

IP.ADDRESS (→ p. 607)

IP.GATEWAY (→ p. 609)

IP.RESET (→ p. 613)

IP.SUBNET (→ p. 615)

## 7.24.4 IP.RESET

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | Command                      |
| Description         | Implements new IP settings.  |
| Units               | N/A                          |
| Range               | N/A                          |
| Default Value       | N/A                          |
| Data Type           | N/A                          |
| See Also            | Communicating with the Drive |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-05-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2836    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1672           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

When this command is issued a new IP will be acquired using IP.MODE (→ p. 611) to select what method is used.

#### Notes:

- When issuing this command, it is likely the connection to the drive will be severed, and a new connection will need to be made.

- IP.RESET will return an error if issued while the drive is enabled. IP.RESET is allowed when drive is disabled, or in dynamic braking mode.
- Ensure all values of IP.ADDRESS (→ p. 607), IP.SUBNET (→ p. 615), and IP.GATEWAY (→ p. 609) are configured if using IP.MODE 1

### **Recovering communications with a drive on an un-reachable IP address**

Sometimes a drive may be configured for an IP Address, and the drive needs to be taken off-line, and bench tested, or otherwise used outside of its saved IP Settings. If IP.MODE has been set to 1 (using software defined static IP), the drive will boot up on an IP Address that may be unreachable with the host computer's settings.

If the IP address prevents communication the IP settings can be reset to default by the following procedure:

- Set both rotary switches to 0
- Hold down button B1 (top-side of drive) for 5 seconds.

The display will flash 0.0.0.0 and then attempt to discover an address by DHCP. Without removing logic power from the drive, use Workbench to connect to the drive, reconfigure the IP address settings as desired, and store the values to non-volatile memory.

### **Related Topics**

IP.ADDRESS (→ p. 607) | IP.GATEWAY (→ p. 609) | IP.SUBNET (→ p. 615) | IP.MODE

## 7.24.5 IP.SUBNET

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                               |
| Description         | Gets/Sets the IP subnet mask of the drive. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255                 |
| Default Value       | 0.0.0.0                                    |
| Data Type           | IP Address                                 |
| See Also            |  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-05-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This parameter sets the IP subnet mask of the drive. This parameter determines what IP addresses the drive will be allowed to communicate with.

By default, DHCP is active, and the drive will acquire an IP address on its own. When the drive is in DHCP mode, IP.SUBNET will return 0.0.0.0.

**NOTE** The default value of the EtherNet/IP model is 255.255.254.000.

#### Notes:

- When the drive is in DHCP, the actual IP subnet mask will not be returned using this command. The value the user has stored will be returned.
- IP.SUBNET will only be used by the drive when IP.MODE = 1

If manually setting the IP.ADDRESS (→ p. 607), the IP.SUBNET and IP.GATEWAY (→ p. 609) must be set up. After the IP.RESET (→ p. 613) command is issued, the new IP settings will be active only if IP.MODE (→ p. 611) has been set to 1.

#### Recovering communications with a drive on an un-reachable IP address

Sometimes a drive may be configured for an IP Address, and the drive needs to be taken off-line, and bench tested, or otherwise used outside of its saved IP Settings. If IP.MODE has been set to 1 (using software defined static IP) the drive will boot up on an IP Address that may be unreachable with the host computer's settings.

If the IP address prevents communication the IP settings can be reset to default by the following procedure:

- Set both rotary switches to 0
- Hold down button B1 (top-side of drive) for 5 seconds.

The display will flash 0.0.0.0 and then attempt to discover an address by DHCP. Without removing logic power from the drive, use Workbench to connect to the drive, reconfigure the IP address settings as desired, and store the values to non-volatile memory.

## Related Topics

IP.ADDRESS (→ p. 607) | IP.GATEWAY (→ p. 609) | IP.RESET (→ p. 613) | IP.MODE (→ p. 611)



## 7.25 INTR Parameters

This section describes the INTR parameters.

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7.25.1 Interrupt {Source} .....</b>        | <b>618</b> |
| <b>7.25.2 Interrupt...End Interrupt .....</b> | <b>620</b> |

## 7.25.1 Interrupt {Source}

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Interrupt sources enable or disable Interrupt...End Interrupt (→ p. 620) statements. |
| Units               | none   |
| Range               | 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled)  |
| Default Value       | 0 (disabled)   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Description

Interrupt sources enable or disable Interrupt ... End Interrupt statements. If you enable a given interrupt then there must be an Interrupt ... End Interrupt definition for that interrupt source in your program.

The table below lists the source names and a brief description for all the interrupt sources available on the AKD BASIC.

| Interrupt Source | Interrupt Occurs                  |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| INTR.DIN1HI      | when DIN1.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN1LO      | when DIN1.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN2HI      | when DIN2.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN2LO      | when DIN2.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN3HI      | when DIN3.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN3LO      | when DIN3.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN4HI      | when DIN4.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN4LO      | when DIN4.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN5HI      | when DIN5.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN5LO      | when DIN5.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN6HI      | when DIN6.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN6LO      | when DIN6.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN7HI      | when DIN7.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN7LO      | when DIN7.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN21HI     | when DIN21.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN21LO     | when DIN21.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN22HI     | when DIN22.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN22LO     | when DIN22.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN23HI     | when DIN23.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN23LO     | when DIN23.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN24HI     | when DIN24.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN24LO     | when DIN24.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN25HI     | when DIN25.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN25LO     | when DIN25.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN26HI     | when DIN26.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN26LO     | when DIN26.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN27HI     | when DIN27.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN27LO     | when DIN27.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN28HI     | when DIN28.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |
| INTR.DIN28LO     | when DIN28.STATE goes from 1 to 0 |
| INTR.DIN29HI     | when DIN29.STATE goes from 0 to 1 |

| Interrupt Source              | Interrupt Occurs   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| INTR.DIN29LO                  | when DIN29.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN30HI                  | when DIN30.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN30LO                  | when DIN30.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DIN31HI                  | when DIN31.STATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.DIN31LO                  | when DIN31.STATE goes from 1 to 0  |
| INTR.DISABLE                  | when the drive gets disabled   |
| INTR.DRV.FAULTS               | when the drive faults  |
| INTR.DRV.HWENABLE             | when DRV.HWENABLE goes from 0 to 1   |
| INTR.DRV.WARNINGS             | when the drive produces a warning  |
| INTR.HWLS.NEGSTATE            | when HWLS.NEGSTATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.HWLS.POSSTATE            | when HWLS.POSSTATE goes from 0 to 1  |
| INTR.MOVBUS                   | when a Modbus User Parameter changes.  |
| INTR.MSG                      | when a character is received.  |
| INTR.PL.ERR                   | when PL.ERR = PL.ERRFTHRESH  |
| INTR.PLS.P1 to<br>INTR.PLS.P8 | when PLS.P1 to PLS.P8 is enabled and goes high, respectively.  |
| INTR.SWLS.LIMIT0              | when PL.FB > SWLS.LIMIT0 (if SWLS.LIMIT0 is the upper limit)   |
| INTR.SWLS.LIMIT1              | when PL.FB < SWLS.LIMIT1 (if SWLS.LIMIT1 is the lower limit)   |
| INTR.TIMER                    | after a number of milliseconds specified by VM.INTRTIMER (VM.INTRTIMER must be set before setting INTR.TIMER = 1). |

## Example

```

Main
  DRV.TIME = 0
  INTR.DIN1LO = 1
  while 1
    pause(0.5)
    DOUT1.STATE=0 : Pause(0.005) : DOUT1.STATE=1
  wend
end main
'----- Interrupt Routines -----
Interrupt DIN1LO
  print "I'm awake"
  If DRV.TIME > 10 then
    print "OK. That's it."
  else
    INTR.DIN1LO = 1
  end if
End Interrupt

```

## Related Topics

Interrupt...End Interrupt (→ p. 620)

## 7.25.2 Interrupt...End Interrupt

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | The interrupt feature permits execution of a user-defined subroutine upon receipt of a hardware interrupt signal or a pre-defined interrupt event. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

The Interrupt statement marks the beginning of an Interrupt Service Routine. The Interrupt Service Routine is defined by a program structure resembling a subroutine. The interrupt feature permits execution of a user-defined subroutine upon receipt of a hardware interrupt signal or a pre-defined interrupt event.

Interrupts are triggered by pre-defined events or external hardware sources. The interrupt-source-name and interrupt enable flag are unique for each interrupt source.

Receiving an interrupt will suspend program execution and the interrupt service routine will be executed. Then program execution will resume at the point that it was interrupted.

Interrupts are enabled (or disabled) by setting (or clearing) the associated interrupt enable flag. Interrupts are disabled until explicitly enabled. After an interrupt is triggered it is automatically disabled until it is enabled again in your program.

### Example

```

Main
  DRV.TIME = 0
  INTR.DIN1LO = 1
  while 1
    pause(0.5)
    DOUT1.STATE=0 : Pause(0.005) : DOUT1.STATE=1
  wend
end main

'----- Interrupt Routines -----'
Interrupt DIN1LO
  print "I'm awake"
  If DRV.TIME > 10 then
    print "OK. That's it."
  else
    INTR.DIN1LO = 1
  end if
End Interrupt

```

### Related Topics

Interrupt {Source} (→ p. 618) | Sub...End Sub (→ p. 144) | Restart (→ p. 140)

## 7.26 LOAD Parameters

This section describes the LOAD parameters.

---

|                                  |            |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.26.1 LOAD.INERTIA .....</b> | <b>622</b> |
|----------------------------------|------------|

## 7.26.1 LOAD.INERTIA

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the load inertia.                                      |
| Units               | kgcm <sup>2</sup> for rotary motors<br>kg for linear motors |
| Range               | 1 to 1,000,000 kgcm <sup>2</sup> or<br>kg                   |
| Default Value       | 0 kgcm <sup>2</sup> or kg                                   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-06-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2607    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1214           | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

LOAD.INERTIA sets the load inertia.

## 7.27 MODBUS Paramters

This section describes the MODBUS parameters.

---

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.27.1 MODBUS.PIN</b> .....     | <b>624</b> |
| <b>7.27.2 MODBUS.POUT</b> .....    | <b>626</b> |
| <b>7.27.3 MODBUS.PSCALE</b> .....  | <b>628</b> |
| <b>7.27.4 MODBUS.SCALING</b> ..... | <b>630</b> |

## 7.27.1 MODBUS.PIN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Gets / Sets the Modbus User Units Input parameter. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 1 to 4294967295                                    |
| Default Value       | 1  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | No        |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2487    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 974            | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

MODBUS.PIN and MODBUS.POUT (→ p. 626) are used to apply user specified units to the feedback values retrieved over Modbus.

To use this parameter correctly, first the MODBUS.PSCALE (→ p. 628) must be known, this value determines the resolution per revolution of the motor for Modbus. Then the ratio of MODBUS.POUT (→ p. 626)/MODBUS.PIN is applied to convert counts/rev into User Units/rev.

### Example

Use Modbus Scaling to return feedback in Radians



```
MODBUS.PSCALE = 16 (65536 counts/rev or pole pitch)
MODBUS.PIN = 5215189
MODBUS.POUT = 500000
```

If the motor is currently resting with a Modbus raw position 36,462 Counts (MODBUS.PSCALE (→ p. 628) is set to return 65,536 per rev) and the user requests the position using PL.FB over Modbus, the position will be returned as:

$$36,462 * 500000 / 5215189 = 3495 \text{ (Radians * 1000)}$$

Which equals 3.495 Radians

## Related Topics

MODBUS.PSCALE (→ p. 628)

MODBUS.POUT (→ p. 626)

## 7.27.2 MODBUS.POUT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | Gets / Sets the Modbus User Units Output parameter. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 1 to 4294967295                                     |
| Default Value       | 1   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | No        |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2488    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 976            | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

MODBUS.PIN (→ p. 624) and MODBUS.POUT are used to apply User specified Units to the feedback values retrieved over Modbus.

To use this parameter correctly, first the MODBUS.PSCALE (→ p. 628) must be known. This value determines the resolution per revolution of the motor for Modbus. Then the ratio of MODBUS.POUT/MODBUS.PIN (→ p. 624) is applied to convert counts/rev into User Units/rev.

#### Example: Use Modbus Scaling to return feedback in Radians

```
MODBUS.PSCALE = 16 (65536 counts/rev or pole pitch)
MODBUS.PIN = 5215189
MODBUS.POUT = 500000
```

If the motor is currently resting with a Modbus raw position 36,462 Counts (MODBUS.PSCALE (→ p. 628) is set to return 65,536 per rev) and the user requests the position using PL.FB over Modbus, the position will be returned as:

$$36,462 * 500000 / 5215189 = 3495 \text{ (Radians * 1000)}$$

Which equals 3.495 Radians

## Related Topics

MODBUS.PSCALE (→ p. 628)

MODBUS.PIN (→ p. 624)

## 7.27.3 MODBUS.PSCALE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Gets/Sets the Feedback Resolution (per rev) over Modbus. |
| Units               |  |
| Range               | 10 to 31   |
| Default Value       | 20   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | No        |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2489    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 978            | No         | 16 bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter determines the number of encoder counts per mechanical revolution reported over Modbus.

$$\text{Modbus Resolution} = 2^{(\text{MODBUS.PSCALE})}.$$

#### Notes:

- This scaling affects Position, Velocity and Acceleration when reading values over Modbus. This scaling term does not affect units over any other communication.
- Additionally, see MODBUS.PIN (→ p. 624) and MODBUS.POUT (→ p. 626), as these are applied on top of MODBUS.PSCALE to allow for user customizable units.

## Related Topics

MODBUS.POUT (→ p. 626)

MODBUS.PIN (→ p. 624)

## 7.27.4 MODBUS.SCALING

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                |
| Description         | Selects the scaling mode for Modbus values. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                      |
| Default Value       | 1   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-15-000                              |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | No        |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2524    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1048           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

Modbus has its own scaling algorithms. For some simple HMI's, it is desirable to use Workbench units instead of these Modbus-specific units. The parameter MODBUS.SCALING allows users to disable Modbus scaling and enable WB (Telnet) scaling.

| Setting | Description  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Modbus uses same scaling units as Workbench (set by UNIT parameters)     |
| 1       | Modbus uses the Modbus-specific scaling units (set by MODBUS parameters) |

### Related Topics

UNIT Parameters (→ p. 812)

## 7.28 MOTOR Parameters

This section describes the MOTOR parameters.

---

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.28.1 MOTOR.AUTOSSET .....         | 634 |
| 7.28.2 MOTOR.BRAKE .....            | 636 |
| 7.28.3 MOTOR.BRAKEIMM .....         | 638 |
| 7.28.4 MOTOR.BRAKERLS .....         | 639 |
| 7.28.5 MOTOR.BRAKESTATE .....       | 640 |
| 7.28.6 MOTOR.CTF0 .....             | 641 |
| 7.28.7 MOTOR.ICONT .....            | 642 |
| 7.28.8 MOTOR.IDDATAVALID .....      | 643 |
| 7.28.9 MOTOR.IDMAX .....            | 644 |
| 7.28.10 MOTOR.INERTIA .....         | 645 |
| 7.28.11 MOTOR.IPEAK .....           | 647 |
| 7.28.12 MOTOR.KE .....              | 648 |
| 7.28.13 MOTOR.KT .....              | 650 |
| 7.28.14 MOTOR.LDLL .....            | 651 |
| 7.28.15 MOTOR.LISAT .....           | 652 |
| 7.28.16 MOTOR.LQLL .....            | 653 |
| 7.28.17 MOTOR.NAME .....            | 655 |
| 7.28.18 MOTOR.PHASE .....           | 656 |
| 7.28.19 MOTOR.PHSADV1 .....         | 658 |
| 7.28.20 MOTOR.PHSADV2 .....         | 659 |
| 7.28.21 MOTOR.PITCH .....           | 660 |
| 7.28.22 MOTOR.POLES .....           | 661 |
| 7.28.23 MOTOR.R .....               | 662 |
| 7.28.24 MOTOR.SUPPORTEDPARAMS ..... | 664 |
| 7.28.25 MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP .....       | 665 |
| 7.28.26 MOTOR.TBRAKERLS .....       | 666 |
| 7.28.27 MOTOR.TBRAKETO .....        | 667 |
| 7.28.28 MOTOR.TEMP .....            | 669 |
| 7.28.29 MOTOR.TEMPC .....           | 670 |
| 7.28.30 MOTOR.TEMPFAULT .....       | 671 |
| 7.28.31 MOTOR.TEMPWARN .....        | 672 |



---

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.28.32 MOTOR.TYPE</b> .....      | <b>673</b> |
| <b>7.28.33 MOTOR.VMAX</b> .....      | <b>675</b> |
| <b>7.28.34 MOTOR.VOLTMAX</b> .....   | <b>676</b> |
| <b>7.28.35 MOTOR.VOLTMIN</b> .....   | <b>678</b> |
| <b>7.28.36 MOTOR.VOLTRATED</b> ..... | <b>680</b> |
| <b>7.28.37 MOTOR.VRATED</b> .....    | <b>681</b> |

## 7.28.1 MOTOR.AUTOSSET

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Determines which drive parameters are calculated automatically. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Boolean   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3451h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2240    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 480            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter determines whether or not certain drive parameters (see lists below) are calculated automatically. When MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1 these parameters are automatically calculated from the motor ID data (read from memory-supporting feedback devices). Parameters loaded from motor

memory are then read-only and cannot be modified as long as MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1. If MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 0, parameters are not loaded from motor memory and must be configured by the user. Parameters which are not loaded from motor memory are always read-write.

Three conditions determine which parameters are calculated automatically by MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1. See the lists below to determine which parameters will automatically be configured from the motor ID data.

The following parameters may be configured automatically when MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1:

- MOTOR.BRAKE (→ p. 636)
- MOTOR.CTF0 (→ p. 641)
- MOTOR.ICONT (→ p. 642)
- MOTOR.INERTIA (→ p. 645)
- MOTOR.IPEAK (→ p. 647)
- MOTOR.KE (→ p. 648)
- MOTOR.KT (→ p. 650)
- MOTOR.LQLL (→ p. 653)
- MOTOR.NAME (→ p. 655)
- MOTOR.POLES (→ p. 661)
- MOTOR.R (→ p. 662)

If the motor's FB1.MEMVER > 0.01, AKD will also configure:

- MOTOR.PHASE (→ p. 656)
- MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP (→ p. 665)
- MOTOR.PHASE (→ p. 656)
- MOTOR.VRATED (→ p. 681)
- MOTOR.VOLTRATED (→ p. 680)

For firmware versions 01-09-00-000 and later, AKD will also configure:

- MOTOR.RTYPE
- MOTOR.TEMPFAULT (→ p. 671)

## 7.28.2 MOTOR.BRAKE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                   |
| Description         | Sets the presence or absence of a motor brake. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Boolean  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                 |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3587h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2241    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 482            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

The MOTOR.BRAKE parameter notifies the firmware whether a brake exists or not. It does not apply or release the brake. If a brake is found to be present, the firmware considers hardware indications regarding the brake circuits (such as open circuit or short circuit). If a brake does not exist, then the firmware ignores the hardware indications since they are irrelevant.

| Value | Status  |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Motor brake does not exist.   |
| 1     | Motor brake exists and brake hardware circuitry checks are enabled. |

Enabling the MOTOR.BRAKE (value set to 1) when no motor brake exists creates a fault.

The motor brake is polled every 16 ms.

**NOTE**

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.3 MOTOR.BRAKEIMM

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Brake Immediately: in the case of a drive disable, apply the brake in all situations. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0 (Inactive)  |
| Data Type           | Boolean   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-11-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2616    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1232           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

With the standard configuration, when the drive disables, the brake will not apply until velocity falls below CS.VTHRESH for CS.TO milliseconds. However, in some machines (such as a vertical axis) the brake should be applied immediately whenever the drive disables.

To ensure that the brake is applied immediately after any disable (due to fault, disable command, etc), set MOTOR.BRAKEIMM = 1.

## 7.28.4 MOTOR.BRAKERLS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Allows a user to release or apply the motor brake. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 2   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 484            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This command allows a user to release or apply the motor brake.

0 = Drive controls the brake.

1 = Brake is released.

2 = Brake is applied.

#### NOTE

A digital input mode is also used for the same purpose. The two mechanisms are independent.

#### NOTE

The CANopen-object 0x345A sub 1/2 can be used to control the brake state. See [CANopen manual](#) on kollmorgen.com. (Functionality starts with firmware 1.7.4.0)

## 7.28.5 MOTOR.BRAKESTATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Reads the actual status of the motor brake.      |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | Brake released or not present.<br>Brake applied. |
| Default Value       | Brake applied or not present.                    |
| Data Type           | String   |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter reads the actual status of the motor brake and can only show two states:

1 = Brake released or not present

2 = Brake applied



## 7.28.6 MOTOR.CTF0

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Sets the thermal constant of the motor coil. |
| Units               | mHz  |
| Range               | 0.265 to 16,000 mHz                          |
| Default Value       | 10 mHz                                       |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 486            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to configure the thermal constant of the motor coil, which is the break frequency of a single-pole low-pass filter model of the thermal dynamics of the motor coil.

This parameter, together with MOTOR.IPEAK (→ p. 647) and MOTOR.ICONT (→ p. 642), determine the motor foldback parameters IL.MFOLDD (→ p. 595), IL.MFOLDT (→ p. 597), and IL.MFOLDR (→ p. 596).

#### Calculating MOTOR.CTF0

Given a motor coil/winding thermal time constant T in seconds, then:

$$\text{MOTOR.CTF0} = 1 / (2\pi T)$$

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSET=1.

## 7.28.7 MOTOR.ICONT

| General Information |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                       |
| Description         | Sets the motor continuous current. |
| Units               | A                                  |
| Range               | 0.1 to 500 A                       |
| Default Value       | 1.0 A                              |
| Data Type           | Float                              |
| See Also            | N/A                                |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                     |

| AKD BASIC Information |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Type                  | R/W |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 358Eh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 488            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to configure the motor continuous current.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.8 MOTOR.IDDATAVALID

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                           |
| Description         | Reports the status of the motor memory. |
| Units               | N/A                                     |
| Range               | N/A                                     |
| Default Value       | 0                                       |
| Data Type           | Integer                                 |
| See Also            | N/A                                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-00-000                          |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 490            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

MOTOR.IDDATAVALID reports the status of the motor memory status.

The valid values for this keyword are the following:

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Error in identification   |
| 1     | Success in identification   |
| 2     | Identification in process   |
| 3     | Identification not started yet  |
| 4     | Success recognizing feedback, but failed to verify OEM data integrity |

## 7.28.9 MOTOR.IDMAX

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                 |
| Description         | Maximum direct axis current. |
| Units               | Arms                         |
| Range               | 0.2 to 1000                  |
| Default Value       | 0.5 * MOTOR.IPEAK            |
| Data Type           | Float                        |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-00-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter is supported for IPM motors (MOTOR.TYPE = 6). MOTOR.IDMAX is the maximum motor winding current in the direct (non-torque producing) axis.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1.

## 7.28.10 MOTOR.INERTIA

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the motor inertia.                                     |
| Units               | kgcm <sup>2</sup> for rotary motors<br>kg for linear motors |
| Range               | 1 to 200,000 kgcm <sup>2</sup> or<br>kg                     |
| Default Value       | 100 kgcm <sup>2</sup> or kg                                 |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35ABh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2246    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 492            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the motor inertia.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when

**NOTE**

MOTOR.AUTOSET=1.

## 7.28.11 MOTOR.IPEAK

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                               |
| Description         | Sets the motor peak current.               |
| Units               | mA   |
| Range               | 0.200 to 1,000 A                           |
| Default Value       | 2.000 A                                    |
| Data Type           | Float                                      |
| See Also            | IL.LIMITP (→ p. 593), IL.LIMITN (→ p. 591) |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 494            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter configures the drive for the motor's peak, instantaneous-rated current. MOTOR.IPEAK is used to limit clamp the magnitude of the torque producing q-component current command (IL.CMD (→ p. 562)).

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.12 MOTOR.KE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the motor back EMF constant.                           |
| Units               | Vpeak/krpm for Rotary Motors<br>Vpeak/m/s for Linear Motors |
| Range               | 0.0 to 100,000  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-06-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1216           | No         | 32 bit     | No      |

### Description

MOTOR.KE defines the back EMF constant for the motor. The back EMF constant defines how much voltage is generated at the motors coils. The relationship between MOTOR.KE and speed is described by the following equation:

$$\text{Coil Voltage} = \text{MOTOR.KE} * \text{VL.FB}$$

VL.FB is in units of krpm for rotary motors and in units of m/s for linear motors.

The maximum speed for interior permanent magnet motors (IPM) is determined by MOTOR.KE and VBUS.VALUE. An overspeed fault is generated if MOTOR.TYPE is set to 6 (IPM) and VL.FB \* MOTOR.KE exceeds VBUS.VALUE.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when



**NOTE**

MOTOR.AUTOSET=1.

## 7.28.13 MOTOR.KT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the torque constant of the motor.  |
| Units               | Nm/A  |
| Range               | 0.001 Nm/A to 1,000,000.000 Nm/A for rotary motors.<br>0.001 Nm/A to 1,000,000.000 N/A for linear motors. |
| Default Value       | 0.1 Nm/A  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 496            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is the torque constant of the motor in Nm/A. The value can be online checked according to the following equation:

$$K_t = 60 \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot U_i / (2 \cdot \pi \cdot n)$$

Where:

$U_i$  = induced voltage of the motor

$n$  = actual rotor velocity

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.14 MOTOR.LDLL

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                               |
| Description         | Motor line to line direct axis inductance. |
| Units               | mH   |
| Range               | 1 to 2 <sup>31</sup>                       |
| Default Value       | 17.000                                     |
| Data Type           | Float                                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-00-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Descriptio

This parameter is the motor line to line direct axis inductance. It is supported for the IPM motor type (MOTOR.TYPE = 6).

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1.

## 7.28.15 MOTOR.LISAT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Motor quadrature axis inductance saturation characteristic. |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | 0.2A to 2*DRV.IPEAK   |
| Default Value       | 1000  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Descriptio

This parameter is the quadrature axis inductance ( $L_{qII}$ ) saturation characteristic as a function of quadrature current ( $I_q$ ). It is used for q-axis current loop gain scheduling to maintain bandwidth and stability during q-axis inductance saturation. This value can also be used for q-axis flux estimation during field weakening, especially for IPM motors (MOTOR.TYPE = 6).

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1.

## 7.28.16 MOTOR.LQLL

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                    |
| Description         | Sets the line-to-line motor Lq. |
| Units               | mH                              |
| Range               | 1 to 2 <sup>32</sup> mH         |
| Default Value       | 17.000 mH                       |
| Data Type           | Float                           |
| See Also            | N/A                             |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3455h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2249    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 498            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to configure the motor line-to-line inductance.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when

**NOTE**

MOTOR.AUTOSET=1.

## 7.28.17 MOTOR.NAME

| General Information |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter         |
| Description         | Sets the motor name. |
| Units               | N/A                  |
| Range               | 11 chars             |
| Default Value       | N/A                  |
| Data Type           | String               |
| See Also            | N/A                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter is used to set the motor name.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.18 MOTOR.PHASE

| General Information |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter          |
| Description         | Sets the motor phase. |
| Units               | Electrical degrees    |
| Range               | 0 to 360°             |
| Default Value       | 0°                    |
| Data Type           | Integer               |
| See Also            | N/A                   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 359Ch/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2250    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 500            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the motor phase.

#### NOTE

If MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1 and FB1.MEMVER > 0.01, this parameter will be



**NOTE**

automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors.

## 7.28.19 MOTOR.PHSADV1

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                      |
| Description         | First order phase advance polynomial coefficient. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | -1.0 to 1.0                                       |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-00-000                                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter is supported for IPM motors (MOTOR.TYPE = 6). MOTOR.PHSADV1 is the first order polynomial coefficient used to determine the direct axis current command for commutation phase advance, according to the equation:

$$I_{dCmd}(I_p) = PHSADV2 * I_p^2 + PHSADV1 * I_p$$

where  $I_p$  is the magnitude of the motor phase current:

$$I_p = \sqrt{I_d^2 + I_q^2}$$

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.20 MOTOR.PHSADV2

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                       |
| Description         | Second order phase advance polynomial coefficient. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | -1.0 to 1.0  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter is supported for IPM motors (MOTOR.TYPE = 6). MOTOR.PHSADV2 is the second order polynomial coefficient used to determine the direct axis current command for commutation phase advance, according to the equation:

$$I_{dCmd}(I_p) = PHSADV2 * I_p^2 + PHSADV1 * I_p$$

where  $I_p$  is the magnitude of the motor phase current:

$$I_p = \sqrt{I_d^2 + I_q^2}$$

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.21 MOTOR.PITCH

| General Information |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter          |
| Description         | Sets the motor pitch. |
| Units               | µm                    |
| Range               | 1,000 to 1,000,000 µm |
| Default Value       | 1.000 µm              |
| Data Type           | Integer               |
| See Also            | N/A                   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2251    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 502            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter defines the pole-to-pair pitch for the linear motor in micrometers.

## 7.28.22 MOTOR.POLES

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                    |
| Description         | Sets the number of motor poles. |
| Units               | N/A                             |
| Range               | 0 to 128                        |
| Default Value       | 6                               |
| Data Type           | Integer                         |
| See Also            | FB1.POLES (→ p. 507)            |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 504            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

MOTOR.POLES sets the number of motor poles. This command is used for commutation control and represents the number of individual magnetic poles of the motor (not pole pairs). The division value of motor poles (MOTOR.POLES) and feedback poles (FB1.POLES) must be an integer when setting drive to enable, otherwise a fault is issued.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET=1.

## 7.28.23 MOTOR.R

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the stator winding resistance phase-phase in ohms. |
| Units               | $\Omega$  |
| Range               | 0.001 to 650 $\Omega$                                   |
| Default Value       | 10 $\Omega$   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3456h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2253    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 506            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

MOTOR.R sets the stator winding resistance phase-to-phase in ohms.

#### NOTE

This parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when

**NOTE**

MOTOR.AUTOSET=1.

## 7.28.24 MOTOR.SUPPORTEDPARAMS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Lists MOTOR parameters supported by configured motor type. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | String   |
| Start Version       | M_01-11-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter lists all the MOTOR parameters that are supported for the motor type selected by the MOTOR.TYPE parameter.

### Example

The following output is produced for surface permanent magnet motors (MOTOR.TYPE = 0).

→ MOTOR.SUPPORTEDPARAMS

```
MOTOR.CTF0
MOTOR.ICONT
MOTOR.INERTIA
MOTOR.IPEAK
MOTOR.KE
MOTOR.KT
MOTOR.LISAT
MOTOR.LQLL
MOTOR.PHASE
MOTOR.POLES
MOTOR.R
MOTOR.VMAX
MOTOR.VOLTMAX
```



## 7.28.25 MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                      |
| Description         | The delay time used for applying the motor brake. |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 0 to 1,000 ms                                     |
| Default Value       | 75 ms   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 510            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to configure the mechanical delay when applying the motor brake. MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP is a time delay that is applied when a brake exists and the drive is disabled at the end of a controlled stop. This delay lasts from the time that the brake is commanded to apply until the time that the drive is disabled.

This feature allows you to disable the drive and apply the brake on a vertical application without the load falling. Without this time delay, if you immediately disable the drive, then the load falls during the time needed for the brake to mechanically apply.

#### NOTE

If MOTOR.AUTOSET = 1 and FB1.MEMVER > 0.01, this parameter will be automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors.

## 7.28.26 MOTOR.TBRAKERLS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                       |
| Description         | The delay time used for releasing the motor brake. |
| Units               | ms   |
| Range               | 0 to 1,000 ms                                      |
| Default Value       | 75 ms  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 512            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to configure the mechanical delay when releasing the motor brake. MOTOR.TBRAKERLS is a time delay that is applied when a brake exists and the drive is enabled. When the drive is enabled, the brake is commanded to release and, during the MOTOR.TBRAKERLS period of time, the drive does not accept a motion command. This delay allows the brake to fully release before the drive begins a new motion.

#### NOTE

If MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1 and FB1.MEMVER > 0.01, this parameter will be automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors.

## 7.28.27 MOTOR.TBRAKETO

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Brake apply timeout for vertical axis.                        |
| Units               | Milliseconds  |
| Range               | -1 to 30,000  |
| Default Value       | -1 (function disabled)  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303), CS.TO (→ p. 301), DRV.DISTO (→ p. 384) |
| Start Version       | 01-05-07-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2495    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 990            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     |

### Description

When a drive is disabled (due to user command, digital input, or fault), the brake will normally not be applied until velocity has fallen below CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303). In some instances, such as a vertical axis, it may be desirable to apply the brake regardless of velocity.

MOTOR.TBRAKETO sets the maximum time allowed to pass between drive disable and application of the motor brake. After this time, the brake will be applied even if velocity is higher than CS.VTHRESH (→ p. 303).

To disable the timer, set the value to -1.

#### NOTE

Prior to version 01-05-07-000, this timeout was only applied when the Hardware

**NOTE**

Enable was deactivated and the default was 30,000. From 01-05-07-000 on this timeout is applied in all conditions and the default is -1.

## 7.28.28 MOTOR.TEMP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads the motor temperature represented as the resistance of the motor PTC or NTC. |
| Units               | $\Omega$   |
| Range               | 0 to $2^{32} \Omega$   |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3612h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2257    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 514            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter returns the motor temperature, which is represented as the resistance of the motor's PTC or NTC.

## 7.28.29 MOTOR.TEMPC

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                   |
| Description         | Reads the motor temperature in degrees Celsius. |
| Units               | Degrees Celsius                                 |
| Range               | $-2^{15}$ to $2^{15}$                           |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-10-04-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

When the motor has a thermistor with linear characteristics (MOTOR.RTYPE = 2, 3 or 4), MOTOR.TEMPC returns the motor temperature in degrees Celsius, which is calculated from the resistance of the motor thermistor.

There is no algorithm to convert from resistance to degrees Celsius for non-linear thermistors. In this case, MOTOR.TEMPC returns -32,768 which is an invalid temperature.

## 7.28.30 MOTOR.TEMPFAULT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                            |
| Description         | Sets the motor temperature fault level. |
| Units               | $\Omega$                                |
| Range               | 0 to 2,000,000,000 $\Omega$             |
| Default Value       | 0 $\Omega$ = switched off               |
| Data Type           | Integer                                 |
| See Also            | MOTOR.TEMP (→ p. 669)                   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                          |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 516            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to configure the motor temperature fault level as a resistance threshold of the motor thermal sensor.

A zero value prevents any fault from being issued.

#### NOTE

For firmware versions 01-09-00-000 and later, this parameter is automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors when MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1.

## 7.28.31 MOTOR.TEMPWARN

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the motor temperature warning level. |
| Units               | $\Omega$                                  |
| Range               | 0 to 2,000,000,000 $\Omega$               |
| Default Value       | 0 $\Omega$ = switched off                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                                   |
| See Also            | MOTOR.TEMP (→ p. 669)                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3453h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2259    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 518            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to configure the motor temperature warning level as a resistance threshold of the motor PTC.

A zero value prevents any warning from being created.



## 7.28.32 MOTOR.TYPE

| General Information |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter         |
| Description         | Sets the motor type. |
| Units               | N/A                  |
| Range               | 0, 1, 2, 4, 8        |
| Default Value       | 0                    |
| Data Type           | Integer              |
| See Also            | N/A                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2260    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 520            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

MOTOR.TYPE sets the drive control algorithms to different motor types as follows:

0 = Rotary motor

1 = Linear motor

2 = Induction Motor V/f Open Loop Control

4 = Induction Motor Closed Loop Control

8 = Rotary brush motor

The following table shows which MOTOR parameters must be configured for either permanent magnet, induction motor v/f open loop, or induction motor closed loop motor types.

**NOTE**

ECCN 3A255 imposes special limitations on operating speed for induction motors. See ECCN 3A225 Limitations for Induction Motors (→ p. 1).

| Keyword                    | Permanent Magnet | Induction Motor v/f Open Loop | Induction Motor Closed Loop |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| MOTOR.NAME (→ p. 655)      | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.TYPE                 | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.AUTOSSET (→ p. 634)  | Yes              | No                            | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.IPEAK (→ p. 647)     | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.ICONT (→ p. 642)     | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.INERTIA (→ p. 645)   | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.KT (→ p. 650)        | Yes              | No                            | No                          |
| MOTOR.LQLL (→ p. 653)      | Yes              | No                            | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.POLES (→ p. 661)     | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.VMAX (→ p. 675)      | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.R (→ p. 662)         | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.VOLTMAX (→ p. 676)   | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.PHASE (→ p. 656)     | Yes              | No                            | No                          |
| MOTOR.CTF0 (→ p. 641)      | Yes              | Yes                           | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.KE (→ p. 648)        | Yes              | No                            | No                          |
| MOTOR.IMTR                 | No               | No                            | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.IMID                 | No               | No                            | Yes                         |
| MOTOR.VOLTRATED (→ p. 680) | No               | Yes                           | No                          |
| MOTOR.VRATED (→ p. 681)    | No               | Yes                           | No                          |
| MOTOR.VOLTMIN (→ p. 678)   | No               | Yes                           | No                          |

## 7.28.33 MOTOR.VMAX

| General Information |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                  |
| Description         | Sets the maximum motor speed. |
| Units               | rpm                           |
| Range               | 100 to 40,000 rpm             |
| Default Value       | 3,000 rpm                     |
| Data Type           | Integer                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35A3h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2261    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 522            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the maximum motor mechanical speed. The value  $1.2 \times \text{MOTOR.VMAX}$  becomes the overall overspeed fault threshold (VL.VFTHRESH) if it is less than the user overspeed fault threshold (VL.THRESH), and for MOTOR.TYPE = 6 if it is less than the motor back EMF overspeed threshold  $((1.02 \times 1000 \times \text{VBUS.OVFTHRESH}) / (\text{MOTOR.KE} \times \sqrt{2}))$ .

## 7.28.34 MOTOR.VOLTMAX

| General Information |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                    |
| Description         | Sets the motor maximum voltage. |
| Units               | Vrms                            |
| Range               | 110 to 900 Vrms                 |
| Default Value       | 230 Vrms                        |
| Data Type           | Integer                         |
| See Also            | N/A                             |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3452h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2262    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 524            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the maximum permissible motor voltage. For instance, if a motor that is rated for a 400 V supply is connected to the drive, then the MOTOR.VOLTMAX setting is 400. This value also

sets regen resistor and over voltage thresholds in the drive to acceptable values for the motor so that the motor windings are not damaged.

## 7.28.35 MOTOR.VOLTMIN

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the minimum voltage for V/f control.           |
| Units               | %   |
| Range               | 0 to 100%   |
| Default Value       | 2%  |
| Data Type           | U16   |
| See Also            | MOTOR.VRATED (→ p. 681), MOTOR.VOLTRATED (→ p. 680) |
| Start Version       |   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3457h/3        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2837    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1674           | No         | 16-bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter configures the drive for the induction motor's minimum voltage at standstill. It is given as a percentage (%) of the motor's rated voltage. MOTOR.VOLTMIN is used to calculate the constant

volts per Hertz characteristics of the drive and motor and should be set to a value that generates a current of about 40% of the rated current at standstill.

## 7.28.36 MOTOR.VOLTRATED

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                      |
| Description         | Sets the motor rated voltage.                     |
| Units               | V   |
| Range               | 50 to 1,000 V                                     |
| Default Value       | 230 V   |
| Data Type           | U16   |
| See Also            | MOTOR.VRATED (→ p. 681), MOTOR.VOLTMIN (→ p. 678) |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000                                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1676           | No         | 16-bit     | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter configures the drive for the induction motor's rated voltage as indicated on the nameplate.

MOTOR.VOLTRATED is used to calculate the constant Volts per Hertz characteristics of the drive and motor.

#### NOTE

If MOTOR.AUTOSSET = 1 and FB1.MEMVER > 0.01, this parameter will be automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors.



## 7.28.37 MOTOR.VRATED

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the motor rated velocity (not maximum velocity)  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, custom units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, custom units/s   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>0.000 to 250.000 rps<br>0.000 to 90,000.000 deg/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s<br>0.000 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>0.000 to 8,000.000 mm/s<br>0.000 to 8,000,000.000 µm/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s |
| Default Value       | 0 rpm   |
| Data Type           | U16   |
| See Also            | MOTOR.VOLTRATED (→ p. 680), MOTOR.VOLTMIN (→ p. 678)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3457h/1        | M_01-03-00-000       |
| CANopen                  |                |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2839    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1678           | Yes        | 64-bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

## Description

This parameter configures the drive for the rated velocity of the induction motor as indicated on the nameplate. MOTOR.VRATED is used to calculate the constant volts per Hertz characteristics of the drive and motor.

### NOTE

If MOTOR.AUTOSET = 1 and FB1.MEMVER > 0.01, this parameter will be automatically configured for Kollmorgen motors.

## 7.29 MOVE Parameters

This section describes the MOVE parameters.

**NOTE**

MOVE parameters are only valid when  
DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| 7.29.1 MOVE.ABORT .....         | 684 |
| 7.29.2 MOVE.ACC .....           | 685 |
| 7.29.3 MOVE.DEC .....           | 687 |
| 7.29.4 MOVE.DIR .....           | 689 |
| 7.29.5 MOVE.DWELLTIME .....     | 690 |
| 7.29.6 MOVE.GOABS .....         | 691 |
| 7.29.7 MOVE.GOHOME .....        | 692 |
| 7.29.8 MOVE.GOREL .....         | 693 |
| 7.29.9 MOVE.GOUPDATE .....      | 694 |
| 7.29.10 MOVE.GOVEL .....        | 695 |
| 7.29.11 MOVE.INPOSITION .....   | 696 |
| 7.29.12 MOVE.INPOSLIMIT .....   | 697 |
| 7.29.13 MOVE.MOVING .....       | 698 |
| 7.29.14 MOVE.POSCOMMAND .....   | 699 |
| 7.29.15 MOVE.RELATIVEDIST ..... | 700 |
| 7.29.16 MOVE.RUNSPEED .....     | 701 |
| 7.29.17 MOVE.SCURVETIME .....   | 702 |
| 7.29.18 MOVE.TARGETPOS .....    | 703 |
| 7.29.19 MOVE.VCMD .....         | 704 |

## 7.29.1 MOVE.ABORT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | MOVE.ABORT stops motor motion and allows continued program execution. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1144           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.ABORT stops motor motion and allows continued program execution. Deceleration is determined by CS.DEC.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Example

This program segment commands the motor at constant velocity until input 1 goes to a logic 0. Then, the motor is commanded to stop.

```
MOVE.ACC = 5000
`Set acceleration rate equal to 5,000 rpm/sec
CS.DEC = 10000
`Set controlled stop deceleration rate to 10,000 rpm/sec
MOVE.RUNSPEED = 120
`Set Run speed equal to 120 rpm
MOVE.GOVEL
When DIN2.STATE = 0, MOVE.ABORT
`Motor decelerates to a stop at CS.DEC (10,000 rpm/sec)
Print "Move Aborted!"
```

### Related Topics

Stop (→ p. 143) | CS.DEC (→ p. 297)

## 7.29.2 MOVE.ACC

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Sets the maximum commanded acceleration rate when the speed is increased.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rps/s, rpm/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> , rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear: counts/s <sup>2</sup> , mm/s <sup>2</sup> , μm/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Range               | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>0.004 to 8,000,000 rps/s<br>0.224 to 480,000,016.384 rpm/s<br>1.341 to 2,879,999,967.232 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.019 to 40,000,000 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.023 to 50,265,481.216 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>16,000,000 to 15,912,994,294,290,448.384 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.119*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 256,000,000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>119.209*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 255,999,998,951.424*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.019 to 40,000,000(Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Default Value       | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>166.666 rps/s<br>9,999.946 rpm/s<br>59,999.676 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.329 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>1047.192 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>715,824,012,722.176 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>5,333.305*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>5,333,304.320*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>833.329 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Data Type           | Float  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1088           | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Sets the maximum commanded acceleration rate when the speed is increased. Set MOVE.ACC prior to initiating the move. You can update MOVE.ACC during a move by executing an MOVE.GOUPDATE statement.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and

**NOTE** DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

## Example

```
'This example sets MOVE.ACC to 10,000 rpm/sec and does a  
'relative move of 10 motor revolutions.  
MOVE.RUNSPEED = 1000  
MOVE.ACC = 10000  
MOVE.DEC = 10000  
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = 655360  
MOVE.GOREL
```

## Related Topics

MOVE.DEC (→ p. 687)

## 7.29.3 MOVE.DEC

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | Sets the maximum commanded deceleration rate when the speed is decreased.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rps/s, rpm/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> , rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear: counts/s <sup>2</sup> , mm/s <sup>2</sup> , μm/s <sup>2</sup> , (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>   |
| Range               | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>0.004 to 8,000,000 rps/s<br>0.224 to 480,000,016.384 rpm/s<br>1.341 to 2,879,999,967.232 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.004 to 8,000,000 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.023 to 50,265,481.216 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>16,000,000 to 15,912,994,294,290,448.384 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.119*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 256,000,000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>119.209*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 255,999,998,951.424*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>0.004 to 8,000,000 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Default Value       | Note: The range and default values of (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup> units depend on the values of PIN and POUT. The range and default values listed in this table are derived from the default values of PIN and POUT.<br>Rotary:<br>166.669 rps/s<br>10,000.170 rpm/s<br>60,001.016 deg/s <sup>2</sup><br>166.669 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup><br>1047.215 rad/s <sup>2</sup><br>Linear:<br>715,839,984,631.808 counts/s <sup>2</sup><br>5,333.424*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s <sup>2</sup><br>53,33,423.616*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) μm/s <sup>2</sup><br>166.669 (Custom Units)/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Data Type           | Float   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1092           | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Sets the maximum commanded deceleration rate when the speed is decreased. Set MOVE.DEC prior to initiating the move. You can update MOVE.DEC during a move by executing an MOVE.GOUPDATE statement.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and

**NOTE** DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

## Example

```
'This example sets MOVE.DEC to 5,000 rpm/sec and does a  
'relative move of 10 motor revolutions.  
MOVE.RUNSPEED = 1000  
MOVE.ACC = 10000  
MOVE.DEC = 10000  
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = 655360  
MOVE.GOREL
```

## Related Topics

MOVE.ACC (→ p. 685)



## 7.29.4 MOVE.DIR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W parameter   |
| Description         | MOVE.DIR specifies the direction the motor turns when a MOVE.GOVEL statement is executed. |
| Units               | none  |
| Range               | 0 or 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1096           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.DIR specifies the direction the motor turns when a MOVE.GOVEL statement is executed. It has no effect on any other motion statements. If MOVE.DIR = 0, the motor turns in the positive direction. If MOVE.DIR = 1, the motor turns in the negative direction.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

## 7.29.5 MOVE.DWELLTIME

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Adds a dwell time at the end of a MOVE.GOREL or MOVE.GOABS move that will elapse before MOVE.MOVING is set equal to 0. |
| Units               | msecs  |
| Range               | 0 to 2,147,483,647   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1182           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.DWELLTIME will add a pause after a Relative or absolute move is complete before the MOVE.MOVING flag is set to 0.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Example

```
MOVE.RUNSPEED = 1000
MOVE.DWELLTIME = 5000
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = 65536
MOVE.GOREL
'Wait for move to complete and pause 5 seconds
While MOVE.MOVING = 1 : Wend
```

### Related Topics

MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691) | MOVE.GOREL (→ p. 693)

## 7.29.6 MOVE.GOABS

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | MOVE.GOABS moves the motor to the position specified by MOVE.TARGETPOS. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1098           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.GOABS (Go to Absolute Position) causes the motor to move to the position specified by MOVE.TARGETPOS. This is an absolute position referenced to the position where PL.FB = 0. Program execution continues with the line immediately following the MOVE.GOABS statement as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.POSCOMMAND (→ p. 699) | MOVE.ACC (→ p. 685) | MOVE.DEC (→ p. 687) |  
 MOVE.RUNSPEED (→ p. 701) | MOVE.ABORT (→ p. 684) | MOVE.GOHOME (→ p. 692) |  
 MOVE.MOVING (→ p. 698) | MOVE.INPOSITION (→ p. 696)

## 7.29.7 MOVE.GOHOME

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | MOVE.GOHOME causes the motor to move to the position specified where PL.FB = 0. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1102           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.GOHOME causes the motor to move to the position specified where PL.FB = 0. MOVE.GOHOME is identical to MOVE.GOABS with MOVE.TARGETPOS = 0. The motor speed follows a velocity profile as specified by MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC, and MOVE.RUNSPEED. This profile may be modified during the move using MOVE.GOUPDATE.

Program execution continues with the line immediately following the MOVE.GOHOME statement as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete.

The drive must be enabled in order for any motion to take place.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.POSCOMMAND (→ p. 699) | MOVE.ACC (→ p. 685) | MOVE.DEC (→ p. 687) | MOVE.RUNSPEED (→ p. 701) | MOVE.ABORT (→ p. 684) | MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691) | MOVE.MOVING (→ p. 698) | MOVE.INPOSITION (→ p. 696)

## 7.29.8 MOVE.GOREL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | MOVE.GOREL moves the motor a distance specified by MOVE.RELATIVEDIST. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1106           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.GOREL (Go Relative) moves the motor a distance specified by MOVE.RELATIVEDIST.

The motor speed follows a velocity profile as specified by MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC, and MOVE.RUNSPEED. This profile may be modified during the move using MOVE.GOUPDATE.

Program execution continues with the line immediately following the MOVE.GOREL statement as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete.

The drive must be enabled in order for any motion to take place.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.POSCOMMAND (→ p. 699) | MOVE.ACC (→ p. 685) | MOVE.DEC (→ p. 687) |  
 MOVE.RUNSPEED (→ p. 701) | MOVE.ABORT (→ p. 684) | MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691) |  
 MOVE.MOVING (→ p. 698) | MOVE.INPOSITION (→ p. 696)

## 7.29.9 MOVE.GOUPDATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | MOVE.GOUPDATE updates a move in progress with new move parameters. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1108           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.GOUPDATE updates a move in progress with new move parameters. This allows you to change motion on-the-fly. MOVE.GOUPDATE updates MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC, MOVE.DIR, MOVE.RELATIVEDIST, MOVE.RUNSPEED, and MOVE.TARGETPOS.

Program execution continues with the line immediately following the MOVE.GOUPDATE statement as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete. The drive must be enabled in order for any motion to take place.

MOVE.GOUPDATE does not initiate motion. If there is no move in progress, the MOVE.GOUPDATE command is ignored.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.GOREL (→ p. 693) | MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691) | MOVE.GOVEL (→ p. 695) | MOVE.GOHOME (→ p. 692)

## 7.29.10 MOVE.GOVEL

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | MOVE.GOVEL moves the motor at a constant speed specified by MOVE.RUNSPEED and direction specified by MOVE.DIR. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1110           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.GOVEL (Go at Velocity) moves the motor at a constant speed specified by MOVE.RUNSPEED and direction specified by MOVE.DIR.

The motor speed follows a velocity profile as specified by MOVE.ACC, MOVE.DEC, and MOVE.RUNSPEED. This profile may be modified during the move using MOVE.GOUPDATE.

Program execution continues with the line immediately following MOVE.GOVEL as soon as the move is initiated. Program execution does not wait until the move is complete.

The drive must be enabled in order for any motion to take place.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.GOREL (→ p. 693) | MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691) | MOVE.GOVEL (→ p. 695) | MOVE.GOHOME (→ p. 692)

## 7.29.11 MOVE.INPOSITION

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | Indicates whether or not the motor has achieved command position. |
| Units               | none  |
| Range               | 0 or 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1112           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.INPOSITION is used for monitoring move commands to ensure that the desired motion has been completed. MOVE.INPOSITION is always 0 (False) or 1 (True).

MOVE.INPOSITION is 1 (True) if all the following are true:

- Drive is enabled.
- MOVE.MOVING = 0
- PL.ERR less than MOVE.INPOSLIMIT

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.MOVING (→ p. 698)



## 7.29.12 MOVE.INPOSLIMIT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | Specifies the tolerance of Position Error (PL.ERR) within which the MOVE.INPOSITION flag will be set to 1 (True). |
| Units               | 16 bit counts   |
| Range               | 0 to 140,737,488,355,328  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1114           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Specifies the tolerance of Position Error (PL.ERR) within which the MOVE.INPOSITION flag will be set to 1 (True). Set MOVE.INPOSLIMIT before using MOVE.INPOSITION.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.INPOSITION (→ p. 696)

## 7.29.13 MOVE.MOVING

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Indicates whether or not the commanded motion profile is complete. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 or 1   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1118           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.MOVING only indicates whether or not the commanded motion profile for MOVE.GOREL, MOVE.GOABS, MOVE.GOHOME, and MOVE.GOVEL is complete. Even when the commanded motion profile is completed (MOVE.MOVING = 0), there may still be motor motion as the result of settling time and/or electronic gearing. MOVE.MOVING is not applicable for EGEAR commands.

0 - commanded motion complete

1 - move in progress

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Example

```
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = 10000
MOVE.GOREL
While MOVE.MOVING : Wend
Pause(0.5)
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = -MOVE.RELATIVEDIST
MOVE.GOREL
```

### Related Topics

MOVE.INPOSITION (→ p. 696) | MOVE.INPOSITION (→ p. 696) | MOVE.GOREL (→ p. 693) |  
MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691) | MOVE.GOHOME (→ p. 692) | MOVE.GOVEL (→ p. 695)

## 7.29.14 MOVE.POSCOMMAND

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Current Position Command from Trajectory Generator.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1120           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.POSCOMMAND contains the current position command from the trajectory generator.

The value of MOVE.POSCOMMAND is affected by MOVE.POSMODULO and MOVE.POSPOLARITY.

MOVE.POSCOMMAND can be used to determine the position being commanded. You can write to MOVE.POSCOMMAND at any time; to establish a new home position (where MOVE.POSCOMMAND = 0). Writing to MOVE.POSCOMMAND will not affect motor motion.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Example

```
'set electrical home position when DIN1.STATE goes to 0.
'-----
MOVE.DIR = 0 : MOVE.RUNSPEED = 100 : MOVE.GOVEL
When DIN1.STATE = 0, Continue
MOVE.ABORT
While MOVE.MOVING : Wend
MOVE.POSCOMMAND = 0
```

## 7.29.15 MOVE.RELATIVEDIST

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Specifies the distance the motor turns during a relative move (MOVE.GOREL).  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1134           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.RELATIVEDIST specifies the distance the motor moves during a relative move (MOVE.GOREL). Specify MOVE.RELATIVEDIST before initiating MOVE.GOREL.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.COMDSOURCE = 5.

### Example

```
'This example sets Move.RelativeDist to 655360 (10 motor revolu
'tions, assuming units is 16 bit position units or 65536
'counts/rev) and does a relative move.
MOVE.RUNSPEED = 1000
MOVE.ACC = 10000
MOVE.DEC = 5000
MOVE.RELATIVEDIST = 655360
MOVE.GOREL
```

### Related Topics

MOVE.ACC (→ p. 685) | MOVE.DEC (→ p. 687) | MOVE.RUNSPEED (→ p. 701)

## 7.29.16 MOVE.RUNSPEED

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Sets the maximum speed allowed during a relative (MOVE.GOREL) or absolute (MOVE.GOABS) move, and sets the commanded speed during a velocity move (MOVE.GOVEL).                                   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (Custom Units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (Custom Units)/s |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1138           | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Sets the maximum speed allowed during an incremental (MOVE.GOREL) or absolute (MOVE.GOABS) move, and sets the commanded speed during a velocity move (MOVE.GOVEL). Specify MOVE.RUNSPEED before initiating any move commands.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.GOVEL (→ p. 695) | MOVE.GOREL (→ p. 693)

## 7.29.17 MOVE.SCURVETIME

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Sets the amount of S-curve smoothing applied to all velocity profiles. |
| Units               | Milliseconds   |
| Range               | 0 to 512 (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512)               |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Float  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1142           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.SCURVETIME sets the amount of S-curve smoothing applied to all velocity profiles. The greater the value of MOVE.SCURVETIME, the smoother (lower jerk) the profile.

Specifying a non-zero value for MOVE.SCURVETIME increases move time by MOVE.SCURVETIME. For example, a trapezoidal move (MOVE.SCURVETIME = 0) that takes 0.500 seconds to complete, takes 0.756 seconds to complete if MOVE.SCURVETIME is set to 256.

Change MOVE.SCURVETIME only when the motor is not moving (MOVE.MOVING = 0). If you attempt to change MOVE.SCURVETIME while the motor is moving a RunTime error is produced.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.ACC (→ p. 685) | MOVE.DEC (→ p. 687) | MOVE.GOREL (→ p. 693) | MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691) | MOVE.GOHOME (→ p. 692) | MOVE.GOVEL (→ p. 695)

## 7.29.18 MOVE.TARGETPOS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | MOVE.TARGETPOS specifies the target position for an absolute (MOVE.GOABS) move.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1146           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.TARGETPOS specifies the target position for an absolute (MOVE.GOABS) move. MOVE.TARGETPOS is an absolute position referenced to the electrical home position (the position where PL.FB = 0).

Set MOVE.TARGETPOS before initiating a MOVE.GOABS.

#### NOTE

MOVE parameters are only valid when DRV.OPMODE = 2 and DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5.

### Related Topics

MOVE.GOABS (→ p. 691)

## 7.29.19 MOVE.VCMD

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Trajectory Generator Velocity Command.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824),<br>UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822) or<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s,<br>rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom<br>units)/s |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1150           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

MOVE.VCMD reflects the velocity commanded by the Trajectory Generator when DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5 (program) and DRV.OPMODE = 2 (position). MOVE.VCMD is only valid when DRV.CMDSOURCE = 5 (program) and DRV.OPMODE = 2 (position).

### Related Topics

DRV.CMDSOURCE (→ p. 367) | DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439)



## 7.30 PL Parameters

This section describes the PL parameters.

---

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.30.1 PL.CMD</b> .....        | <b>706</b> |
| <b>7.30.2 PL.ERR</b> .....        | <b>708</b> |
| <b>7.30.3 PL.ERRFTHRESH</b> ..... | <b>710</b> |
| <b>7.30.4 PL.ERRMODE</b> .....    | <b>712</b> |
| <b>7.30.5 PL.ERRWTHRESH</b> ..... | <b>714</b> |
| <b>7.30.6 PL.FB</b> .....         | <b>716</b> |
| <b>7.30.7 PL.FBSOURCE</b> .....   | <b>718</b> |
| <b>7.30.8 PL.INTINMAX</b> .....   | <b>720</b> |
| <b>7.30.9 PL.INTOUTMAX</b> .....  | <b>722</b> |
| <b>7.30.10 PL.KI</b> .....        | <b>724</b> |
| <b>7.30.11 PL.KP</b> .....        | <b>726</b> |
| <b>7.30.12 PL.MODP1</b> .....     | <b>728</b> |
| <b>7.30.13 PL.MODP2</b> .....     | <b>730</b> |
| <b>7.30.14 PL.MODPDIR</b> .....   | <b>732</b> |
| <b>7.30.15 PL.MODPEN</b> .....    | <b>734</b> |

## 7.30.1 PL.CMD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the position command directly from the entry to the position loop.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) or UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | PL.FB (→ p. 716)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2285    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 570            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PL.CMD reads the position command as it is received in the position loop entry.

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.2 PL.ERR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the position error present when the drive is controlling the position loop. |
| Units               | counts, rad, deg, (custom units)  |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | PL.FB (→ p. 716)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 35C5h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 60F4h/0        |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2287    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 574            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PL.ERR reads the position error present when the drive is controlling the position loop. PL.ERR is the difference between the actual position of the motor shaft (PL.FB (→ p. 716)) and the commanded position of the drive (PL.CMD (→ p. 706)). If the drive is not in the position operating mode (DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) = 2), then the PL.ERR value is not generated by the drive and this parameter is read as 0.

## AKD BASIC Notes

### NOTE

When you enable the position error interrupt (by setting INTR.PL.ERR=1), the Position Error fault is disabled. In situations where it would have occurred, a position error interrupt is generated instead.

## Related Topics

PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) | PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.3 PL.ERRFTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the maximum position error.   |
| Units               | Depends UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) on or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>0.000 to 7,495,067.136 rad<br>0.000 to 429,436,076.032 deg<br>0.000 to 5,964,389.888 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 78,176,452,636.718 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>0.000 to 1,192,877.952*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm<br>0.000 to 1,192,878,014.464*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm<br>0.000 to 5,964,389.888 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 78,176,452,636.718 16-bit counts |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>42,949,672,960.000 counts<br>62.832 rad<br>3,600.000 deg<br>50.000 (custom units)<br>655,360.000 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>42,949,672,960.000 counts<br>10.000*MOTOR.PITCHMOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660)mm<br>10,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH µm<br>50.000 (custom units)<br>655,360.000 16-bit counts   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | PL.ERR   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### AKD BASIC Information

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| Data Type | Integer |
|-----------|---------|

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 35C7h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 6065h/0        |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2290    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 580            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

This parameter sets the maximum position error. If the position error PL.ERR (→ p. 708) is larger than PL.ERRFTHRESH the drive generates a fault. If PL.ERRFTHRESH is set to 0, the maximum position error is ignored.

## Example

Set position rotary units to 2 (degrees). Setting PL.ERRFTHRESH to 1000 states that if the position error is larger than 1000 degrees, the drive will generate a fault.

```
UNIT.PROTARY 2
```

```
PL.ERRFTHRESH 1000
```

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) | PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.4 PL.ERRMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the type of following error warning and fault usage.             |
| Units               | 0- Standard following error<br>1-Enhanced following error             |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Boolean   |
| See Also            | PL.ERR (→ p. 708), PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710), PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714) |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-09-000  |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2289    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 578            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PL.ERRMODE sets the type of following error warning and fault usage.

**Mode 0 - following error magnitude fault**



In Mode 0, the values of PL.ERRFTHRESH and PL.ERRWTHRESH are compared against the value of PL.ERR. If the absolute value of PL.ERR is larger than PL.ERRWTHRESH, then a warning is generated. If the absolute value of PL.ERR is larger than PL.ERRFTHRESH, then a fault is generated.

#### **Mode 1 - deviation from predicted trajectory fault**

In Mode 1, the values of PL.ERRFTHRESH and PL.ERRWTHRESH are compared against the following value:

$$\text{<error>} = \text{abs}(\text{PL.ERR} - [ (\text{VL.CMD} - 1 * \text{VL.FF}) / \text{PL.KP} ] )$$

If the absolute value of <error> is larger than PL.ERRWTHRESH for a consecutive period of 100 ms, then a warning is generated. If the absolute value of <error> is larger than PL.ERRFTHRESH for a consecutive period of 100 ms, then a fault is generated.

In mode 1, if PL.KI is not 0 then the following error prediction mechanism is turned off. When the drive is disabled, the following error limit tests are turned off and the warnings are cleared. A value of 0 in PL.ERRFTHRESH or PL.ERRWTHRESH disables the respective functionality.

### **Example**

Assuming

PL.ERRMODE = 0, PL.ERRFTHRESH=1.2, PL.ERRWTHRESH=1, then PL.ERR reads 1.1.

In this case the warning is generated, but the fault is not.

Assuming PL.ERRMODE = 0, PL.ERRFTHRESH=1.2, PL.ERRWTHRESH=1, then PL.ERR reads 1.3.

In this case the warning is generated, as well as the fault.

### **Related Topics**

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.5 PL.ERRWTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the position error warning level.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) or UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>0.000 to 7,495,067.136 rad<br>0.000 to 429,436,076.032 deg<br>0.000 to 5,964,389.888 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 78,176,452,636.718 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 5,123,372,000,000,005.000 counts<br>0.000 to 1,192,877.952*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm<br>0.000 to 1,192,878,014.464*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm<br>0.000 to 5,964,389.888 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 78,176,452,636.718 16-bit counts |
| Default Value       | 0.000 deg  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | PL.ERR (→ p. 708)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### AKD BASIC Information

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| Data Type | Integer |
|-----------|---------|

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3483h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2292    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 584            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

If this value is not equal 0 and the position error PL.ERR (→ p. 708) is larger than this value, the drive will generate a warning.

If PL.ERRWTHRESH is set to 0 the warning is not issued.

## Example

Set position rotary units to 2 degrees. If you set PL.ERRWTHRESH to 100 and the position error is larger than 100 degrees, then the drive will generate a warning.

```
UNIT.PROTARY 2
```

```
PL.ERRWTHRESH 100
```

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712)

## 7.30.6 PL.FB

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the position feedback value.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) or UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | FB1.OFFSET  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 6064h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2294    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 588            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

PL.FB returns the position feedback value.

## AKD BASIC Example

```
Print          PL.FB, MOVE.POSCOMMAND  
MOVE.POSCOMMAND = 0  
Print          PL.FB, MOVE.POSCOMMAND
```

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.7 PL.FBSOURCE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the feedback source for the position loop.   |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | Range will differ depending on drive model.<br>0 to 1 (for AKD-x-xxxxx-NAxx-xxxx)<br>0 to 2 (for AKD-x-xxxxx-NBxx-xxxx) |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 592            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter determines the feedback source that the position loop uses. A value of 0 for this parameter selects the primary feedback, a value of 1 selects the secondary feedback. If you use the secondary feedback as the source for the position loop, then FB2.MODE mode should be set as 0 (A/B signals). A/B signals are the only supported feedback type as secondary feedback into the position loop. Other settings for FB2.MODE are intended as pulse inputs or a gearing command when PL.FBSOURCE remains 0.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 0 | Primary Feedback connected to X10.   |
| 1 | Secondary Feedback (DRV.HANDWHEEL) connected to X7 or X9.                      |
| 2 | Tertiary Feedback connected to X9 (only supported with AKD-x-xxxxx-NBxx-xxxx). |

### Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.8 PL.INTINMAX

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Limits the input of the position loop integrator by setting the input saturation.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) or UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 18,446,744,073,709.000 counts<br>0.000 to 26,986.052 rad<br>0.000 to 1,546,188.288 deg<br>0.000 to 21,474.836 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 281,474,976.710 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 18,446,744,073,709.000 counts<br>0.000 to 4,294.968*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm<br>0.000 to 4,294,967.296*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm<br>0.000 to 21,474.836 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 281,474,976.710 16-bit counts |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>3,999,989,760.000 counts<br>5.852 rad<br>335.275 deg<br>4.657 (custom units)<br>61,035.000 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>3,999,989,760.000 counts<br>0MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm<br>9MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm<br>4.657 (custom units)<br>61,035.000 16-bit counts  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | PL.FB   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |



| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3481h/1        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2297    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 594            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

PL.INTINMAX limits the input of the position loop integrator by setting the input saturation. When used in concert with PL.INSATOUT, this variable allows you to make the position loop integrator effective near the target position. Far from the target position, however, the integrator is not dominant in the loop dynamics.

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.9 PL.INTOUTMAX

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Limits the output of the position loop integrator by setting the output saturation.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) or UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (custom units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (custom units), 16-bit counts  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 18,446,744,073,709.000 counts<br>0.000 to 26,986.052 rad<br>0.000 to 1,546,188.288 deg<br>0.000 to 21,474.836 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 281,474,976.710 counts 16 bit<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 18,446,744,073,709.000 counts<br>0.000 to 4,294.968*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm<br>0.000 to 4,294,967.296*MOTOR.PITCH µm<br>0.000 to 21,474.836 (custom units)<br>0.000 to 281,474,976.710 16-bit counts |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>3,999,989,760.000 counts<br>5.852 rad<br>335.275 deg<br>4.657 (custom units)<br>61,035.000 16-bit counts<br>Linear:<br>3,999,989,760.000 counts<br>0MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm<br>9MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm<br>4.657 (custom units)<br>61,035.000 16-bit counts   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | PL.INTINMAX  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3481h/2        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2299    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 598            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

PL.INTOUTMAX limits the output of the position loop integrator by setting the output saturation.

When used in concert with PL.INTINMAX, this variable allows you to make the position loop integrator effective near the target position. Far from the target position, however, the integrator is not dominant in the loop dynamics.

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.10 PL.KI

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Sets the integral gain of the position loop. |
| Units               | Hz   |
| Range               | 0 to 250 Hz                                  |
| Default Value       | 0 Hz   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | PL.KP, PL.KD                                 |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3480h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2301    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 602            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PL.KI sets the integral gain of the position regulator PID loop.

### Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.11 PL.KP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the proportional gain of the position regulator PID loop. |
| Units               | (rev/s)/rev  |
| Range               | 0 to 2,147,483.008 (rev/s)/rev                                 |
| Default Value       | 100 rps/rev  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | PL.KI (→ p. 724),  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3542h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2302    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 604            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PL.KP sets the proportional gain of the position regulator PID loop.

### Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.12 PL.MODP1

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W parameter  |
| Description         | Sets modulo range parameter.                                   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) and UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

| AKD BASIC Information |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Type                  | R/O |
| Range                 | 0   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3637h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2303    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 604            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |



## Description

This parameter is either the beginning or the end of the modulo range, depending on whether this value is smaller or larger than PL.MODP2. If you set PL.MODP1 equal to PL.MODP2, an error message occurs.

| Condition           | Beginning of the modulo-range | End of the modulo-range |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| PL.MODP1 < PL.MODP2 | PL.MODP1                      | PL.MODP2                |
| PL.MODP2 < PL.MODP1 | PL.MODP2                      | PL.MODP1                |

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.13 PL.MODP2

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the beginning or end modulo range parameter.              |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) and UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3638h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2305    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 610            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is either the beginning or the end of the modulo range, depending on whether this value is smaller or larger than PL.MODP1 (→ p. 728).

| Condition           | Beginning of the modulo range | End of the modulo range |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| PL.MODP1 < PL.MODP2 | PL.MODP1                      | PL.MODP2                |
| PL.MODP2 < PL.MODP1 | PL.MODP2                      | PL.MODP1                |

## Related Topics

PL.ERR (→ p. 708) | PL.ERRFTHRESH (→ p. 710) | PL.ERRMODE (→ p. 712) |  
PL.ERRWTHRESH (→ p. 714)

## 7.30.14 PL.MODPDIR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Sets the direction for absolute motion tasks. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer                                       |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3430h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2307    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 614            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter defines the direction of an absolute motion task when the modulo position has been activated. For more details about absolute motion tasks, see .. For absolute motion tasks, you can only select a target position within the modulo range.

**PL.MODPDIR Settings**

| Value | Motion            | Description  |
|-------|-------------------|--|
| 0     | Inside Range      | The motor moves in a negative direction if the target position of the absolute motion task is less than the current position. The motor moves in positive direction if the target position of the absolute motion task is greater than the current position. |
| 1     | Positive          | The motor always moves in a positive direction relative to the target position of the absolute motion task.  |
| 2     | Negative          | The motor always moves in a negative direction relative to the target position of the absolute motion task.  |
| 3     | Shortest Distance | The motor always moves the shortest distance in order to reach the target position within the modulo-range.  |

## 7.30.15 PL.MODPEN

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                |
| Description         | Enables the modulo position. |
| Units               | N/A                          |
| Range               | 0 to 1                       |
| Default Value       | 0                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                      |
| See Also            | N/A                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35CFh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2308    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

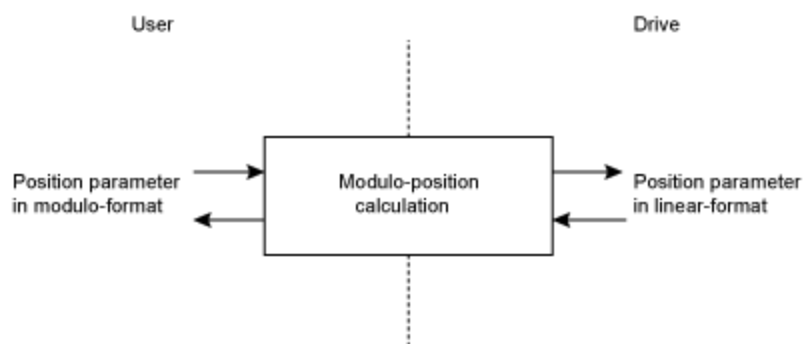
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 616            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

A value of 0 disables the modulo-position and a value of 1 enables the modulo-position feature. The modulo-position feature can be used for circular applications such as round tables.

The position loop of the drive uses always a linear position variable but the data-exchange between the user and the drive uses the modulo-position calculation in order to convert values from linear format into modulo format and vice versa.

The following figure shows the interface between the user and the drive for PL.MODPEN=1:



## 7.31 PLS Parameters

This section describes the PLS parameters.

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>7.31.1 PLS.EN</b> .....                   | <b>737</b> |
| <b>7.31.2 PLS.MODE</b> .....                 | <b>739</b> |
| <b>7.31.3 PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8</b> .....         | <b>741</b> |
| <b>7.31.4 PLS.RESET</b> .....                | <b>743</b> |
| <b>7.31.5 PLS.STATE</b> .....                | <b>745</b> |
| <b>7.31.6 PLS.T1 TO PLS.T8</b> .....         | <b>747</b> |
| <b>7.31.7 PLS.UNITS</b> .....                | <b>749</b> |
| <b>7.31.8 PLS.WIDTH1 TO PLS.WIDTH8</b> ..... | <b>752</b> |



## 7.31.1 PLS.EN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Enables programmable limit switch (PLS).   |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 255   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | PLS.MODE (→ p. 739), PLS.RESET, PLS.STATE, PLS.UNITS, PLS.P1 to PLS.P8, PLS.WIDTH1 to PLS.WIDTH8, PLS.T1 to PLS.T8 |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A3h/1        | M_01-02-03-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2309    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 618            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PLS.EN is a bit variable which determines the mode of an individual PLS. Eight PLSs are available in the drive.

### Example

| Bit Value | Behavior       |
|-----------|----------------|
| Bit 0 = 0 | Disables PLS 1 |
| Bit 0 = 1 | Enables PLS 1  |
| Bit 7 = 0 | Disables PLS 8 |
| Bit 7 = 1 | Enables PLS 8  |

## 7.31.2 PLS.MODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Selects programmable limit switch mode.   |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 255  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | PLS.EN, PLS.RESET, PLS.STATE, PLS.UNITS, PLS.P1 to PLS.P8, PLS.WIDTH1 to PLS.WIDTH8, PLS.T1 to PLS.T8 |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A3h/3        | M_01-02-03-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2310    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 620            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PLS.MODE is a bit variable which determines the mode of an individual PLS. Eight PLSs are available in the drive.

### Example

| Bit Value | Behavior   |
|-----------|--|
| Bit 0 = 0 | PLS 1 is monitored continuously.   |
| Bit 0 = 1 | PLS 1 is monitored until it is triggered once (single-shot method). The PLS observation can be re-armed using the PLS.RESET command. |
| Bit 7 = 0 | PLS 8 is monitored continuously.   |
| Bit 7 = 1 | PLS 8 is monitored until it is triggered once (single-shot method). The PLS observation can be re-armed using the PLS.RESET command. |

## 7.31.3 PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the trigger point for programmable limit switches.       |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821)                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000  |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |        | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A0h/1        | PLS.P1 | M_01-02-03-000       |
|                                     | 34A0h/2        | PLS.P2 |                      |
|                                     | 34A0h/3        | PLS.P3 |                      |
|                                     | 34A0h/4        | PLS.P4 |                      |
|                                     | 34A0h/5        | PLS.P5 |                      |
|                                     | 34A0h/6        | PLS.P6 |                      |
|                                     | 34A0h/7        | PLS.P7 |                      |
|                                     | 34A0h/8        | PLS.P8 |                      |

| Paramter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| PLS.P1   | Profinet                | 2311    | DWord      | Yes     |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.P2   | Profinet                | 2313    | DWord      |         |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.P3   | Profinet                | 2315    | DWord      |         |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.P4   | Profinet                | 2317    | DWord      |         |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.P5   | Profinet                | 2319    | DWord      |         |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.P6   | Profinet                | 2321    | DWord      |         |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.P7   | Profinet                | 2323    | DWord      |         |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.P8   | Profinet                | 2325    | DWord      |         |
|          | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 622            | PLS.P1     | Yes        | 64 bit  | Yes                  | M_01-03-00-000 |
|          | 626            | PLS.P2     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 630            | PLS.P3     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 634            | PLS.P4     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 638            | PLS.P5     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 642            | PLS.P6     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 646            | PLS.P7     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 650            | PLS.P8     |            |         |                      |                |

## Description

PLS.P1 to PLS.P8 define the trigger point of the PLS. For further information about how these parameters affect PLS behavior, see the PLS.UNITS parameter description.

## 7.31.4 PLS.RESET

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Resets programmable limit switch.  |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 255   |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | PLS.EN, PLS.MODE, PLS.STATE, PLS.UNITS, PLS.Px (x=1...8), PLS.WIDTHx (x=1...8), PLS.Tx (x=1...8) |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A3h/2        | M_01-02-03-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2327    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 654            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is a bit variable and is used in order to re-arm the corresponding PLS.STATE observation for another single-shot PLS use (see also PLS.MODE).

### Example

| Bit Value | Behavior   |
|-----------|--|
| Bit 0 = 0 | The PLS 1 observation (PLS.STATE bit 0) is not re-armed. |
| Bit 0 = 1 | The PLS 1 observation (PLS.STATE bit 0) is re-armed.     |
| Bit 7 = 0 | The PLS 8 observation (PLS.STATE bit 7) is not re-armed. |
| Bit 7 = 1 | The PLS 8 observation (PLS.STATE bit 7) is re-armed.     |



## 7.31.5 PLS.STATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads the programmable limit switch state.   |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | PLS.EN, PLS.RESET, PLS.UNITS, PLS.MODE, PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8, PLS.WIDTH1 TO PLS.WIDTH8, PLS.T1 TO PLS.T8 |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A3h/4        | M_01-02-03-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2328    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 656            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is a bit variable and displays the current status of the individual programmable limit switches.

### **Example**

Bit 0 = 0: Programmable Limit Switch 1 (PLS 1) is not active.

Bit 0 = 1: Programmable Limit Switch 1 (PLS 1) is active.

Bit 7 = 0: Programmable Limit Switch 8 (PLS 8) is not active.

Bit 7 = 1: Programmable Limit Switch 8 (PLS 8) is not active.

## 7.31.6 PLS.T1 TO PLS.T8

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W parameter   |
| Description         | Sets programmable limit switch time   |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 0 to 65,536 ms  |
| Default Value       | 500 ms  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | PLS.EN, PLS.RESET, PLS.STATE, PLS.UNITS, PLS.MODE, PLS.WIDTH1 TO PLS.WIDTH8, PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8 |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |        | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A2h/1        | PLS.T1 | M_01-02-03-000       |
|                                     | 34A2h/2        | PLS.T2 |                      |
|                                     | 34A2h/3        | PLS.T3 |                      |
|                                     | 34A2h/4        | PLS.T4 |                      |
|                                     | 34A2h/5        | PLS.T5 |                      |
|                                     | 34A2h/6        | PLS.T6 |                      |
|                                     | 34A2h/7        | PLS.T7 |                      |
|                                     | 34A2h/8        | PLS.T8 |                      |

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| PLS.T1    | Profinet                | 2329    | Word       | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| PLS.T2    | Profinet                | 2330    | Word       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| PLS.T3    | Profinet                | 2331    | Word       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| PLS.T4    | Profinet                | 2332    | Word       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| PLS.T5    | Profinet                | 2333    | Word       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| PLS.T6    | Profinet                | 2334    | Word       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| PLS.T7    | Profinet                | 2335    | Word       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| PLS.T8    | Profinet                | 2336    | Word       |         |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 658            | PLS.T1     | No         | 16 bit  | No                   | M_01-03-00-000 |
|          | 660            | PLS.T2     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 662            | PLS.T3     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 664            | PLS.T4     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 666            | PLS.T5     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 668            | PLS.T6     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 670            | PLS.T7     |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 672            | PLS.T8     |            |         |                      |                |

## Description

These parameters define the time of the PLS pulse for time-based PLS handling.

For further information about the PLS functionality, especially the meaning of the PLS.T1 to PLS.T8 parameter, refer to the PLS.UNITS parameter.

## 7.31.7 PLS.UNITS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W parameter  |
| Description         | Sets programmable limit switch (PLS) units.  |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 255   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | PLS.EN (→ p. 737), PLS.RESET (→ p. 743), PLS.STATE (→ p. 745), PLS.MODE (→ p. 739), PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8 (→ p. 741) PLS.WIDTH1 TO PLS.WIDTH8 (→ p. 752), PLS.T1 TO PLS.T8 (→ p. 747) |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A4h/0        | M_01-02-03-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2337    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 674            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

PLS.UNITS is a bit variable which determines the behavior of the eight PLSs available in the drive. This parameter is used to select the units for the PLS pulse.

## Examples

| Bit Value                                 | Behavior  |
|---|---|
| Bit 0 = 0<br>Position-based PLS handling. | The PLS.STATE parameter displays an active PLS 1 when the position is within the range of PLS.P1 + PLS.WIDTH1 (PLS.P1 <= PL.FB <= PLS.P1+PLS.WIDTH1).<br>When the parameter PLS.WIDTH1 has been set to the value of 0, this bit will be activated as soon as PLS.FB >= PL.P1. |
| Bit 0 = 1<br>Time-based PLS handling.     | After PLS.P1 is crossed, the PLS.STATE parameter displays an active PLS 1 for a PLS.T1 ms period of time.   |
| Bit 7 = 0<br>Position-based PLS handling. | The PLS.STATE parameter displays an active PLS 8 when the position is within the range of PLS.P8 + PLS.WIDTH8 (PLS.P8 <= PL.FB <= PLS.P8+PLS.WIDTH8).<br>When the parameter PLS.WIDTH8 has been set to the value of 0, this bit will be activated as soon as PLS.FB >= PL.P8. |
| Bit 7 = 1<br>Time-based PLS handling.     | After PLS.P8 has been crossed, the PLS.STATE parameter displays an active PLS 8 for a PLS.T8 ms period of time.   |

### Continuous position-based PLS handling

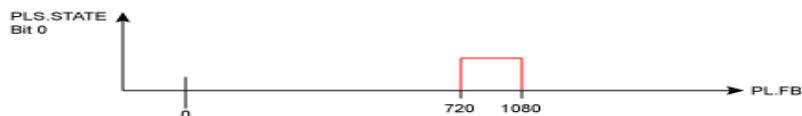
PLS.P1 = 720

PLS.WIDTH1 = 360

PLS.UNITS bit 0 (for PLS 1) = low; PLS.T1 is not considered.

PLS.EN bit 0 (for PLS 1) = high

PLS.MODE bit 0 (for PLS 1) = low



### Time-based PLS handling

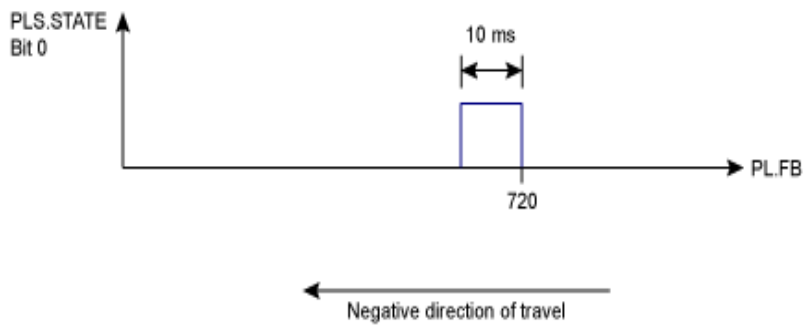
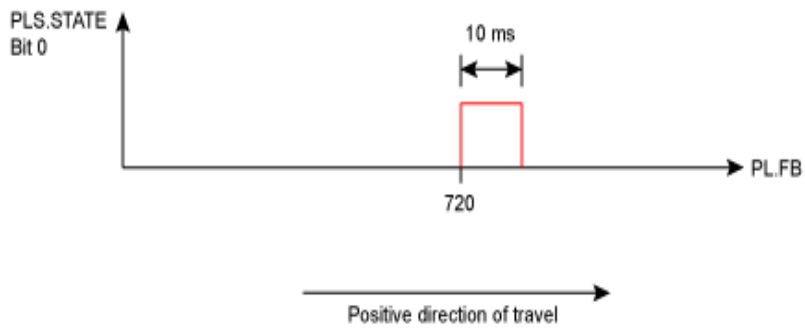
PLS.P1 = 720

PLS.T1 = 10

PLS.UNITS bit 0 (for PLS 1) = low; PLS.WIDTH1 is not considered.

PLS.EN bit 0 (for PLS 1) = high

PLS.MODE bit 0 (for PLS 1) = low



## 7.31.8 PLS.WIDTH1 TO PLS.WIDTH8

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W parameter   |
| Description         | Programmable Limit Switch Width   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)                         |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | PLS.EN, PLS.RESET, PLS.STATE, PLS.UNITS, PLS.MODE, PLS.P1 TO PLS.P8, PLS.T1 TO PLS.T8 |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-03-000  |

| AKD BASIC Information |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Data Type             | Integer |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |            | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 34A1h/1        | PLS.WIDTH1 | M_01-02-03-000       |
|                                     | 34A1h/2        | PLS.WIDTH2 |                      |
|                                     | 34A1h/3        | PLS.WIDTH3 |                      |
|                                     | 34A1h/4        | PLS.WIDTH4 |                      |
|                                     | 34A1h/5        | PLS.WIDTH5 |                      |
|                                     | 34A1h/6        | PLS.WIDTH6 |                      |
|                                     | 34A1h/7        | PLS.WIDTH7 |                      |
|                                     | 34A1h/8        | PLS.WIDTH8 |                      |



| Parameter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| PLS.WIDTH1 | Profinet                | 2338    | DWord      | Yes     |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.WIDTH2 | Profinet                | 2340    | DWord      |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.WIDTH3 | Profinet                | 2342    | DWord      |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.WIDTH4 | Profinet                | 2344    | DWord      |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.WIDTH5 | Profinet                | 2346    | DWord      |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.WIDTH6 | Profinet                | 2348    | DWord      |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.WIDTH7 | Profinet                | 2350    | DWord      |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |
| PLS.WIDTH8 | Profinet                | 2352    | DWord      |         |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |            | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 676            | PLS.WIDTH1 | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 680            | PLS.WIDTH2 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 684            | PLS.WIDTH3 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 688            | PLS.WIDTH4 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 692            | PLS.WIDTH5 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 696            | PLS.WIDTH6 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 700            | PLS.WIDTH7 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 704            | PLS.WIDTH8 |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

These parameters define the width of the PLS pulse for position-based PLS handling. For further information about the PLS functionality, especially the meaning of the PLS.WIDTH1 to PLS.WIDTH8 parameter, refer to the PLS.UNITS parameter.

## 7.32 REC Parameters

This section describes the REC parameters.

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>7.32.1 REC.ACTIVE</b> .....         | <b>755</b> |
| <b>7.32.2 REC.CH1 to REC.CH6</b> ..... | <b>756</b> |
| <b>7.32.3 REC.DONE</b> .....           | <b>757</b> |
| <b>7.32.4 REC.GAP</b> .....            | <b>758</b> |
| <b>7.32.5 REC.NUMPOINTS</b> .....      | <b>759</b> |
| <b>7.32.6 REC.OFF</b> .....            | <b>760</b> |
| <b>7.32.7 REC.RECPRMLIST</b> .....     | <b>761</b> |
| <b>7.32.8 REC.RETRIEVE</b> .....       | <b>762</b> |
| <b>7.32.9 REC.RETRIEVEDATA</b> .....   | <b>763</b> |
| <b>7.32.10 REC.RETRIEVEFRMT</b> .....  | <b>765</b> |
| <b>7.32.11 REC.RETRIEVEHDR</b> .....   | <b>767</b> |
| <b>7.32.12 REC.RETRIEVESIZE</b> .....  | <b>768</b> |
| <b>7.32.13 REC.STOPTYPE</b> .....      | <b>769</b> |
| <b>7.32.14 REC.TRIG</b> .....          | <b>770</b> |
| <b>7.32.15 REC.TRIGPARAM</b> .....     | <b>771</b> |
| <b>7.32.16 REC.TRIGPOS</b> .....       | <b>772</b> |
| <b>7.32.17 REC.TRIGPRMLIST</b> .....   | <b>774</b> |
| <b>7.32.18 REC.TRIGSLOPE</b> .....     | <b>775</b> |
| <b>7.32.19 REC.TRIGTYPE</b> .....      | <b>776</b> |
| <b>7.32.20 REC.TRIGVAL</b> .....       | <b>778</b> |

## 7.32.1 REC.ACTIVE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Indicates if data recording is in progress (active). |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | REC.DONE (→ p. 757), REC.OFF (→ p. 760)              |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2354    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

REC.ACTIVE indicates whether or not data recording is in progress. Recording is in progress if the trigger was met and the recorder is recording all data.

## 7.32.2 REC.CH1 to REC.CH6

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets recording channels 1 to 6.   |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | CH1 = IL.FB<br>CH2 = IL.CMD<br>CH3 = VL.FB<br>CH4 = Empty<br>CH5 = Empty<br>CH6 = Empty |
| Data Type           | String  |
| See Also            | REC.TRIG (→ p. 770)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

REC.CHx specifies the recording channels.

There are 3 options to set the recording channels values:

- Set 0, CLR, or CLEAR. This setting clears the recording channel.
- Set one of the recordable commands. The list of recordable commands can be obtain by executing REC.RECPRMLIST (→ p. 761).
- Set an internal value or variable of the drive (same as for DRV.MEMADDR (→ p. 427) input).

## 7.32.3 REC.DONE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Checks whether or not the recorder has finished recording. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1   |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | REC.ACTIVE, REC.OFF  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2355    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

REC.DONE indicates that the recorder has finished recording. This value is reset to 0 when the recorder trigger is set. The drive also resets this value when the recording has finished or when REC.OFF is executed.

## 7.32.4 REC.GAP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                  |
| Description         | Specifies the gap between consecutive samples. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 1 to 65,535                                    |
| Default Value       | 1  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | REC.TRIG (→ p. 770)                            |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2356    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

REC.GAP specifies the gap between consecutive samples. The recording base rate is 16 kHz, thus a gap of 1 means that a sample is recorded every 62.5  $\mu$ s.

## 7.32.5 REC.NUMPOINTS

| General Information |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                        |
| Description         | Sets the number of points to record. |
| Units               | N/A                                  |
| Range               | 1 to 65,535                          |
| Default Value       | 1,000                                |
| Data Type           | Integer                              |
| See Also            | REC.TRIG (→ p. 770)                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2357    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

REC.NUMPOINTS specifies the number of points (samples) to record.

## 7.32.6 REC.OFF

| General Information |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter           |
| Description         | Turns the recorder OFF. |
| Units               | N/A                     |
| Range               | N/A                     |
| Default Value       | N/A                     |
| Data Type           | N/A                     |
| See Also            | REC.ACTIVE,<br>REC.DONE |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000          |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2358    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

### Description

REC.OFF turns the recorder off. In order to set the recorder again, the recorder must first be armed and then a trigger set.



## 7.32.7 REC.RECPRMLIST

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                            |
| Description         | Reads the list of recordable parameters. |
| Units               | N/A                                      |
| Range               | N/A                                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                                      |
| Data Type           | N/A                                      |
| See Also            | REC.CH1 to REC.CH6 (→ p. 756)            |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This command returns the list of recordable parameters. You can use a recordable parameter as an input to any of the recording channels.

Note that an internal address or a registered variable can be used as input to any of the channels in addition to the list.

## 7.32.8 REC.RETRIEVE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Transfers all the recorded data to the communication channel. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | String  |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

REC.RETRIEVE causes the drive to transfer all the recorded data to the communication channel.

### Example

The following format is the retrieve reply format (for N samples, G sample gap, and M parameters, where M<=6):

```
Recording
<N>, <G>
<parameter name 1> ... <parameter name M>
Value11 ... Value1M
Value N1 ... ValueNM
```

## 7.32.9 REC.RETRIEVEDATA

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                   |
| Description         | Retrieves the recorded data without the header. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| See Also            | REC.RETRIEVE, REC.RETRIEVEHDR, REC.RETRIEVESIZE |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

REC.RETRIEVEDATA retrieves a section of recorded data according to REC.RETRIEVESIZE from the received index; if no index is received, the drive retrieves the data from next section. An index is supplied to enable multiple retrieves and to give better control on the buffer in case of overflow. If no index or a negative value is present, then the index is ignored.

WorkBench uses this parameter to retrieve the data continuously for real time recoding.

The size of the data returned by this command depends on the number set by REC.RETRIEVESIZE.

Use REC.RETRIEVE for complete recording information view.

Notes:

- If REC.RETRIEVESIZE is larger than the buffer size, then it simply returns the whole buffer (no error).
- If the index is received, the data will be continuously returned starting from the given index (default starting index is 0).
- If the index is out of the bounds of the buffer, then it will be ignored.
- If recorder is active and REC.STOPTYPE==0, then this parameter returns an error.

- If REC.STOPTYPE==1, then this parameter returns the next section of data in the buffer (even if it reached the end of the buffer, it will return to the beginning of the buffer and add the data from index 0.)
- If REC.STOPTYPE==1 and the retrieve is too slow (gets overrun by the recorder), an overflow error message is returned instead of the retrieved data.
- If REC.STOPTYPE==0 and no index is received, continuously send the sections of data until the end of the buffer is reached. Then, return to the beginning of buffer and continue.
- A new REC.TRIG (→ p. 770) command automatically sets the index to 0.

## Example

The following example retrieves data from index 100 in the size of 10 (hence places 100 to 109 in the buffer)

```
REC.NUMPOINTS 1000  
REC.RETRIVESIZE 10  
REC.TRIG  
REC.RETRIEVEDATA 100
```

## 7.32.10 REC.RETRIEVEFRMT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the format for recorded data output.                     |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1; 0 = Standard format, 1 = Internal format (high speed) |
| Default Value       | 1   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | REC.RETRIEVE (→ p. 762), REC.RETRIEVEDATA (→ p. 763)          |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

Recorded data is transferred to the communication channel in one of two formats: standard or internal high speed. The standard (slower) format cannot be used for continuous recording, but is more easily read. The high speed format allows continuous data recording (needed for autotuning). WorkBench supports both formats.

### Example

The following recorder data is in standard format:

```
10,1
IL.FB,VL.CMD,VL.FB
-0.086,0.000,2.661
0.000,0.000,3.605
0.029,0.000,-0.486
```

The following recorder data is in internal format:

10,1

IL.FB,VL.CMD,VL.FB

F3-0x56,F30x0,F30xA65

F30x0,F30x0,F30xE15

F30x1D,F30x0,F3-0x1E6

## 7.32.11 REC.RETRIEVEHDR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                   |
| Description         | Retrieves the recorded header without the data. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| See Also            | REC.RETRIEVE, REC.RETRIEVEDATA                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This command retrieves the recorded header without the data of the recording.

WorkBench uses this parameter to retrieve the header once before continuously reading the data for RT recoding.

Use REC.RETRIEVE for complete recording information view.

## 7.32.12 REC.RETRIEVESIZE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the number of samples that REC.RETRIEVEDATA returns. |
| Units               | recorder samples  |
| Range               | 0 to 65,535 recorder samples                              |
| Default Value       | 1,000 recorder samples                                    |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | REC.RETRIEVEDATA (→ p. 763), REC.RETRIEVEHDR (→ p. 767)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This parameter sets the number of samples that REC.RETRIEVEDATA (→ p. 763) returns.

WorkBench also uses this parameter to set the number of samples returned when retrieving the data continuously for RT recoding.

Use REC.RETRIEVE (→ p. 762) for the complete recording information view.



## 7.32.13 REC.STOPTYPE

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                |
| Description         | Sets the recorder stop type. |
| Units               | N/A                          |
| Range               | 0 or 1                       |
| Default Value       | 0                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2359    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

This parameter sets the stop type for the recording.

0 = Recorder fills in the buffer once.

1 = Recorder runs, continuously filling the recording circular buffer.

To stop RT recording, execute REC.OFF.

## 7.32.14 REC.TRIG

| General Information |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| Type                | Command                |
| Description         | Triggers the recorder. |
| Units               | N/A                    |
| Range               | N/A                    |
| Default Value       | N/A                    |
| Data Type           | N/A                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2360    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

### Description

REC.TRIG starts the trigger according to the trigger type defined by REC.TRIGTYPE.

REC.TRIG sets the value of REC.DONE to 0.

After calling REC.TRIG, the data that was recorded by previous recording is deleted and cannot be retrieved.

No REC parameters can be set after a call to REC.TRIG until the recorder has finished or until REC.OFF is executed.

## 7.32.15 REC.TRIGPARAM

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                  |
| Description         | Sets the parameter that triggers the recorder. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | IL.FB  |
| Data Type           | String   |
| See Also            | REC.TRIG                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

REC.TRIGPARAM sets the parameter on which the recorder triggers.

This parameter is only used when REC.TRIGTYPE = 2.

Input values are:

1. One of the set drive parameters list that can be set as a trigger. The available parameters for trigger are: PL.ERR (→ p. 708), PL.CMD, PL.FB, VL.CMD, VL.FB, IL.CMD, and IL.FB.
2. Internal value or variable of the drive (same as for DRV.MEMADDR input).

## 7.32.16 REC.TRIGPOS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                      |
| Description         | Sets the trigger position in the recording buffer. |
| Units               | %  |
| Range               | 1 to 100%  |
| Default Value       | 10%  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | REC.TRIG (→ p. 770), REC.NUMPOINTS (→ p. 759)      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2361    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

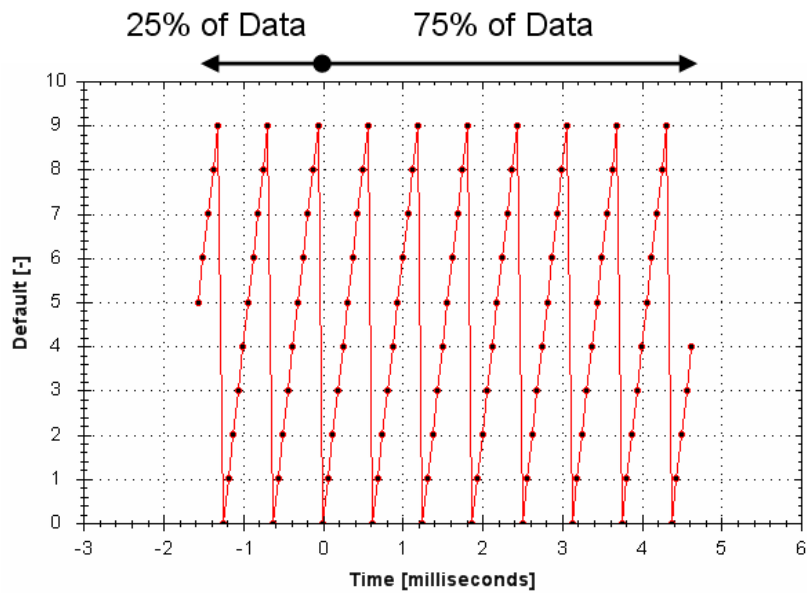
REC.TRIGPOS sets the trigger position in the recording buffer. The recording buffer size is defined by REC.NUMPOINTS. The input value is a percentage of the buffer (that is, a value of 25 means saving 25% of the buffer data before the trigger occurs and 75% after it occurs). This parameter is only used when REC.TRIGTYPE = 2 or 3.

#### Trigger Position

Trigger position (REC.TRIGPOS) allows you to collect data that occurs before the trigger occurs. In some instances, you may want to see the conditions prior to the trigger. Trigger position lets you control how much signal is collected before the trigger condition occurred.

Trigger position is specified in units of percent (%). If you specify a trigger position of x% , then x% of the data is before 0 ms in the data time and 100-x% (the rest of the data) is at or greater than 0 ms. In the figure below, the trigger position is set to 25% (REC.TRIGPOS 25).

In the WorkBench scope, the 0 time point is clear. When collecting the data using REC.RETRIEVE or similar commands, the time is not returned, so some caution should be used when the trigger point is important to understand.



## 7.32.17 REC.TRIGPRMLIST

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                  |
| Description         | Reads the list of possible trigger parameters. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| See Also            | REC.TRIGPARAM                                  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                 |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Description

This command returns the list of trigger parameters. Each one of those parameters can serve as the trigger parameter (input to REC.TRIGPARAM).

Note that an internal address or a registered variable can be used as input to REC.TRIGPARAM in addition to the list that this parameter returns.

## 7.32.18 REC.TRIGSLOPE

| General Information |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                |
| Description         | Sets the trigger slope.      |
| Units               | 0 = Negative<br>1 = Positive |
| Range               | 0 to 1                       |
| Default Value       | 0                            |
| Data Type           | Integer                      |
| See Also            | REC.TRIG,<br>REC.NUMPOINTS   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2363    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

REC.TRIGSLOPE sets the recorder trigger slope. This parameter is only used when REC.TRIGTYPE = 2 or 3.

## 7.32.19 REC.TRIGTYPE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the trigger type.                                       |
| Units               | 0 = immediate<br>1 = command<br>2 = parameter<br>3 = boolean |
| Range               | 0 to 2   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2364    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

### Description

REC.TRIGTYPE sets the type of trigger.

Input values are as follows:

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Recording starts immediately  |
| 1     | Recording starts on the next command executed through the TCP/IP. The trigger location in the buffer is set according to REC.TRIGPOS. |



| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 2     | Recording starts per the values of REC.TRIGPARAM, REC.TRIGVAL, REC.TRIGSLOPE, and REC.TRIGPOS.         |
| 3     | Recording starts when the value of REC.TRIGPARAM is 0 for REC.TRIGSLOPE = 0 or 1 for REC.TRIGSLOPE = 1 |

## 7.32.20 REC.TRIGVAL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the trigger value.   |
| Units               | The units of the parameter are chosen according to the unit type. |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2365    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

### Description

REC.TRIGVAL is the value that must be met by REC.TRIGPARAM for the trigger to occur. The units of this parameter are set according to the units of REC.TRIGPARAM.

## 7.33 REGEN Parameters

This section describes the REGEN parameters.

---

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.33.1 REGEN.POWER</b> .....   | <b>780</b> |
| <b>7.33.2 REGEN.REXT</b> .....    | <b>781</b> |
| <b>7.33.3 REGEN.TEXT</b> .....    | <b>782</b> |
| <b>7.33.4 REGEN.TYPE</b> .....    | <b>784</b> |
| <b>7.33.5 REGEN.WATTEXT</b> ..... | <b>785</b> |

## 7.33.1 REGEN.POWER

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O parameter                            |
| Description         | Reads regen resistor's calculated power. |
| Units               | Watt                                     |
| Range               | N/A                                      |
| Default Value       | N/A                                      |
| Data Type           | Integer                                  |
| See Also            | N/A                                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3416h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2367    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 734            | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads regen resistor's calculated power, which is determined as follows:

$$(V^2 / R) * DutyCycle$$

## 7.33.2 REGEN.REXT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the external, user-defined regen resistor resistance. |
| Units               | $\Omega$   |
| Range               | 0 to 255 $\Omega$  |
| Default Value       | 0 $\Omega$   |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 35C2h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2369    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 738            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

REGEN.REXT sets the external user-defined regen resistor resistance. This variable is needed for the regen resistor temperature estimation algorithm.

## 7.33.3 REGEN.TEXT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the external regen resistor thermal protection time constant. |
| Units               | Seconds  |
| Range               | 0.1 to 1,200 Seconds   |
| Default Value       | 100 Seconds  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | REGEN.WATTEXT (→ p. 785), REGEN.REXT (→ p. 781)                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3415h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2370    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 740            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

REGEN.TEXT is the time-to-fault when input power steps from 0 to 150% of REGEN.WATTEXT. REGEN.TEXT sets the thermal time constant of the algorithm used to protect the regeneration resistor from overheating and failing. The drive's regen resistor protection algorithm continuously

calculates the power dissipated in the resistor and processes that power value through a single pole low pass filter to model the regen resistor's thermal inertia. When the filtered regen power on the output of the filter (REGEN.POWERFILTERED) exceeds REGEN.WATTEXT, a fault occurs.

REGEN.TEXT sets the time constant of this thermal inertial filter = (REGEN.TEXT/1.1).

REGEN.TEXT can often be found directly on power resistor data sheets. On the data sheet find the peak overload curve and then find the safe allowed time to be at 150% of the regen resistor's continuous power rating. Set REGEN.TEXT to this value in seconds. Another way regen resistor peak overload capability is often specified is by giving the energy rating in joules of the resistor. If you have the energy rating joule limit E then:

$REGEN.TEXT = (1.1) * (E \text{ in joules}) / REGEN.WATTEXT$

## Example

The external regen resistor is rated for 250 W continuous, is 33 ohm, and has a joule rating of 500 joules. To use this resistor, the drive settings become:

REGEN.TYPE = -1 (External Regen)

REGEN.REXT = 33

REGEN.WATTEXT = 250

$REGEN.TEXT = (1.1) * (500 \text{ j}) / (250 \text{ W}) = 2.2 \text{ sec}$

## 7.33.4 REGEN.TYPE

| General Information |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                  |
| Description         | Sets the regen resistor type. |
| Units               | N/A                           |
| Range               | -1 to 0                       |
| Default Value       | 0                             |
| Data Type           | Integer                       |
| See Also            | N/A                           |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 742            | No         | 8 bit      | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

You can specify a user-defined external regen resistor, select an internal regen resistor, or choose from a list of predefined regen resistors. The values for REGEN.TYPE are shown below:

| Type | Description                          |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| -1   | External user-defined regen resistor |
| 0    | Internal regen resistor              |

If you specify a user-defined regen resistor, then you must also define this resistor's resistance (REGEN.REXT), heatup time (REGEN.REXT), and power (REGEN.WATTEXT).



## 7.33.5 REGEN.WATTEXT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the regen resistor's power fault level for an external regen resistor. |
| Units               | W   |
| Range               | 0 to 62,000 W   |
| Default Value       | 1000 W  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3414h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2372    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 744            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

Sets the regen resistor's power fault level for an external regen resistor (when REGEN.TYPE = -1). Above this fault level, the regen resistor's PWM will be 0 and a fault will be issued.

## 7.34 SD Commands

This section describes commands for SD Card functions.

---

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.34.1 SD.LOAD</b> .....   | <b>787</b> |
| <b>7.34.2 SD.SAVE</b> .....   | <b>788</b> |
| <b>7.34.3 SD.STATUS</b> ..... | <b>789</b> |

## 7.34.1 SD.LOAD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | Loads the drive state (BASIC program and NV parameters) from the SD card to the AKD (AKDs equipped with IO option card only). |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000  |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with an SD Card slot.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1684           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

SD.LOAD will load the drive state from the SD card (if one exists) to the AKD. The files loaded to the drive include the BASIC binary file (program.bin) and the NV parameter file (drive.akd). These files must have these exact names or the drive will not recognize them.

Note that this command can only be executed when the drive is in the idle state (i.e. a program is not running) and the drive is disabled.

If a computer is not connected to the drive, the SD.LOAD command can also be issued using the rotary switches S1 and S2.

To load the SD drive state onto the AKD:

1. Set S1 to position 1
2. Set S2 to position 0
3. Hold down the B1 button on the top of the drive for 5 seconds.

#### NOTE

While the load operation is completing the LED display will flash **Sd**. If an error occurs, the letter E followed by three numbers will flash on the display. See for a description of SD Errors.

## 7.34.2 SD.SAVE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Saves the drive state (BASIC program and NV parameters) to the SD card (AKDs equipped with IO option card only). |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with an SD Card slot.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1686           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

SD.SAVE will copy the state of a BASIC drive to the SD card (if one exists). The state of the drive consists of the BASIC binary file and NV parameters. Before an SD.Save is performed, the drive will perform a DRV.NVLOAD and return all of the drive parameters to their NV state. The DRV.NVLOAD is necessary in order to capture the NV parameter states for the parameter file(drive.akd). The files saved to the SD card include the BASIC binary file (program.bin) and the NV parameter file (drive.akd). In order for a drive to recognize and load these files, they must be named program.bin and drive.akd.

#### NOTE

This command can only be executed when the drive is in the idle state (i.e. a program is not running) and the drive is disabled.

If a computer is not connected to the drive, the SD.SAVE command can also be issued using the rotary switches S1 and S2.

To save the drive state onto the SD card using rotary switches:

1. Set S1 to position 1
2. Set S2 to position 1
3. Hold down the B1 button on the top of the drive for 5 seconds.

#### NOTE

While the load operation is completing the LED display will flash **Sd**. If an error occurs, the letter E followed by three numbers will flash on the display. See for a description of SD Errors.

## 7.34.3 SD.STATUS

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O                              |
| Description         | Reads the status of the SD card. |
| Units               | N/A                              |
| Range               | 0 to 2                           |
| Default Value       | 0                                |
| Data Type           | Integer                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000                   |

### Variants Supported

Supported by any AKD with an SD Card slot.

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1688           | No         | 8-bit      | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads the status of the SD card.

| Status | Description  |
|--------|--|
| 0      | Ready – an SD card is inserted into the drive and you can read and write to it.                              |
| 1      | Read Only – an SD card is inserted into the drive and the write protection tab on the card prohibits writes. |
| 2      | Not Inserted – an SD card is not inserted into the drive.  |

## 7.35 SM Parameters

This section describes the SM parameters.

---

|                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.35.1 SM.I1</b> .....   | <b>791</b> |
| <b>7.35.2 SM.I2</b> .....   | <b>792</b> |
| <b>7.35.3 SM.MODE</b> ..... | <b>793</b> |
| <b>7.35.4 SM.MOVE</b> ..... | <b>796</b> |
| <b>7.35.5 SM.T1</b> .....   | <b>797</b> |
| <b>7.35.6 SM.T2</b> .....   | <b>798</b> |
| <b>7.35.7 SM.V1</b> .....   | <b>799</b> |
| <b>7.35.8 SM.V2</b> .....   | <b>801</b> |

## 7.35.1 SM.I1

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets service motion current 1; active in opmode 0 (torque) only.                  |
| Units               | A   |
| Range               | –Drive peak current to +Drive peak current  |
| Default Value       | 0.025 · Drive peak current  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | SM.ACCTYPE, SM.I2, SM.MODE, SM.MOVE, SM.T1, SM.T2, SM.V1, SM.V2, SM.VPM1, SM.VPM2 |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2373    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 746            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

SM.I1 defines the current that is used in service motion modes 0 and 1 (see SM.MODE (→ p. 793)).

## 7.35.2 SM.I2

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets service motion current 2; active in opmode 0 (torque) only.                  |
| Units               | A   |
| Range               | –Drive peak current to +Drive peak current  |
| Default Value       | 0.025 · Drive peak current  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | SM.ACCTYPE, SM.I1, SM.MODE, SM.MOVE, SM.T1, SM.T2, SM.V1, SM.V2, SM.VPM1, SM.VPM2 |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2374    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 748            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

SM.I2 defines the current that is used in service motion mode 1 (see SM.MODE (→ p. 793)).



## 7.35.3 SM.MODE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the service motion mode.  |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 2   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | SM.I1 (→ p. 791), SM.I2 (→ p. 792), SM.MOVE (→ p. 796), SM.T1 (→ p. 797) SM.T2 (→ p. 798), SM.V1 (→ p. 799), SM.V2 (→ p. 801), DRV.ACC (→ p. 355) DRV.DEC (→ p. 374) |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2375    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 750            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

SM.MODE defines the mode of service motion for each loop. Two types of service motion are available :

- A constant motion in one direction (endless or for a certain amount of time).

- An alternating motion.

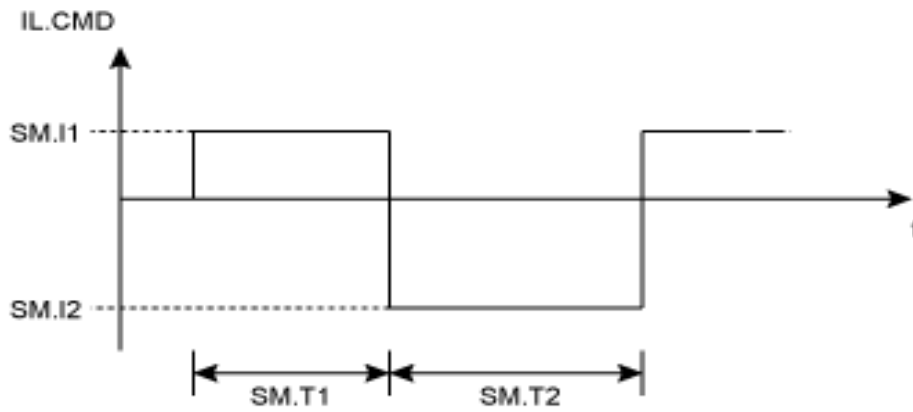
The possible modes for this parameter are described in the following table:

| SM.MODE | Description   | Requirements   |
|---------|---|--|
| 0       | <p>Constant motion in closed current loop mode of operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DRV.OPMODE 0:<br/>The drive generates a constant current command value (SM.I1) for a certain amount of time (if SM.T1&gt;0) or endless (if SM.T1=0). The drive will not generate any ramps in this mode of operation.</li> <li>• DRV.OPMODE 1 or 2:<br/>The drive generates a constant velocity command value (SM.V1) for a certain amount of time (if SM.T1&gt;0) or endless (if SM.T1=0). The drive generates acceleration and deceleration ramps according to the DRV.ACC and DRV.DEC setting in this mode of operation.</li> </ul> <p>The service motion can be stopped by using the DRV.STOP command.</p>  | <p>DRV.OPMODE = 0, 1, or 2<br/>DRV.CMDSOURCE = 0</p> |
| 1       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DRV.OPMODE 0:<br/>The drive generates a current command value (SM.I1) for a certain amount of time (SM.T1). Afterwards the drive generates a current command value (SM.I2) for another certain amount of time (SM.T2). This sequence is repeated as long as a DRV.STOP command occurs. The drive will not generate any ramps in this mode of operation.</li> <li>• DRV.OPMODE 1 or 2:<br/>The drive generates a velocity command value (SM.V1) for a certain amount of time (SM.T1). Afterwards the drive generates a velocity command value (SM.V2) for another certain amount of time (SM.T2). This sequence is repeated as long as a DRV.STOP command occurs. The drive will generate an acceleration and deceleration ramps according to the DRV.ACC and DRV.DEC setting in this mode of operation.</li> </ul> | <p>DRV.OPMODE = 0, 1, or 2<br/>DRV.CMDSOURCE = 0</p> |
| 2       | <p>This mode executes the same service motion as mode 0. However, the motion is described by SM.I2, SM.T2 and SM.V2. This enables a change on the fly and is mostly used under fieldbus control.</p>  | <p>DRV.OPMODE = 0, 1, or 2<br/>DRV.CMDSOURCE = 0</p> |

## Ramps

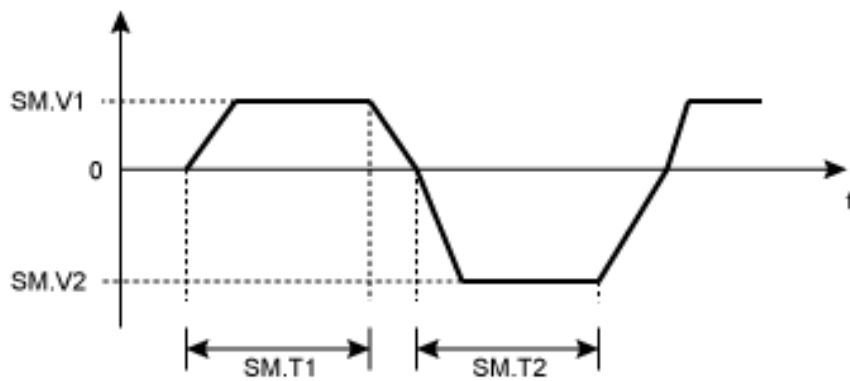
The drive uses DRV.ACC and DRV.DEC for the ramps in DRV.OPMODE 1 (closed velocity) and 2 (closed position). The drive does not generate any ramps in service motion mode 0 and 1.

### Service Motion for DRV.OPMODE 0 and SM.MODE 1



**Service motion for DRV.OPMODE 1 or 2 and SM.MODE 1**

DRV.OPMODE 1: VL.CMD  
 DRV.OPMODE 2: d/dt (PL.CMD)



The deceleration process from SM.V1 or SM.V2 to 0 is not included in SM.T1 and SM.T2, respectively. SM.T1 and SM.T2 start as soon as the command value has reached the velocity 0.

## 7.35.4 SM.MOVE

| General Information |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Type                | Command                    |
| Description         | Starts the service motion. |
| Units               | N/A                        |
| Range               | N/A                        |
| Default Value       | N/A                        |
| Data Type           | N/A                        |
| See Also            | SM.MODE                    |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2376    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 752            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This command starts the service motion that has been selected by the SM.MODE parameter.

## 7.35.5 SM.T1

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the service motion time 1.                                       |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 0 to 65,535 ms  |
| Default Value       | 500 ms  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | SM.I1, SM.I2, SM.MODE, SM.MOVE, SM.T2, SM.V1, SM.V2, SM.VPM1, SM.VPM2 |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2377    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 754            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

SM.T1 defines the time of the service motion that is used in all service motion modes (see SM.MODE). For an alternating service motion mode, SM.T1 may not be set to 0.

## 7.35.6 SM.T2

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the service motion time 2.                                       |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 0 to 65,535 ms  |
| Default Value       | 500 ms  |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | SM.I1, SM.I2, SM.MODE, SM.MOVE, SM.T1, SM.V1, SM.V2, SM.VPM1, SM.VPM2 |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2378    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 756            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

SM.T2 defines the time of the service motion that is used in service motion modes 1, 3, and 5 (see SM.MODE).

## 7.35.7 SM.V1

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets service motion velocity 1; active in opmode 1 (velocity) and 2 (position).  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, custom units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: Counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, custom units/s  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>-15,000.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>-250.000 to 250.000 rps<br>-90,000.000 to 90,000.000 deg/s<br>-1,250.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s<br>-1,570.796 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>-1,073,741,824,000.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>-250.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 250.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s<br>-250,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 250,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm/s<br>-1,250.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>60.000 rpm<br>1.000 rps<br>359.999 deg/s<br>5.000 custom units/s<br>6.283 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.001 Counts/s<br>1.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s<br>999.998*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm/sec<br>5.000 custom units/s  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | SM.I1, SM.I2, SM.MODE, SM.MOVE, SM.T1, SM.T2, SM.V2  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Parameter | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | SM.V1_32  | 2379    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |           |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 758            | Yes        | Low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

SM.V1 defines the velocity that is used in service motion modes 0 and 1 (see SM.MODE (→ p. 793)) in the closed velocity and position mode of operation.



## 7.35.8 SM.V2

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets service motion velocity 2; active in opmode 1 (velocity) and 2 (position).  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.ACCROTARY (→ p. 815) or UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, custom units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, custom units/s  |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>-15,000.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>-250.000 to 250.000 rps<br>-90,000.000 to 90,000.000 deg/s<br>-1,250.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s<br>-1,570.796 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>-1,073,741,824,000.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>-250.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 250.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s<br>-250,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 250,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm/s<br>-1,250.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>-60.000 rpm<br>-1.000 rps<br>-359.999 deg/s<br>-5.000 custom units/s<br>-6.283 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>-0.001 counts/s<br>-1.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s<br>-999.998*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm/sec<br>-5.000 custom units/s   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | SM.I1, SM.I2, SM.MODE, SM.MOVE, SM.T1, SM.T2, SM.V1  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Parameter | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | SM.V2_32  | 2380    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |           |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 760            | Yes        | Low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

SM.V2 defines the velocity that is used in service motion mode 1 (see SM.MODE) in the closed velocity and position mode of operation.

## 7.36 STO Parameters

This section describes the STO parameters.

---

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.36.1 STO.STATE .....</b> | <b>804</b> |
|-------------------------------|------------|

## 7.36.1 STO.STATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Returns the status of the safe torque off.   |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 1 for drives with only one STO (AKD-x003 up to AKD-x024)<br>0 to 3 for drives that support STO2 (AKD-x048 ) |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2381    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 762            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

STO.STATE returns the status of the safe torque off.

#### AKD-x003 up to AKD-x024 (one STO channel)

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 1     | Safe torque on (no STO fault/warning)               |
| 0     | Safe torque off (STO fault and warning are present) |

1 - Safe torque on (no safe torque off fault/warning).

0 - Safe torque off (safe torque off fault/warning).

When STO.STATE = 1, the drive can be enabled.

**AKD-x048 (two STO channels)**

An STO fault and warning are generated when either STO1 or STO2 are not on. Use STO.STATE to determine the source (STO1 or STO2) of the STO fault. WorkBench also displays the status of both STO1 and STO2 at the bottom of the screen.

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 3     | STO1 and STO2 are on (no STO fault/warning)                     |
| 2     | STO1 is off, and STO2 is on (STO fault and warning are present) |
| 1     | STO1 is on, and STO2 is off (STO fault and warning are present) |
| 0     | STO1 and STO2 are off (STO fault and warning are present)       |

## 7.37 SWLS Parameters

This section describes the SWLS parameters.

---

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.37.1 SWLS.EN</b> .....     | <b>807</b> |
| <b>7.37.2 SWLS.LIMIT0</b> ..... | <b>809</b> |
| <b>7.37.3 SWLS.LIMIT1</b> ..... | <b>810</b> |
| <b>7.37.4 SWLS.STATE</b> .....  | <b>811</b> |

## 7.37.1 SWLS.EN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Enables and disables software travel limit switches. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 3   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| See Also            | 7.14.49 DRV.MOTIONSTAT                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2382    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 764            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter enables the software travel limit switches. The software limit switches are only active if the axis is homed.

| Value | Description                   |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 0     | Disables both limit switches. |
| 1     | Enables limit switch 0.       |
| 2     | Enables limit switch 1.       |

| Value | Description                                |
|-------|--|
| 3     | Enables limit switch 0 and limit switch 1. |

If SWLS.EN = 3, then whichever limit switch is set to a greater value will be used as the upper limit switch. For all other values of SWLS.EN, use SWLS.LIMIT0 for the lower limit switch, and SWLS.LIMIT1 for the upper limit switch.

### Example

Bit 0 = 0: Disable SWLS.LIMIT0

Bit 0 = 1: Enable SWLS.LIMIT0

Bit 1 = 0: Disable SWLS.LIMIT1

Bit 1 = 1: Enable SWLS.LIMIT1



## 7.37.2 SWLS.LIMIT0

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the position of the software travel limit switch 0. |
| Units               | Position units   |
| Range               | -9,007,199,254,740,992 to 9,007,199,254,740,991          |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | S64  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 766            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the compare register for the software limit switch 0. This value can be either the lower or the upper software limit switch register, depending on the configuration of the software limit switches:

- If only one limit switch is enabled (SWLS.EN = 1 or 2), then SWLS.LIMIT0 is the lower limit, and SWLS.LIMIT1 is the upper limit.
- If both limit switches are enabled (SWLS.EN = 3), then whichever switch is set to a larger value is the upper limit switch. The other switch becomes the lower limit switch.

These switches can be used in addition to hardware limit switches. The software limit switches are only active if the axis is homed. For more information about homing, please refer to the HOME Parameters and DRV.MOTIONSTAT.

## 7.37.3 SWLS.LIMIT1

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the position of the software travel limit switch 0.   |
| Units               | Position units   |
| Range               | -9,007,199,254,740,992 to 9,007,199,254,740,991  |
| Default Value       | 1,048,576.000 counts, 16-bit (firmware versions M_01-02-00-000 and above)<br>68,719,476,736 counts (for firmware version M_01-01-00-000) |
| Data Type           | S64  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 770            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the compare register for the software limit switch 1. This value can be either the lower or the upper software limit switch register, depending on the configuration of the software limit switches:

- If only one limit switch is enabled (SWLS.EN = 1 or 2), then SWLS.LIMIT0 is the lower limit, and SWLS.LIMIT1 is the upper limit.
- If both limit switches are enabled (SWLS.EN = 3), then whichever switch is set to a larger value is the upper limit switch. The other switch becomes the lower limit switch.

These switches can be used in addition to hardware limit switches. The software limit switches are only active if the axis is homed. For more information about homing, please refer to the HOME Parameters and DRV.MOTIONSTAT.

## 7.37.4 SWLS.STATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                       |
| Description         | Reads the actual status of software limit switches. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 3  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 774            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads the status word of the software limit switches. The status word indicates the result of the compare between the software limit switch compare register and the actual position of the position loop.

### Example

Bit 0 = 0: SWLS.LIMIT0 (→ p. 809) is not active.

Bit 0 = 1: SWLS.LIMIT0 is active.

Bit 1 = 0: SWLS.LIMIT1 (→ p. 810) is not active.

Bit 1 = 1: SWLS.LIMIT1 is active.

Bits 2 to 7 are currently not in use.

## 7.38 UNIT Parameters

This section describes the UNIT parameters.

---

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.38.1 UNIT.ACCLINEAR</b> ..... | <b>813</b> |
| <b>7.38.2 UNIT.ACCROTARY</b> ..... | <b>815</b> |
| <b>7.38.3 UNIT.LABEL</b> .....     | <b>816</b> |
| <b>7.38.4 UNIT.PIN</b> .....       | <b>817</b> |
| <b>7.38.5 UNIT.PLINEAR</b> .....   | <b>819</b> |
| <b>7.38.6 UNIT.POUT</b> .....      | <b>820</b> |
| <b>7.38.7 UNIT.PROTARY</b> .....   | <b>821</b> |
| <b>7.38.8 UNIT.VLINEAR</b> .....   | <b>822</b> |
| <b>7.38.9 UNIT.VROTARY</b> .....   | <b>824</b> |

## 7.38.1 UNIT.ACCLINEAR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the linear acceleration/deceleration units.              |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 3  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | DRV.ACC (→ p. 355), DRV.DEC (→ p. 374), MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673) |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2388    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 776            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.ACCLINEAR sets the units type for the acceleration and deceleration parameters, when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)) is linear.

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| 0    | [Custom Units]/s <sup>2</sup>                       |
| 1    | millimeters per second squared (mm/s <sup>2</sup> ) |

| Type | Description   |
|------|---|
| 2    | micrometers per second squared ( $\mu\text{m}/\text{s}^2$ ) |
| 3    | Feedback counts/ $\text{s}^2$                               |

## 7.38.2 UNIT.ACCROTARY

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the rotary acceleration/deceleration units.                 |
| Units               | rpm/s, rps/s, deg/s <sup>2</sup> , [Custom Units]/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Range               | 0 to 3 rpm/s   |
| Default Value       | 0 rpm/s  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | DRV.ACC (→ p. 355), MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)                        |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 778            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.ACCROTARY sets the acceleration/deceleration units when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)) is rotary.

| Type | Description                       |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| 0    | rpm/s                             |
| 1    | rps/s                             |
| 2    | deg/s <sup>2</sup>                |
| 3    | (Custom Units)<br>/s <sup>2</sup> |

## 7.38.3 UNIT.LABEL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets user-defined name for user-defined position units. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | Maximum 16 characters, no spaces                        |
| Default Value       | Custom Units  |
| Data Type           | String  |
| See Also            | UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819), UNIT.POUT (→ p. 820)           |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

If you define a special position unit with UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819) and UNIT.POUT (→ p. 820), then you can give this unit a descriptive name. You can name the unit anything you wish, as long as the name is limited to 16 characters and includes no spaces. The label used for velocity and acceleration are in terms of this descriptive name.

This parameter is descriptive only and does not influence drive internal functions in any way.



## 7.38.4 UNIT.PIN

| General Information |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                          |
| Description         | Sets gear IN for the unit conversion. |
| Units               | User units                            |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295                    |
| Default Value       | 100                                   |
| Data Type           | Integer                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 35CAh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 6092h/1        |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2390    | Dword      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 780            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.PIN is used in conjunction with UNIT.POUT (→ p. 820) to set application specific units. This parameter is used as follows in the drive unit conversion:

- For position, this parameter sets the units as [Custom Units]/rev.
- For velocity, this parameter sets the units as [Custom Units]/s.
- For acceleration/deceleration, this parameter sets the units as [Custom Units]/s<sup>2</sup>.

## 7.38.5 UNIT.PLINEAR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the linear position units.                            |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 4   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | PL.FB (→ p. 716), PL.CMD (→ p. 706), MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673) |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 782            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.PLINEAR sets the units type for the position parameters when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE) is linear.

| Type | Description               |
|------|---------------------------|
| 0    | 32-bit counts             |
| 1    | Millimeters (mm)          |
| 2    | Micrometers (µm)          |
| 3    | (PIN/POUT) per revolution |
| 4    | 16-bit counts             |

## 7.38.6 UNIT.POUT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                           |
| Description         | Sets gear out for the unit conversion. |
| Units               | User units.                            |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295                     |
| Default Value       | 20                                     |
| Data Type           | Integer                                |
| See Also            | UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)                |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 784            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.POUT is used with UNIT.PIN (→ p. 817) to set application specific units in UNIT.POUT. This parameter is used as follows in the drive unit conversion:

- For position, this parameter sets the units as [Custom Units]/rev.
- For velocity, this parameter sets the units as [Custom Units]/s.
- For acceleration/deceleration, this parameter sets the units as [Custom Units] /s<sup>2</sup>.

## 7.38.7 UNIT.PROTARY

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the position units when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)) is rotary.                                     |
| Units               | counts, rad, deg, Custom Units, 16-bit counts  |
| Range               | 0 to 4   |
| Default Value       | 4 16-bit counts (for firmware versions M_01-02-00-000 and above)<br>0 counts (for firmware version M_01-01-00-000) |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | PL.FB (→ p. 716), PL.CMD (→ p. 706), MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 786            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.PROTARY sets the position units when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)) is rotary.

| Value | Units         |
|-------|---------------|
| 0     | counts        |
| 1     | radians       |
| 2     | degrees       |
| 3     | Custom Units  |
| 4     | 16-bit counts |

## 7.38.8 UNIT.VLINEAR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the linear velocity units.  |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | 0 to 3   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | VL.FB (→ p. 854), VL.CMDU (→ p. 850), VL.CMD (→ p. 848), MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673) |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2394    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 788            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.VLINEAR sets the units type for the velocity parameters when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)) is linear.

| Type | Description               |
|------|---------------------------|
| 0    | (Custom Units) per second |
| 1    | Micrometers per second    |
| 2    | Millimeters per second    |
| 3    | Counts per second         |

## 7.38.9 UNIT.VROTARY

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the velocity units when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673)) is rotary. |
| Units               | rpm, rps, deg/s, radian/s(Custom Units)/s                                      |
| Range               | 0 to 4   |
| Default Value       | 0 rpm  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |
| See Also            | VL.FB (→ p. 854), VL.CMDU (→ p. 850), VL.CMD (→ p. 848), MOTOR.TYPE (→ p. 673) |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 790            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

UNIT.VROTARY sets the velocity units when the motor type (MOTOR.TYPE) is rotary.

| Value | Units                |
|-------|----------------------|
| 0     | rpm                  |
| 1     | rps                  |
| 2     | deg/s                |
| 3     | (Custom Units)<br>/s |
| 4     | radian/s             |



## 7.39 VBUS Parameters

This section describes the VBUS parameters.

---

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.39.1 VBUS.HALFVOLT</b> .....  | <b>826</b> |
| <b>7.39.2 VBUS.OVFTHRESH</b> ..... | <b>828</b> |
| <b>7.39.3 VBUS.OVWTHRESH</b> ..... | <b>829</b> |
| <b>7.39.4 VBUS.RMSLIMIT</b> .....  | <b>830</b> |
| <b>7.39.5 VBUS.UVFTHRESH</b> ..... | <b>831</b> |
| <b>7.39.6 VBUS.UVMODE</b> .....    | <b>832</b> |
| <b>7.39.7 VBUS.UVWTHRESH</b> ..... | <b>833</b> |
| <b>7.39.8 VBUS.VALUE</b> .....     | <b>834</b> |

## 7.39.1 VBUS.HALFVOLT

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                    |
| Description         | Changes voltage thresholds for HV and MV Drives |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-01-000                                  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2609    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1218           | No         | 8 bit      | No      |

### Description

This parameter is used in order to change some specific voltage thresholds in order to allow HV (high voltage) drives working with MV (medium voltage) thresholds and to allow MV (medium voltage) drives working with LV (low voltage) thresholds.

When the VBUS.HALFVOLT value is changed, the revised thresholds take effect immediately.

The VBUS.HALFVOLT only affects HV and MV drives.

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | The original voltage thresholds are used for the functions mentioned below. |

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 1     | Setting the parameter to 1 on a HV Drive causes the AKD to use the voltage thresholds of an MV drive for the functions mentioned below. Setting the parameter to 1 on a MV drive causes the AKD to use the voltage thresholds of a LV drive for the functions mentioned below. |

This parameter has an impact on the following voltage-thresholds:

1. DC-bus over-voltage threshold (see VBUS.OVFTHRESH (→ p. 828)).
2. The regen-resistor enable/disable voltage thresholds.
3. The inrush-relay enable/disable voltage thresholds.

**NOTE**

The DC-bus under voltage fault threshold (see VBUS.UVFTHRESH (→ p. 831)) is a user selectable command. It means that the user is responsible for setting the under voltage threshold to a proper value in case that the AKD is supplied with a lower DC-bus voltage than the rated voltage.

## 7.39.2 VBUS.OVFTHRESH

| General Information |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                       |
| Description         | Reads the over voltage fault level. |
| Units               | VDC                                 |
| Range               | 0 to 900 VDC                        |
| Default Value       | N/A                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                             |
| See Also            | VBUS.UVFTHRESH                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2397    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 794            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VBUS.OVFTHRESH reads the over voltage fault level for the DC bus.

This value is read from the drive EEPROM and varies according to the drive type.

## 7.39.3 VBUS.OVWTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter                                 |
| Description         | Sets voltage level for over voltage warning. |
| Units               | VDC  |
| Range               | 0 to 900 VDC                                 |
| Default Value       | 0 VDC (warning disabled)                     |
| Data Type           | U16  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2398    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 796            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

If VBUS.VALUE value exceeds VBUS.OVWTHRESH, then a warning is generated. The warning is removed if the voltage returns to below 97% (1/32) of the overvoltage warning level.

## 7.39.4 VBUS.RMSLIMIT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                |
| Description         | Reads the limit for the bus capacitors load. |
| Units               | Vrms   |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer                                      |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2399    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 798            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter reads the limit of the bus capacitor load. When the bus capacitor loads exceeds this limit, the drive generates fault F503.

Excessive bus capacitor load may indicate a disconnected main supply phase.

## 7.39.5 VBUS.UVFTHRESH

| General Information |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                       |
| Description         | Sets the under voltage fault level. |
| Units               | VDC                                 |
| Range               | 90 to 420 VDC                       |
| Default Value       | 90 VDC                              |
| Data Type           | Integer                             |
| See Also            | VBUS.OVFTHRESH                      |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                      |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2400    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 800            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VBUS.UVFTHRESH sets the undervoltage fault level of the DC bus.

The default value is read from the EEPROM, but can be modified by the user and stored on the NV RAM. This value varies according to drive type.

## 7.39.6 VBUS.UVMODE

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | N/V Parameter                     |
| Description         | Indicates undervoltage (UV) mode. |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 0 to 1                            |
| Default Value       | 1                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2401    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 802            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter indicates undervoltage (UV) mode.

When VBUS.UVMODE = 0, an undervoltage fault is issued whenever the DC bus goes below the undervoltage threshold.

When VBUS.UVMODE = 1, an undervoltage fault is issued whenever the DC bus goes below the under voltage threshold and the controller attempts to enable the drive (software or hardware enable).



## 7.39.7 VBUS.UVWTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets voltage level for undervoltage warning.   |
| Units               | VDC  |
| Range               | 0 to 900 VDC   |
| Default Value       | 10 volts above the default value of the under voltage fault threshold (VBUS.UVFTHRESH). The default value of VBUS.UVFTHRESH is hardware dependent. |
| Data Type           | U16  |
| See Also            | VBUS.UVFTHRESH (→ p. 831)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2402    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 804            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

If VBUS.VALUE value drops below VBUS.UVWTHRESH, then a warning is generated.

## 7.39.8 VBUS.VALUE

| General Information |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Type                | R/O Parameter         |
| Description         | Reads DC bus voltage. |
| Units               | VDC                   |
| Range               | 0 to 900 VDC          |
| Default Value       | N/A                   |
| Data Type           | Float                 |
| See Also            | N/A                   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000        |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | Yes       |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 361Ah/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2403    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 806            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VBUS.VALUE reads the DC bus voltage.

## 7.40 VL Parameters

This section describes the VL parameters.

---

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.40.1 VL.ARPF1 TO VL.ARPF4 .....     | 836 |
| 7.40.2 VL.ARPQ1 TO VL.ARPQ4 .....     | 838 |
| 7.40.3 VL.ARTYPE1 TO VL.ARTYPE4 ..... | 840 |
| 7.40.4 VL.ARZF1 TO VL.ARZF4 .....     | 842 |
| 7.40.5 VL.ARZQ1 TO VL.ARZQ4 .....     | 844 |
| 7.40.6 VL.BUSFF .....                 | 846 |
| 7.40.7 VL.CMD .....                   | 848 |
| 7.40.8 VL.CMDU .....                  | 850 |
| 7.40.9 VL.ERR .....                   | 852 |
| 7.40.10 VL.FB .....                   | 854 |
| 7.40.11 VL.FBFILTER .....             | 856 |
| 7.40.12 VL.FBSOURCE .....             | 857 |
| 7.40.13 VL.FBUNFILTERED .....         | 858 |
| 7.40.14 VL.FF .....                   | 859 |
| 7.40.15 VL.GENMODE .....              | 860 |
| 7.40.16 VL.KBUSFF .....               | 861 |
| 7.40.17 VL.KI .....                   | 863 |
| 7.40.18 VL.KO .....                   | 865 |
| 7.40.19 VL.KP .....                   | 866 |
| 7.40.20 VL.KVFF .....                 | 868 |
| 7.40.21 VL.LIMITN .....               | 870 |
| 7.40.22 VL.LIMITP .....               | 872 |
| 7.40.23 VL.LMJR .....                 | 874 |
| 7.40.24 VL.MODEL .....                | 875 |
| 7.40.25 VL.OBSBW .....                | 876 |
| 7.40.26 VL.OBSMODE .....              | 877 |
| 7.40.27 VL.THRESH .....               | 878 |
| 7.40.28 VL.VFTHRESH .....             | 880 |

## 7.40.1 VL.ARPF1 TO VL.ARPF4

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the natural frequency of the pole (denominator) of anti-resonance (AR) filters 1, 2, 3, and 4; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.  |
| Units               | Hz   |
| Range               | 5 to 5,000 Hz  |
| Default Value       | 500 Hz   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | VL.ARPQ1 TO VL.ARPQ4 (→ p. 838), VL.ARZF1 TO VL.ARZF4 (→ p. 842), Sets the Q of the zero (numerator) of anti-resonance filter #1; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 844) |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3406h/1        | VL.ARPF1             |
|                                     | 3406h/2        | VL.ARPF2             |
|                                     | 3406h/3        | VL.ARPF3             |
|                                     | 3406h/4        | VL.ARPF4             |
|                                     |                | M_01-02-00-000       |

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| VL.ARPF1  | Profinet                | 2404    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARPF2  | Profinet                | 2405    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARPF3  | Profinet                | 2406    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARPF4  | Profinet                | 2407    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

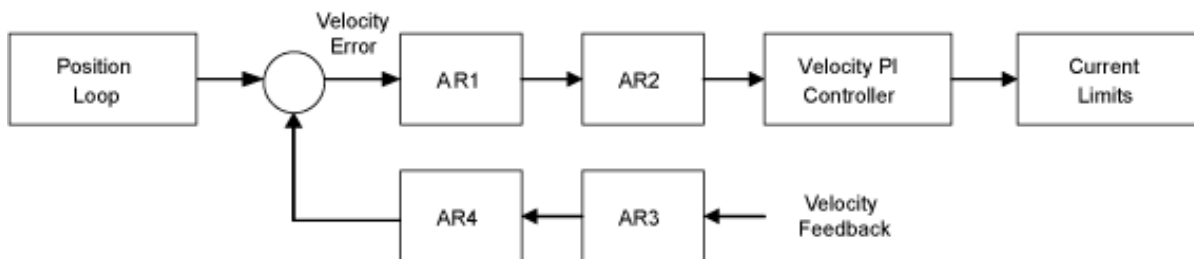
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 808            | VL.ARPF1   | No         | 32 bit  | No                   | M_01-03-00-000 |
|          | 810            | VL.ARPF2   |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 812            | VL.ARPF3   |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 814            | VL.ARPF4   |            |         |                      |                |

## Description

VL.ARPF1 sets the natural frequency of the pole (denominator) of AR filter 1. This value is  $F_p$  in the approximate transfer function of the filter:

$$ARx(s) = [s^2 / (2\pi F_z)^2 + s / (Q_z 2\pi F_z) + 1] / [s^2 / (2\pi F_p)^2 + s / (Q_p 2\pi F_p) + 1]$$

The following block diagram describes the AR filter function; note that AR1 and AR2 are in the forward path, while AR3 and AR4 are applied to feedback:



AR1, AR2, AR3, and AR4 are used in velocity and position mode, but are disabled in torque mode.

### Discrete time transfer function (applies to all AR filters)

The velocity loop compensation is actually implemented as a digital discrete time system function on the DSP. The continuous time transfer function is converted to the discrete time domain by a backward Euler mapping:

$$s \approx (1-z^{-1})/t, \text{ where } t = 62.5 \mu s$$

The poles are prewarped to  $F_p$  and the zeros are prewarped to  $F_z$ .

## 7.40.2 VL.ARPQ1 TO VL.ARPQ4

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the Q of the pole (denominator) of anti-resonance (AR) filter 1; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | None  |
| Range               | 0.2 to 20   |
| Default Value       | 0.5   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.ARPF1 TO VL.ARPF4 (→ p. 836), VL.ARZF1 TO VL.ARZF4 (→ p. 842), VL.ARZQ1 TO VL.ARZQ4 (→ p. 844)                           |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3406h/5        | VL.ARPQ1             |
|                                     | 3406h/6        | VL.ARPQ2             |
|                                     | 3406h/7        | VL.ARPQ3             |
|                                     | 3406h/8        | VL.ARPQ4             |
|                                     |                | M_01-02-00-000       |

| Parameter | Fieldbus    | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------|---------|------------|---------|
| VL.ARPQ1  | Profinet    | 2408    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos® III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARPQ2  | Profinet    | 2409    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos® III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARPQ3  | Profinet    | 2410    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos® III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARPQ4  | Profinet    | 2411    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos® III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

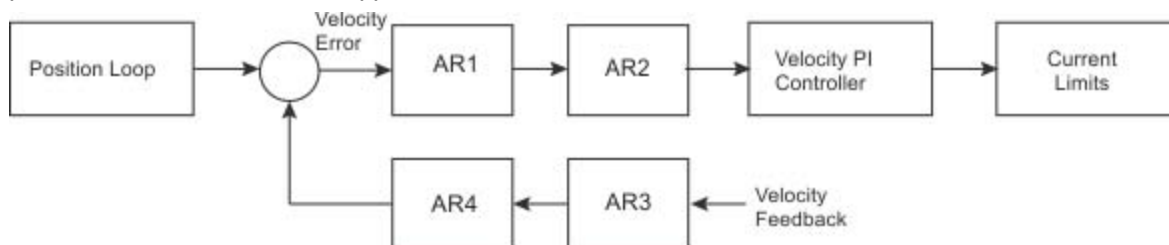
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |          | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|----------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 816            | VL.ARPQ1 | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 818            | VL.ARPQ2 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 820            | VL.ARPQ3 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 822            | VL.ARPQ4 |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

VL.ARPQ1 sets the Q (quality factor) of the pole (denominator) of AR filter 1. This value is  $Q_p$  in the approximate transfer function of the filter:

$$AR_x(s) = [s^2 / (2\pi F_z)^2 + s / (Q_z 2\pi F_z) + 1] / [s^2 / (2\pi F_p)^2 + s / (Q_p 2\pi F_p) + 1]$$

The following block diagram describes the AR filter function; note that AR1 and AR2 are in the forward path, while AR3 and AR4 are applied to feedback:



AR1, AR2, AR3, and AR4 are used in velocity and position mode, but are disabled in torque mode.

### Discrete time transfer function (applies to all AR filters)

The velocity loop compensation is actually implemented as a digital discrete time system function on the DSP. The continuous time transfer function is converted to the discrete time domain by a backward Euler mapping:

$$s \approx (1 - z^{-1}) / t, \text{ where } t = 62.5 \mu s$$

The poles are prewarped to  $F_p$  and the zeros are prewarped to  $F_z$ .

## 7.40.3 VL.ARTYPE1 TO VL.ARTYPE4

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Indicates the method used to calculate BiQuad coefficients; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0   |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |            | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3405h/1        | VL.ARTYPE1 | M_01-02-00-000       |
|                                     | 3405h/2        | VL.ARTYPE2 |                      |
|                                     | 3405h/3        | VL.ARTYPE3 |                      |
|                                     | 3405h/4        | VL.ARTYPE4 |                      |



| Parameter  | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| VL.ARTYPE1 | Profinet                | 2412    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARTYPE2 | Profinet                | 2413    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARTYPE3 | Profinet                | 2414    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARTYPE4 | Profinet                | 2415    | Byte       | No      |
|            | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |            | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 824            | VL.ARTYPE1 | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 826            | VL.ARTYPE2 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 828            | VL.ARTYPE3 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 830            | VL.ARTYPE4 |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

These parameters indicate the method used to calculate the biquad coefficients VL.ARPFx, VL.ARPQx, VL.ARZFx, and VL.ARZQx. A value of 0 indicates that the coefficients are set directly. This parameter has no effect on the filter itself, but is only used to determine the original design parameters. Currently, only the value of 0 is supported.

## 7.40.4 VL.ARZF1 TO VL.ARZF4

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the natural frequency of the zero (numerator) of anti-resonance (AR)filter 1; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | Hz   |
| Range               | 5 to 5,000 Hz  |
| Default Value       | 500 Hz   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | VL.ARPF1 TO VL.ARPF4 (→ p. 836), VL.ARPQ1 TO VL.ARPQ4 (→ p. 838), VL.ARZQ1 TO VL.ARZQ4 (→ p. 844)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |          | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3406h/9        | VL.ARZF1 | M_01-02-00-000       |
|                                     | 3406h/A        | VL.ARZF2 |                      |
|                                     | 3406h/B        | VL.ARZF3 |                      |
|                                     | 3406h/C        | VL.ARZF4 |                      |

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| VL.ARZF1  | Profinet                | 2416    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARZF2  | Profinet                | 2417    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARZF3  | Profinet                | 2418    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARZF4  | Profinet                | 2419    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

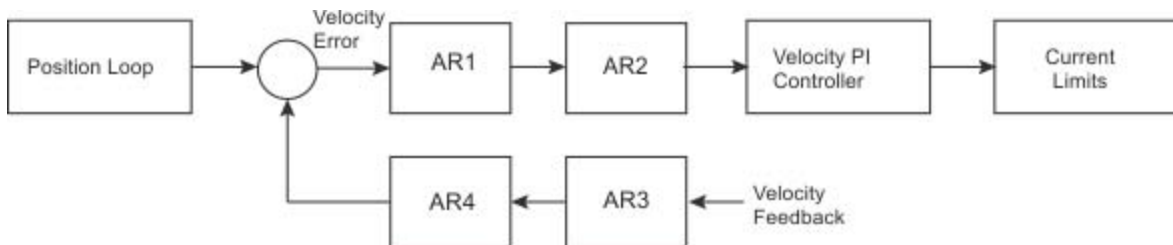
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |                |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|----------------|
| Modbus   | 832            | VL.ARZF1   | No         | 32 bit  | No                   | M_01-03-00-000 |
|          | 834            | VL.ARZF2   |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 836            | VL.ARZF3   |            |         |                      |                |
|          | 838            | VL.ARZF4   |            |         |                      |                |

### Description

VL.ARZF1 sets the natural frequency of the zero (numerator) of AR filter 1. This value is  $F_z$  in the approximate transfer function of the filter:

$$ARx(s) = [s^2 / (2\pi F_z)^2 + s / (Q_z 2\pi F_z) + 1] / [s^2 / (2\pi F_p)^2 + s / (Q_p 2\pi F_p) + 1]$$

The following block diagram describes the AR filter function; note that AR1 and AR2 are in the forward path, while AR3 and AR4 are applied to feedback:



AR1, AR2, AR3, and AR4 are used in velocity and position mode, but are disabled in torque mode.

#### Discrete time transfer function (applies to all AR filters)

The velocity loop compensation is actually implemented as a digital discrete time system function on the DSP. The continuous time transfer function is converted to the discrete time domain by a backward Euler mapping:

$$s \approx (1-z^{-1})/t, \text{ where } t = 62.5 \mu s$$

The poles are prewarped to  $F_p$  and the zeros are prewarped to  $F_z$ .

## 7.40.5 VL.ARZQ1 TO VL.ARZQ4

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the Q of the zero (numerator) of anti-resonance filter #1; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0.1 to 5  |
| Default Value       | 0.5   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.ARPF1 TO VL.ARPF4 (→ p. 836), VL.ARPQ1 TO VL.ARPQ4 (→ p. 838), VL.ARZF1 TO VL.ARZF4 (→ p. 842)                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-02-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex |          | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3406h/D        | VL.ARZQ1 | M_01-02-00-000       |
|                                     | 3406h/E        | VL.ARZQ2 |                      |
|                                     | 3406h/F        | VL.ARZQ3 |                      |
|                                     | 3406h/10       | VL.ARZQ4 |                      |

| Parameter | Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| VL.ARZQ1  | Profinet                | 2420    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARZQ2  | Profinet                | 2421    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARZQ3  | Profinet                | 2422    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |
| VL.ARZQ4  | Profinet                | 2423    | DWord      | No      |
|           | sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

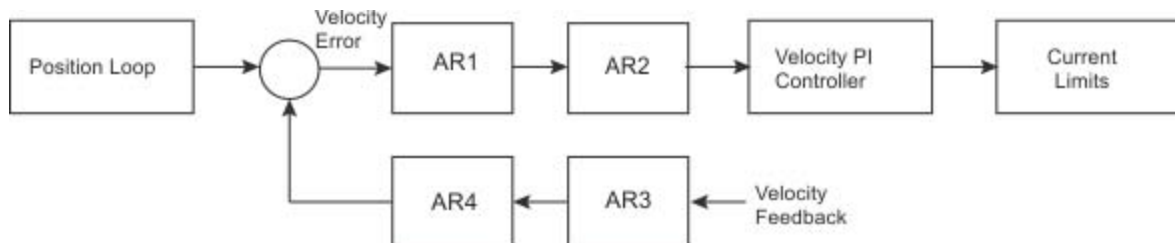
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex |          | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|----------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 840            | VL.ARZQ1 | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |
|          | 842            | VL.ARZQ2 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 844            | VL.ARZQ3 |            |            |         |                      |
|          | 846            | VL.ARZQ4 |            |            |         |                      |

## Description

VL.ARZQ1 sets the Q (quality factor) of the zero (numerator) of AR filter 1. This value is  $Q_z$  in the approximate transfer function of the filter:

$$AR1(s) = [s^2 / (2\pi F_z)^2 + s / (Q_z 2\pi F_z) + 1] / [s^2 / (2\pi F_p)^2 + s / (Q_p 2\pi F_p) + 1]$$

The following block diagram describes the AR filter function; note that AR1 and AR2 are in the forward path, while AR3 and AR4 are applied to feedback:



AR1, AR2, AR3 and AR4 are used in velocity and position mode, but are disabled in torque mode.

### Discrete time transfer function (applies to all AR filters)

The velocity loop compensation is actually implemented as a digital discrete time system function on the DSP. The continuous time transfer function is converted to the discrete time domain by a backward Euler mapping:

$$s \approx (1-z^{-1})/t, \text{ where } t = 62.5 \mu s.$$

The poles are prewarped to  $F_p$  and the zeros are prewarped to  $F_z$ .

## 7.40.6 VL.BUSFF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Displays the velocity loop feedforward value injected by the field-bus; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.                                       |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | 0.0 to VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872)   |
| Default Value       | 0.0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.FF (→ p. 859), VL.KBUSFF (→ p. 861)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 60B1h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter   | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.BUSFF_32 | 2424    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |             |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 848            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter displays the velocity loop feedforward value injected by the fieldbus.

## 7.40.7 VL.CMD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the actual velocity command; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.FB (→ p. 854), VL.CMDU (→ p. 850), VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872), VL.LIMITN (→ p. 870)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 606Bh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.CMD_32 | 2425    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |           |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 850            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description



VL.CMD returns the actual velocity command as it is received in the velocity loop entry after all velocity limits (such as VL.LIMITN (→ p. 870) and VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872)). See velocity loop design diagram for more details.

## 7.40.8 VL.CMDU

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the user velocity command; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, custom units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, custom units/s  |
| Range               | Rotary<br>-15,000.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>-250.000 to 250.000 rps<br>-90000.000 to 90000.000 deg/s<br>-1250.000 to 1250.000 custom units/s<br>-1570.796 to 1570.796 rad/s<br>Linear<br>-1,073,741,824,000.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>-8,000.000 to 8,000.000 mm/s<br>-8,000,000.000 to 8,000,000.000 µm/s<br>-1,250.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | VL.FB (→ p. 854), VL.CMD (→ p. 848), DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439), DRV.CMDSOURCE (→ p. 367), VL.LIMITN (→ p. 870), VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 60FFh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter  | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.CMDU_32 | 2426    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |            |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 852            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

VL.CMDU sets the user velocity command. When DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) is set to 1 (velocity loop) and DRV.CMDSOURCE (→ p. 367) is set to 0 (TCP/IP channel), then setting this value when the drive is enabled will cause the drive to rotate at the required velocity.

## 7.40.9 VL.ERR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the velocity error; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.CMD (→ p. 848), VL.FB (→ p. 854)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3407h/4        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.ERR_32 | 2427    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |           |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 854            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VL.ERR sets the velocity error. It is calculated in the velocity loop as the difference between VL.CMD (→ p. 848) and VL.FB (→ p. 854).

## 7.40.10 VL.FB

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the velocity feedback; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.CMDU (→ p. 850)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3618h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 606Ch/0        |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.FB_32  | 2428    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |           |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 856            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VL.FB returns the velocity feedback as it is received in the velocity loop, after passing through Filter 3 and Filter 4.

## 7.40.11 VL.FBFILTER

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Filters VL.FB (→ p. 854) value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.FB (→ p. 854)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3407h/1        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter      | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|----------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.FBFILTER_32 | 2429    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |                |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 858            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter returns the same value as VL.FB (→ p. 854), filtered through a 10 Hz filter.



## 7.40.12 VL.FBSOURCE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets feedback source for the velocity loop; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| See Also            | PL.FBSOURCE (→ p. 718)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | No        |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2430    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 860            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter determines the feedback source to be used by the velocity loop. A value of 0 selects the primary feedback, and 1 selects the secondary feedback.

## 7.40.13 VL.FBUNFILTERED

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the velocity feedback.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY or UNIT.VLINEAR, UNIT.ACCLINEAR<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.FB (→ p. 854), VL.FBFILTER (→ p. 856)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-06-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2845    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1690           | Yes        | 64-bit     | Yes     | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

VL.FBUNFILTERED reads the raw velocity feedback before any filters affect the value of this feedback.

## 7.40.14 VL.FF

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Displays the velocity loop overall feedforward value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.              |
| Units               | Depends on or<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, $\mu$ m/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | 0 to VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872)  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | VL.KBUSFF (→ p. 861)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2431    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 862            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter displays the velocity loop overall feedforward value.

## 7.40.15 VL.GENMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Selects mode of velocity generation (Observer, d/dt); active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2432`   | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 864            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used to select the velocity generator mode.

| Mode | Description  |
|------|--|
| 0    | d/dt mode: The derivative of the mechanical angle of the drive is fed to a first order low pass. |
| 1    | Luenberger Observer mode   |

## 7.40.16 VL.KBUSFF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the velocity loop acceleration feedforward gain value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | NA  |
| Range               | 0.0 to 2.0  |
| Default Value       | 0.0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.BUSFF (→ p. 846)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3407h/3        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2433    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 866            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the gain for the acceleration feedforward (a scaled second derivative of the position command is added to the velocity command value).

The nominal feedforward value can be multiplied by this gain value.

This will have affect only when using position mode (DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) = 2).

## 7.40.17 VL.KI

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the velocity loop integral gain for the PI controller; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | Hz  |
| Range               | 0 to 1,000 Hz   |
| Default Value       | 160 Hz  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.KP (→ p. 866)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 354Dh/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2434    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

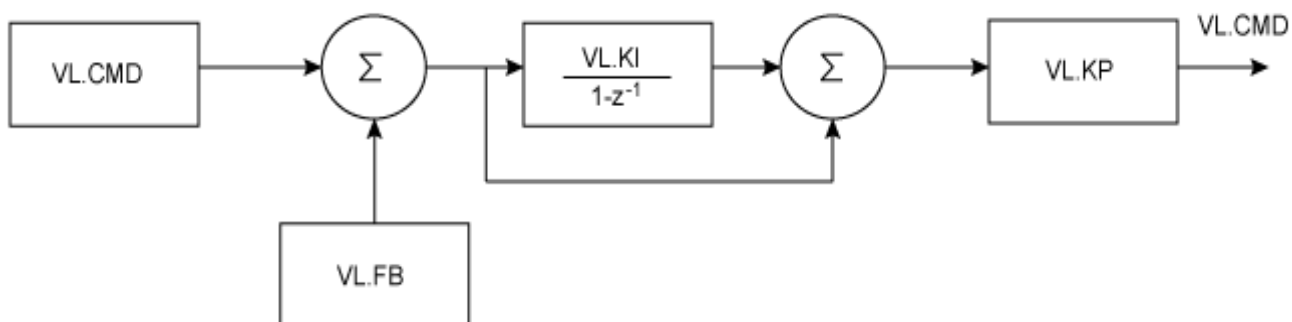
| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 868            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VL.KI sets the integral gain of the velocity loop.

A factor of  $2\pi$  is included in the time calculation, therefore a PI velocity loop with a constant error of 1 rps in which VL.KI is set to 160 and VL.KP ( $\rightarrow$  p. 866) is set to 1, will take  $(1000/160)*2\pi$  ms to increase the integral gain to 1. Therefore, the total gain is 2 at this time (see velocity loop structure below).

### Velocity Loop Structure





## 7.40.18 VL.KO

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Scales the observer velocity signal; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | Internal   |
| Range               | 0 to 65,535  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | VL.MODEL (→ p. 875)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-01-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2435    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 870            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VL.KO is used to scale the observer model to match the load. When VL.KO is tuned properly, Reads the observer velocity signal; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. (→ p. 875) will match VL.FB (→ p. 854), except when there is an unspecified offset between the two.

## 7.40.19 VL.KP

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets velocity loop proportional gain for the PI controller; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | A/(rad/sec)   |
| Range               | 0.001 to 2,147,483.008  |
| Default Value       | 1   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.KI (→ p. 863)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3548h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2436    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 872            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VL.KP sets the proportional gain of the velocity loop.

The idealized velocity loop bandwidth in Hz is:

**Rotary motor:**

$$\text{Bandwidth (Hz)} = \text{VL.KP} * K_t / (2\pi * J_m)$$

Where:

$K_t$  = motor torque constant, in units of Nm/Arms

$J_m$  = motor inertia, in units of kg\*m<sup>2</sup>

**Linear motor:**

$$\text{Bandwidth (Hz)} = \text{VL.KP} * K_t / (\text{Motor Pitch (mm)} * J_m)$$

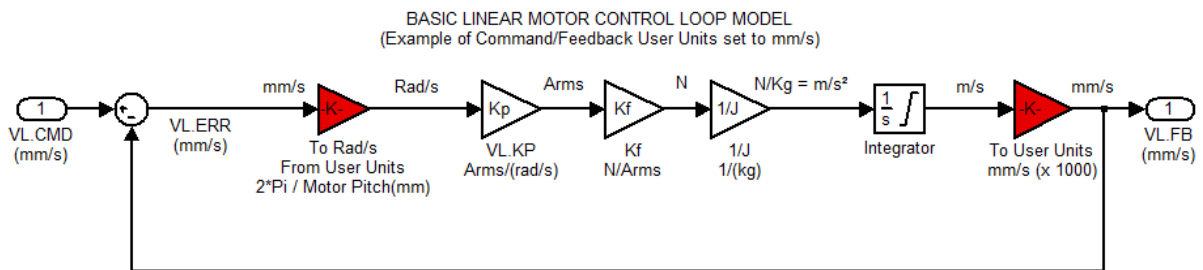
Where:

$K_t$  = motor torque constant, in units of Nm/Arms

$J_m$  = motor inertia, in units of kg

The drive uses the same control loop for both linear and rotary motors. VL.KP units are in Arms / (rad/s). If you want to tune in units of Arms/(mm/s), then you must manually convert the units.

The diagram below shows how linear motors are implemented at the control loop level.



The red blocks are automatically handled at the drive level.

2π radians is the linear equivalent of one full mechanical revolution of a rotary motor - and is equal to the MOTOR.PITCH of a linear motor.

**Example**

To convert VL.KP = 0.320 Arms/(rad/s) to Arms/(mm/s), where MOTOR.PITCH is 32 mm:

$$\text{VL.KP} = 0.320 \text{ Arm /rad/s} * (2\pi \text{ rad} / 32\text{mm MOTOR.PITCH})$$

$$\text{VL.KP} = 0.32 * 2\pi / 32 = 0.063 \text{ Arms / (mm/s)}$$

## 7.40.20 VL.KVFF

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the velocity loop velocity feedforward gain value; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | NA  |
| Range               | 0.0 to 2.0  |
| Default Value       | 0.0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.FF (→ p. 859)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                 | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen | 3407h/2        | M_01-00-00-000       |
| CANopen                  | 354Bh/0        |                      |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2437    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 874            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the gain for the velocity feedforward (a scaled derivative of the position command is added to the velocity command value). The nominal feedforward value can be multiplied by this gain value.

This parameter is only used in the position mode (DRV.OPMODE (→ p. 439) = 2).

## 7.40.21 VL.LIMITN

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the velocity lower limit; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, custom units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, custom units/s   |
| Range               | Range may be limited by ECCN 3A225 Limitations for Induction Motors (→ p. 1)<br>Rotary:<br>-15,000.000 to 0.000 rpm<br>-250.000 to 0.000 rps<br>-90,000.000 to 0.000 deg/s<br>-1,250.000 to 0.000 custom units/s<br>-1570.796 to 0.000 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>-1,073,741,824,000.000 to 0.000 counts/s<br>-250.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 0.000 mm/s<br>-250,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) to 0.000 µm/sec<br>-1,250.000 to 0.000 custom units/s |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>-3,000.000 rpm<br>-50.000 rps<br>-18,000.002 deg/s<br>-250.000 (custom units)/s<br>-314.159 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>-0.050 counts/s<br>-50*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s<br>-50,000.004*MOTOR.PITCH µm/sec<br>-250.000 custom units/s  |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.LIMITP (→ p. 872), VL.CMD (→ p. 848)   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3623h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter    | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.LIMITN_32 | 2438    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |              |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 876            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

VL.LIMITN sets the velocity command negative limit.

If the input to the velocity loop is lower than VL.LIMITN, then the actual velocity command VL.CMD (→ p. 848) is limited by the value of VL.LIMITN.

### NOTE

ECCN 3A255 imposes special limitations on operating speed for induction motors. See ECCN 3A225 Limitations for Induction Motors (→ p. 1).

## 7.40.22 VL.LIMITP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the velocity high limit; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, custom units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, custom units/s  |
| Range               | Range may be limited by ECCN 3A225 Limitations for Induction Motors (→ p. 1)<br>Rotary:<br>0.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>0.000 to 250.000 rps<br>0.000 to 90,000.000 deg/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s<br>0.000 to 1570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>0.000 to 250.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/sec<br>0.000 to 250,000.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) µm/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>3,000.000 rpm<br>50.000 rps<br>18,000.002 deg/s<br>250.000 (custom units)/s<br>314.159 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.050 counts/s<br>50.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/sec<br>50,000.004*MOTOR.PITCH µm/sec<br>250.000 custom units/s  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| See Also            | VL.LIMITN (→ p. 870), VL.CMD (→ p. 848)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |



| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3622h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter    | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.LIMITP_32 | 2439    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |              |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 878            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

VL.LIMITP sets the velocity command positive limit.

If the input to the velocity loop is higher than VL.LIMITP, then the actual velocity command VL.CMD (→ p. 848) is limited by the value of VL.LIMITP.

### NOTE

ECCN 3A255 imposes special limitations on operating speed for induction motors. See ECCN 3A225 Limitations for Induction Motors (→ p. 1).

## 7.40.23 VL.LMJR

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the ratio of the estimated load moment of inertia relative to the motor moment of inertia; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. |
| Units               | NA  |
| Range               | 0 to 100.0  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | IL.FF (→ p. 569)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2440    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 880            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter is used in the internal calculation of the current loop acceleration feed forward gain value.

## 7.40.24 VL.MODEL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O Parameter   |
| Description         | Reads the observer velocity signal; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY or UNIT.VLINEAR, UNIT.ACCLINEAR<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, (custom units)/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, (custom units)/s |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| See Also            | VL.FB (→ p. 854), VL.KO (→ p. 865)  |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-01-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Parameter   | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|-------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.MODEL_32 | 2441    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |             |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 882            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

VL.MODEL is the observer velocity output. When VL.KO (→ p. 865) is tuned properly, VL.MODEL will match VL.FB (→ p. 854), except when there is an unspecified offset between the two.

## 7.40.25 VL.OBSBW

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the bandwidth of the observer in Hz. |
| Units               | Hz  |
| Range               | 10 to 4,000 Hz                            |
| Default Value       | 30 Hz                                     |
| Data Type           | Float                                     |
| See Also            | N/A                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-004                            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2442    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 884            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the bandwidth of the observer in Hz. The observer passes the velocity feedback through a PID control loop that behaves like a low-pass filter with a bandwidth of VL.OBSBW.

## 7.40.26 VL.OBSMODE

| General Information |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                      |
| Description         | Sets the observer operating mode. |
| Units               | N/A                               |
| Range               | 0 to 1                            |
| Default Value       | 0                                 |
| Data Type           | Integer                           |
| See Also            | N/A                               |
| Start Version       | M_01-03-00-004                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2443    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 886            | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the observer operating mode. When VL.OBSMODE = 0, the observer is not part of the control loop; that is, VL.FB is used as the velocity feedback signal to the velocity loop. When VL.OBSMODE = 1, the observer is part of the control loop; VL.MODEL is used as the velocity feedback signal.

## 7.40.27 VL.THRESH

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the user over speed fault level.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, custom units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, custom units/s   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>0.000 to 250.000 rps<br>0.000 to 90,000.000 deg/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s<br>0.000 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>0.000 to 250.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s<br>0.000 to 250,000.000*MOTOR.PITCHMOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660)µm/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 custom units/s |
| Default Value       | Rotary:<br>3,600 rpm<br>60 rps<br>21,600.000 deg/s<br>300.000 custom units/s<br>376.991 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.060 counts/s<br>60.000*MOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660) mm/s<br>60,000.04*MOTOR.PITCHMOTOR.PITCH (→ p. 660)µm/s<br>300.000 custom units/s   |
| Data Type           | Float   |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                   | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                  | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT              | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen               | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                 | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet               | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP           | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet              | Yes       |

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

## Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3627h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter    | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | VL.THRESH_32 | 2444    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |              |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 888            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

VL.THRESH sets the user overspeed fault threshold. This threshold becomes the overall overspeed fault threshold (VL.VFTHRESH) if it is less than the motor speed threshold ( $1.2 \times \text{MOTOR.VMAX}$ ), and for MOTOR.TYPE = 6 if it is less than the motor back EMF overspeed threshold ( $(1.02 \times 1000 \times \text{VBUS.OVFTHRESH}) / (\text{MOTOR.KE} \times \sqrt{2})$ ).

The value is considered an absolute value, hence it applies for both negative and positive velocities.

## Example

VL.THRESH is set to 600 rpm. A velocity (VL.FB (→ p. 854)) of 700 rpm will generate an over speed fault.

## 7.40.28 VL.VFTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter                                |
| Description         | Reads the overall overspeed fault threshold. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-10-03-000                               |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Description

This parameter reports the overall overspeed fault threshold. Whichever of the following thresholds has the smallest value is used as the overall overspeed fault threshold:

- User overspeed threshold (VL.THRESH).
- Motor mechanical overspeed threshold (1.2 x MOTOR.VMAX)
- If MOTOR.TYPE = 6, the motor back EMF overspeed threshold ( $(1.02 \times 1000 \times \text{VBUS.OVFTHRESH}) / (\text{MOTOR.KE} \times \sqrt{2})$ ).



## 7.41 VM Parameters

This section describes the VM parameters.

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7.41.1 VM.AUTOSTART</b> .....          | <b>882</b> |
| <b>7.41.2 VM.ERR</b> .....                | <b>883</b> |
| <b>7.41.3 VM.INTRTIMER</b> .....          | <b>885</b> |
| <b>7.41.4 VM.PGMCOMPILERVERSION</b> ..... | <b>886</b> |
| <b>7.41.5 VM.PGMERRORLIST</b> .....       | <b>887</b> |
| <b>7.41.6 VM.RESTART</b> .....            | <b>888</b> |
| <b>7.41.7 VM.START</b> .....              | <b>889</b> |
| <b>7.41.8 VM.STATE</b> .....              | <b>890</b> |
| <b>7.41.9 VM.STOP</b> .....               | <b>891</b> |

## 7.41.1 VM.AUTOSTART

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W   |
| Description         | VM.AUTOSTART specifies whether or not the program in the AKD BASIC starts executing automatically when AC power is applied. |
| Units               | none  |
| Range               | 0 to 1  |
| Default Value       | 0   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1152           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

VM.AUTOSTART specifies whether or not the program in the AKD BASIC starts executing automatically when AC power is applied.

- 0 = Program does not start automatically
- 1 = Program starts automatically

Set VM.AUTOSTART to 0 or 1 in the terminal in WorkBench and execute an NVSave.

## 7.41.2 VM.ERR

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Indicates what caused the most recent Runtime Error. |
| Units               | None   |
| Range               | 0 to 1000  |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1162           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Runtime errors are caused by the program running on the AKD BASIC trying to do something that is not allowed. For example, runtime errors occur when you attempt to write a value that is too high or too low to a particular variable. We try to catch as many errors as possible when the program is compiled, but some errors are only detected when the program is running.

Determine the particular problem causing Runtime Error (F4 Fault) by looking at the value of the VM.ERR variable. Use the Variables Window to find the value of VM.ERR.

The table below shows what each value of VM.ERR means.

| Value of VM.ERR | Error Caused by:                   |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| 801             | Divide by zero.                    |
| 802             | Stack overflow.                    |
| 803             | Insufficient memory.               |
| 804             | No interrupt handler defined.      |
| 805             | Interrupt error.                   |
| 806             | Max string length exceeded.        |
| 807             | String overflow.                   |
| 808             | Array out of bounds                |
| 809             | Feature not supported.             |
| 810             | Internal firmware/hardware error.  |
| 812             | Parameter not supported.           |
| 813             | Parameter access error.            |
| 814             | Data not found.                    |
| 815             | Data invalid.                      |
| 816             | Data too high.                     |
| 817             | Data too low.                      |
| 818             | Param type out of range.           |
| 819             | Data not divisible by 2.           |
| 820             | Invalid position modulo setting.   |
| 821             | Cannot read from command.          |
| 823             | Enable Drive first.                |
| 824             | DRV.OPMODE must be 2 (position).   |
| 825             | DRV.CMDSOURCE must be 5 (program). |
| 826             | Cannot execute during a move.      |

| Value of VM.ERR | Error Caused by:                |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 827             | Writing to read-only parameter. |
| 828             | Disable Drive first.            |

## 7.41.3 VM.INTRTIMER

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Sets a number of milliseconds before INTR.TIMER executes after it is called. |
| Units               | Milliseconds   |
| Range               | 100 to 1,000,000,000   |
| Default Value       | 100  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Description

Sets a number of milliseconds before INTR.TIMER executes after it is called. VM.INTRTIMER always must be set before setting INTR.TIMER = 1. The real-time timer is reset each time INTR.TIMER = 1. VM.INTRTIMER can be changed in the Timer Interrupt Service Routine. To avoid run-time problems, the user needs to keep the Timer ISR short (must be less than VM.INTRTIMER).

After setting INTR.TIMER = 1, the timer set by VM.INTRTIMER will start to decrement. Once VM.INTRTIMER reaches zero, the virtual machine will finish executing the current instruction, and then jump to the Timer Interrupt function and execute it. When the Timer Interrupt is done executing the Virtual Machine will resume execution from where it left off. Each time INTR.TIMER=1 is set, the timer is restarted and the timer interrupt re-armed for execution.

### Example

```
'This program turns Output 1 on for 5 seconds after
'Input 5 goes high
'----- Main Program -----
Main
  'Enable interrupt to trigger when input 5 goes high
  INTR.DIN5Hi = 1
  'set interrupt timer for 5 seconds (5000 msec)
  VM.INTRTIMER = 5000
  While 1: Wend 'Wait for something to happen
End Main
'----- Interrupt Routines -----
Interrupt DIN5Hi
  DOUT1.STATEU = 1 'Turn output 1 on
  'Turn on TIMER Interrupt (it will trigger after 5000 msec)
  INTR.TIMER = 1
  INTR.DIN5Hi = 1 'Re-enable Interrupt For Input 5
End Interrupt
Interrupt TIMER
  DOUT1.STATEU = 0 'Turn output 1 off
End Interrupt
```

### Related Topics

Interrupt {Source} (→ p. 618)

## 7.41.4 VM.PGMCOMPILERVERSION

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Returns the compiler version of the most recent BASIC program downloaded to the drive. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-09-00-000   |

### Description

Returns the compiler version of the most recent BASIC program downloaded to the drive.

## 7.41.5 VM.PGMERRORLIST

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | Returns a list of unsupported items from the most recent BASIC program downloaded to the drive. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-09-00-000  |

### Description

VM.PGMERRORLIST returns a list of items (such as recently added parameters) being used in the downloaded BASIC program which the installed firmware does not support. When the drive returns Fault 831 (BASIC program is invalid), you can either:

1. Use VM.PGMERRORLIST to identify and remove unsupported calls to items.

or

2. Upgrade your firmware, and then re-compile, and re-download the BASIC program.

## 7.41.6 VM.RESTART

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Causes program execution to start again from the beginning of the program. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1154           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Causes program execution to start again from the beginning of the program. Restart is the only way to exit from an Error Handler routine. Any interrupts, WHEN statements or loops in progress will be aborted.

#### NOTE

VM.RESTART does not clear the user program variables or change any program variables, any predefined variables or have any effect on motor motion by itself .

### Related Topics

VM.START | VM.STOP



## 7.41.7 VM.START

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | Starts program execution if program has been stopped. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1156           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

VM.START starts program execution. Or if program execution was stopped with VM.STOP, VM.START starts the program at the point it was stopped.

#### NOTE

This keyword is executed when the continue icon is pressed in the Program view.

### Related Topics

VM.STOP (→ p. 891) | VM.RESTART (→ p. 888)

## 7.41.8 VM.STATE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | Returns the state of the AKD Virtual Machine. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 5  |
| Default Value       | None  |
| Data Type           | Integer                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-00-00-000                                |

### Description

VM.STATE contains the state of the Virtual Machine. The following numeric values correspond to the following states.

0. Valid program is currently being executed.
1. There is no valid program in the drive.
2. Valid program exists, not running now, but ready to go.
3. Valid program has terminated.
4. Program encountered run-time error.
5. Program is invalid (e.g. bad CRC).

## 7.41.9 VM.STOP

| General Information |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type                | Command                        |
| Description         | Stops Execution of the program |
| Units               | N/A                            |
| Range               | N/A                            |
| Default Value       | N/A                            |
| Data Type           | N/A                            |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1160           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

VM.STOP stops execution of the program. Use VM.START to start program execution at the point in the program VM.STOP was commanded.

### Related Topics

VM.START (→ p. 889)

## 7.42 WHEN Parameters

This section describes the WHEN parameters.

---

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.42.1 When</b> .....              | <b>893</b> |
| <b>7.42.2 WHEN.DRVHANDWHEEL</b> ..... | <b>896</b> |
| <b>7.42.3 WHEN.DRVTIME</b> .....      | <b>897</b> |
| <b>7.42.4 WHEN.FB1MECHPOS</b> .....   | <b>898</b> |
| <b>7.42.5 WHEN.FB3P</b> .....         | <b>899</b> |
| <b>7.42.6 WHEN.PLCMD</b> .....        | <b>900</b> |
| <b>7.42.7 WHEN.PLFB</b> .....         | <b>901</b> |

## 7.42.1 When

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Statement  |
| Description         | The When statement is used for very fast response to certain input conditions. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |

### Description

The When statement is used for very fast response to certain input conditions. Upon encountering and executing the When statement, program execution waits until the specified condition is satisfied. When the condition is satisfied, the when-action is executed immediately and the program continues at the next line after the When statement. The syntax is as follows:

```
When when-condition, when-action
```

The following tables lists the possible when-conditions and when actions

| When-conditions             |
|-----------------------------|
| DIN1.STATE = 0 or 1         |
| DIN2.STATE = 0 or 1         |
| DIN3.STATE = 0 or 1         |
| DIN4.STATE = 0 or 1         |
| DIN5.STATE = 0 or 1         |
| DIN6.STATE = 0 or 1         |
| DIN7.STATE = 0 or 1         |
| DIN21.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN22.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN23.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN24.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN25.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN26.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN27.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN28.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN29.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN30.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN31.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DIN32.STATE = 0 or 1        |
| DRV.HANDWHEEL < value       |
| DRV.HANDWHEEL > value       |
| DRV.TIME > value            |
| EXTENCODER.POSITION < value |
| EXTENCODER.POSITION > value |
| FB3.P > value               |
| FB3.P < value               |
| MOVE.MOVING = 0 or 1        |

| When-conditions          |
|--------------------------|
| MOVE.INPOSITION = 0 or 1 |
| PL.CMD < value           |
| PL.CMD > value           |
| PL.FB < value            |
| PL.FB > value            |

| When-actions          |
|-----------------------|
| CAM.ACTIVATE = 0 to 8 |
| CAMVM.GOREL           |
| CAMVM.GOUPDATE        |
| CAMVM.GOVEL           |
| CAMVM.STOP            |
| Continue              |
| DOUT1.STATEU = 0 or 1 |
| DOUT2.STATEU = 0 or 1 |
| EGEAR.RATIO = value   |
| EGEAR.ON = 0 or 1     |
| MOVE.ABORT            |
| MOVE.GOABS            |
| MOVE.GOREL            |
| MOVE.GOVEL            |
| MOVE.GOABSREG         |
| MOVE.GORELREG         |
| MOVE.GOUPDATE         |
| MOVE.GOHOME           |

Interrupts are active and will be serviced during the execution of a When statement. The execution of an interrupt service routine will not affect how quickly the when-action is executed after the when-condition is satisfied.

The When condition is checked every 250 microseconds. At the instant (within 250 microseconds) that the when-condition is satisfied, the values of the following variables are strobed into special When variables:

| Variable            | When variable           |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| DRV.HANDWHEEL       | WHEN.DRVHANDWHEEL       |
| DRV.TIME            | WHEN.DRVTIME            |
| FB1.MECHPOS         | WHEN.FB1MECHPOS         |
| PL.CMD              | WHEN.PLCMD              |
| PL.FB               | WHEN.PLFB               |
| EXTENCODER.POSITION | WHEN.EXTENCODERPOSITION |

## Example

```
MOVE.GOVEL
When DIN3.STATE = 1, MOVE.ABORT
Print "Motor position when Input 3 went hi, WHEN.PLFB=", WHEN.PLFB
Print "Current Position, PLFB =", PLFB
```

## Related Topics

WHEN.DRVHANDWHEEL (→ p. 896) | WHEN.FB1MECHPOS (→ p. 898) | WHEN.DRVTIME (→ p. 897)

WHEN.PLCMD (→ p. 900) | WHEN.PLFB (→ p. 901)

## 7.42.2 WHEN.DRVHANDWHEEL

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Records the value of DRV.HANDWHEEL when the when-condition is satisfied. |
| Units               | 1/4,294,967,296 rev  |
| Range               | 0 to 4,294,967,295 rev   |
| Default Value       | 0 rev  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1170           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Records the value of DRV.HANDWHEEL when the when-condition is satisfied. The when-condition is checked once per 250 microseconds.

### Related Topics

DRV.HANDWHEEL (→ p. 409) | When (→ p. 893)



## 7.42.3 WHEN.DRVTIME

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | Records the value of Time when the when-condition is satisfied. |
| Units               | Seconds   |
| Range               | 0 - 2,147,483 (~24.8 days)                                      |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1172           | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Records the value of DRV.RUNTIME when the when-condition is satisfied. The when-condition is checked once per 250 microseconds.

### Related Topics

DRV.RUNTIME (→ p. 443) | When (→ p. 893)

## 7.42.4 WHEN.FB1MECHPOS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Records the value of FB1.MECHPOS when the when-condition is satisfied. |
| Units               | Position units   |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1164           | No         | 32 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Records the value of FB1.MECHPOS when the when-condition is satisfied. The when-condition is checked once per 250 microseconds.

### Related Topics

FB1.MECHPOS (→ p. 494) | When (→ p. 893)

## 7.42.5 WHEN.FB3P

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Records the value of FB3.P when the when-condition is satisfied. |
| Units               | Depends on FB3.PUNIT counts or custom units.                     |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | S64  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1166           | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Records the value of FB3.P when the when-condition is satisfied. The when-condition is checked every 250usec.

### Related Topics

When (→ p. 893) | FB3.P (→ p. 539)

## 7.42.6 WHEN.PLCMD

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/O   |
| Description         | Records the value of PL.CMD when the when-condition is satisfied. |
| Units               | Position units  |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1174           | Yes        | 64 bit     | No      | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Records the value of PL.CMD when the when-condition is satisfied. The when-condition is checked once per 250 microseconds.

### Related Topics

PL.CMD (→ p. 706) | When (→ p. 893)

## 7.42.7 WHEN.PLFB

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O  |
| Description         | Records the value of Position when the when-condition is satisfied.  |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.PROTARY (→ p. 821) or UNIT.PLINEAR (→ p. 819)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: counts, rad, deg, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts<br>Linear: counts, mm, µm, (Custom Units), 16-bit counts |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | Integer  |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1178           | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-05-11-000       |

### Description

Records the value of Position when the when-condition is satisfied. The when-condition is checked once per 250 microseconds.

### Related Topics

PL.FB (→ p. 716) | When (→ p. 893)

## 7.43 WS Parameters

This section describes the WS parameters.

---

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>7.43.1 WS.ARM</b> .....          | <b>903</b> |
| <b>7.43.2 WS.CHECKMODE</b> .....    | <b>904</b> |
| <b>7.43.3 WS.CHECKT</b> .....       | <b>906</b> |
| <b>7.43.4 WS.CHECKV</b> .....       | <b>907</b> |
| <b>7.43.5 WS.DISARM</b> .....       | <b>908</b> |
| <b>7.43.6 WS.DISTMAX</b> .....      | <b>909</b> |
| <b>7.43.7 WS.DISTMIN</b> .....      | <b>911</b> |
| <b>7.43.8 WS.FREQ</b> .....         | <b>912</b> |
| <b>7.43.9 WS.IMAX</b> .....         | <b>914</b> |
| <b>7.43.10 WS.MODE</b> .....        | <b>916</b> |
| <b>7.43.11 WS.NUMLOOPS</b> .....    | <b>918</b> |
| <b>7.43.12 WS.STATE</b> .....       | <b>919</b> |
| <b>7.43.13 WS.T</b> .....           | <b>920</b> |
| <b>7.43.14 WS.TDELAY1</b> .....     | <b>921</b> |
| <b>7.43.15 WS.TDELAY2</b> .....     | <b>922</b> |
| <b>7.43.16 WS.TDELAY3</b> .....     | <b>924</b> |
| <b>7.43.17 WS.TIRAMP</b> .....      | <b>925</b> |
| <b>7.43.18 WS.TSTANDSTILL</b> ..... | <b>926</b> |
| <b>7.43.19 WS.VTHRESH</b> .....     | <b>927</b> |

## 7.43.1 WS.ARM

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | Command  |
| Description         | Sets wake and shake to start at the next drive enable. |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | N/A  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000                         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3494h/6        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2445    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 890            | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This command sets wake and shake to start at the next drive enable. Feedback type is not relevant for this command. If WS.STATE is 0 and the drive is disabled, then WS.STATE will change to 1 after issuing WS.ARM. With this command, wake and shake can be repeated if desired.

## 7.43.2 WS.CHECKMODE

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Select the type of commutation check to execute after Wake and Shake finds a new commutation angle. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | 0 to 2  |
| Default Value       | 1   |
| Data Type           | Integer   |
| Start Version       | M_01-07-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2867    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1734           | No         | 8-bit      | No      |

### Description

AKD supports several options to confirm a valid commutation after Wake and Shake has determined a new commutation angle. In some mechanical situations, such as if motion is inhibited, it is possible for Wake and Shake to select an incorrect angle. Commutation checks are designed to prevent unexpected motion if this occurs.

#### 0 = No Commutation Check

If No Commutation Check is selected, neither passive nor active commutations checks will be executed.



**1 = Active Commutation Check (default)**

In the default Active Commutation Check mode, AKD will make a short torque move after an angle has been selected. If the motor fails to move in the expected direction, a fault will be generated.

**2 = Passive Commutation Check**

In the Passive Commutation Check mode, AKD will monitor torque commands and acceleration values for 10 revolutions after Wake and Shake has completed. During this time, a fault will be generated if unexpected motion is detected, such as if commanded torque and acceleration are in opposition directions. Note that this fault may also be reported if the motor experiences a large torque disturbance lasting longer than WS.CHECKT.

## 7.43.3 WS.CHECKT

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the amount of time a communication error must be present before an error is thrown. |
| Units               | ms   |
| Range               | 0 to 10,000  |
| Default Value       | N/A  |
| Data Type           | U16  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2850    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1700           | No         | 16-bit     | No      |

### Description

This parameter sets the amount of time a communication error must be present before an error is thrown. Commutation monitoring is disabled when this parameter is set to 0.

## 7.43.4 WS.CHECKV

| General Information |   |                    |                          |
|---------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |                    |                          |
| Description         | This parameter sets the velocity threshold which has to be exceeded to activate commutation monitoring. |                    |                          |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY or UNIT.VLINEAR.  |                    |                          |
| Range               | Unit  | Rotary             | Linear                   |
|                     | 0   | 0 to 15,000 rpm    | 0 to 6,7108,864 counts/s |
|                     | 1   | 0 to 250 rps       | 0 to 8,000 mm/s          |
|                     | 2   | 0 to 90,000 deg/s  | 0 to 589934 um/s         |
|                     | 3   | 0 to 1250 PIN/POUT | 0 to 1250 PIN/POUT       |
| Default Value       | N/A   |                    |                          |
| Data Type           | S32   |                    |                          |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-03-000  |                    |                          |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2851    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1702           | Yes        | 64-bit     | Yes     |

### Description

This parameter sets the velocity threshold which has to be exceeded to activate commutation monitoring.

## 7.43.5 WS.DISARM

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | Command   |
| Description         | Cancels ARM requests and resets wake and shake to the IDLE state. |
| Units               | N/A   |
| Range               | N/A   |
| Default Value       | N/A   |
| Data Type           | N/A   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-04-00-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2847    | Command    | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         |            |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 1694           | No         | Command    | No      | M_01-06-03-000       |

### Description

This command disables wake and shake immediately. Feedback type is not relevant for this command. If WS.ARM (→ p. 903) has been issued, the request to execute the wake and shake algorithm at the next enable is cancelled. WS.STATE (→ p. 919) is set to IDLE.

## 7.43.6 WS.DISTMAX

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                     |
| Description         | Sets maximum movement allowed for wake and shake. |
| Units               | deg (position units)                              |
| Range               | 0 to 90 deg                                       |
| Default Value       | 15 deg  |
| Data Type           | S64   |
| See Also            | N/A   |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000                    |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3494h/2        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2446    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 892            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the maximum movement that is allowed for finding commutation. If this value is too small, F475, "Wake and Shake. Too much movement", may occur before wake and shake is fin-

ished. The bigger this value, the more movement is allowed for wake and shake. This value is application dependent.

## 7.43.7 WS.DISTMIN

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the minimum movement required for wake and shake. |
| Units               | Actual position units                                  |
| Range               | 0 to 90 deg  |
| Default Value       | 1 deg  |
| Data Type           | S64  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000                         |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 36D1h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2448    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 896            | Yes        | 64 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the minimum movement that is required for commutation finding. If this value is too small, the the commutation finding might fail if too little current is used. The larger this value, the more movement is needed in order to avoid F473: "Wake and Shake: Too little movement".

## 7.43.8 WS.FREQ

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W  |
| Description         | Sets the sine frequency of excitation for WS.MODE 2. |
| Units               | Hz   |
| Range               | 0.01 - 8000  |
| Default Value       | 10   |
| Data Type           | Float  |
| Start Version       | M_01-05-10-000                                       |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2848    | DWord      | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1696           | No         | 32-bit     | No      |

### Description

This keyword sets the excitation frequency for Wake and Shake mode 2.

The default setting of 10Hz will work for almost all systems.

In cases where the load attached to the motor is much higher than the motor inertia (200:1) it may be necessary to lower the value of WS.FREQ.

Effects of lowering WS.FREQ:

- Wake and Shake Mode 2 will take longer to complete.



- A higher magnitude of motion will be seen on the motor because the motor has current applied in the same direction for a longer period of time.

## 7.43.9 WS.IMAX

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets maximum current used for wake and shake.           |
| Units               | Arms  |
| Range               | 0 to (lower value of MOTOR.IPEAK and DRV.IPEAK)<br>Arms |
| Default Value       | (half of maximum) Arms                                  |
| Data Type           | U16   |
| See Also            | MOTOR.IPEAK (→ p. 647), DRV.IPEAK (→ p. 423)            |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000                          |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3494h/1        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2450    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 4 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 900            | No         | 32 bit     | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter defines the maximum current used for wake and shake. If the selected current is too low, the minimum required movement may not occur. If the selected current is too high, the movement may be too fast (overspeed) or too large (over maximum movement).

The maximum of this parameter is the lower value of MOTOR.IPEAK and DRV.IPEAK. The default value of this parameter is the half of its maximum. This value depends on the specific application.

## 7.43.10 WS.MODE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                            |
| Description         | Sets the method used for wake and shake. |
| Units               | N/A                                      |
| Range               | 0 to 1                                   |
| Default Value       | 0  |
| Data Type           | U8                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000           |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2451    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 902            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the method used for finding commutation.

#### 0 = Standard wake and shake

Two iterations are used to find the correct angle in this mode. Coarse (current mode) and fine (velocity mode) iterations are done in a loop (WS.NUMLOOPS times). The average angle of all loops is calculated and used.

#### 1 = Commutation alignment by fixed commutation vector (Zero Method)

The motor poles are set to 0, current mode is activated, and WS.IMAX is applied. The angle in which the motor settles is used for commutation. Other settings are restored (such as motor poles and operation mode).

## 7.43.11 WS.NUMLOOPS

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                      |
| Description         | Sets the number of repetitions for wake and shake. |
| Units               | counts   |
| Range               | 0 to 20 counts                                     |
| Default Value       | 5 counts   |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 36E2h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2452    | Byte       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 904            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter sets the maximum number of wake and shake repetitions. MOTOR.PHASE is calculated as mean value of all wake and shake repetitions.

## 7.43.12 WS.STATE

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/O Parameter  |
| Description         | Reads wake and shake status.   |
| Units               | N/A  |
| Range               | N/A  |
| Default Value       | Only valid before the first enable occurs.<br>11 - for feedback types that do not require wake and shake<br>1 - for feedback types that require wake and shake |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 906            | No         | 8 bit      | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

WS switches different current vectors and records position feedback in order to establish computation alignment.

WS.STATE 0 = wake and shake successful (DONE).

WS.STATE 1 = wake and shake configured and will be done at next enable (ARMED).

WS.STATE 2 = wake and shake running. (ACTIVE)

WS.STATE 10 = error occurred during wake and shake (ERROR).

WS.STATE 11 = wake and shake not required (IDLE).

## 7.43.13 WS.T

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter                                      |
| Description         | Sets wake and shake current-vector appliance time. |
| Units               | ms   |
| Range               | 1 to 200 ms  |
| Default Value       | 2 ms   |
| Data Type           | U8   |
| See Also            | WS.IMAX (→ p. 914), WS.DISTMAX                     |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000                     |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 36D0h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2454    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 908            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

This parameter defines the duration for each different current-vector while the coarse angle calculation. The move distance is proportional to the WS.T and WS.IMAX value.



## 7.43.14 WS.TDELAY1

| General Information |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                | NV Parameter                     |
| Description         | Delay for wake and shake timing. |
| Units               | ms                               |
| Range               | 0 to 200 ms                      |
| Default Value       | 5 ms                             |
| Data Type           | U8                               |
| See Also            | N/A                              |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3683h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2455    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 910            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

WS.TDELAY1 defines the delay time of the wake and shake function. This time is a delay time between the switching of different current vectors during the wake and shake procedure. This time should be increased in the case of movement interferences between single current vectors.

## 7.43.15 WS.TDELAY2

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | NV Parameter                              |
| Description         | Sets the delay for wake and shake timing. |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 0 to 200 ms                               |
| Default Value       | 50 ms                                     |
| Data Type           | U8  |
| See Also            | N/A                                       |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000            |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3685h/0        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2456    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 912            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

WS.TDELAY2 defines the delay between switching from coarse angle calculation to fine angle calculation during the wake and shake procedure. This time should be increased in the case of inter-

ferences between the coarse calculation done in current mode and the fine calculation done in velocity mode. Choosing too large a value increases the wake and shake duration.

## 7.43.16 WS.TDELAY3

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the delay for wake and shake between loops in mode 0. |
| Units               | ms   |
| Range               | 0 to 2,000 ms  |
| Default Value       | 100 ms   |
| Data Type           | U16  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-102, M_01-02-00-000                             |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3494h/3        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2457    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 914            | No         | 16 bit     | No      | M_01-03-00-000       |

### Description

WS.TDELAY3 defines the delay between complete loops in mode 0 only. Decreasing this value makes the wake and shake procedure faster, but may lead to problems if the motor moves too long. Increasing this value will make wake and shake significantly longer.

## 7.43.17 WS.TIRAMP

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | R/W Parameter  |
| Description         | Sets the ramp time for the ramp up current in Wake & Shake mode 1. |
| Units               | ms   |
| Range               | 512 to 10,000  |
| Default Value       | 512  |
| Data Type           | U16  |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-07-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|----------------------|
| CANopen  | 0x535D/0       | M_01-06-07-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2861    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1722           | No         | 16-bit     | No      |

### Description

In Wake & Shake mode 1, a maximum current of WS.IMAX is applied to the motor. WS.TIRAMP defines a time to reach this maximum current. Longer times are useful for big inertia motors or heavy loads.

## 7.43.18 WS.TSTANDSTILL

| General Information |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Type                | R/W Parameter   |
| Description         | Sets the calming time of the motor for Wake & Shake mode 1. |
| Units               | ms  |
| Range               | 100 to 20,000   |
| Default Value       | 1000  |
| Data Type           | U16   |
| Start Version       | M_01-06-07-000  |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|----------------------|
| CANopen  | 0x535C/0       | M_01-06-07-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | 2860    | Word       | No      |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |         | 2 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes | Signed? |
|----------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Modbus   | 1720           | No         | 16-bit     | No      |

### Description

In Wake & Shake mode 1, a maximum current of WS.IMAX is applied to the motor. WS.TSTANDSTILL defines a wait time, during which this maximum current is held, before detecting the commutation angle of the motor. Longer times are useful for big inertia motors or heavy loads.

## 7.43.19 WS.VTHRESH

| General Information |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Type                | NV Parameter   |
| Description         | Defines the maximum allowed velocity for Wake & Shake.   |
| Units               | Depends on UNIT.VROTARY (→ p. 824) or UNIT.VLINEAR (→ p. 822)<br>UNIT.ACCLINEAR (→ p. 813)<br>Rotary: rpm, rps, deg/s, Custom Units/s, rad/s<br>Linear: counts/s, mm/s, µm/s, Custom Units/s   |
| Range               | Rotary:<br>0.000 to 15,000.000 rpm<br>0.000 to 250.000 rps<br>0.000 to 90,000.000 degree/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 Custom Units/s<br>0.000 to 1,570.796 rad/s<br>Linear:<br>0.000 to 1,073,741,824,000.000 counts/s<br>0.000 to 8,000.000 mm/s<br>0.000 to 8,000,000.000 µm/s<br>0.000 to 1,250.000 Custom Units/s |
| Default Value       | 100 rpm  |
| Data Type           | U16  |
| See Also            | N/A  |
| Start Version       | M_01-01-00-101, M_01-02-00-000   |

### Variants Supported

| Variant                     | Supported |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| AKD Base                    | Yes       |
| AKD with Position Indexer   | Yes       |
| AKD EtherCAT                | Yes       |
| AKD CANopen                 | Yes       |
| AKD BASIC                   | Yes       |
| AKD SynqNet                 | Yes       |
| AKD EtherNet/IP             | Yes       |
| AKD Profinet                | Yes       |
| AKD sercos <sup>®</sup> III | Yes       |
| AKD-N                       | Yes       |
| AKD-C                       | No        |

### Fieldbus Information

| Fieldbus                            | Index/Subindex | Object Start Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| EtherCAT COE and CANopen<br>CANopen | 3494h/4        | M_01-00-00-000       |

| Fieldbus                | Parameter     | Address | Attributes | Signed? |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Profinet                | WS.VTHRESH_32 | 2458    | DWord      | Yes     |
| sercos <sup>®</sup> III |               |         | 8 Octets   |         |

| Fieldbus | Index/Subindex | Is 64 bit? | Attributes      | Signed? | Object Start Version |
|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|
| Modbus   | 916            | Yes        | low 32 bit word | Yes     | M_01-03-00-000       |

## Description

This parameter defines the maximum allowed velocity that occurs while commutation finding is active. This supervision runs in real time, but only while wake and shake is active (WS.STATE 2 or greater, for Mode 0). If at any time while wake and shake is running a velocity higher than this value is detected, fault F478 is generated. Setting WS.VTHRESH to zero disables this feature. For Mode 1, WS.VTHRESH is only used after the initial phase-finding.



## 8 Appendix A: BASIC Sample Programs

The following program files are packaged for download on [kollmorgen.com](http://kollmorgen.com) as Sample Programs.zip.

- Cam\_ExpDampedSin.bas
- Cam\_TableRealMaster.bas
- Demo\_GoRel.bas
- Demo\_Govel.bas
- DimVarsMath.bas
- Fault\_Interrupt.bas
- Gearing\_CorrectionMove.bas
- Home\_HardStop1.bas
- Home\_Input.bas
- Home\_InputwCAP.bas
- Home\_MechanicalZero.bas
- ModbusIntr\_Scurve.bas
- PLS\_DigTorqueCommand.bas
- PLSInterrupts.bas

This page intentionally left blank.

## About Kollmorgen

Kollmorgen is a leading provider of motion systems and components for machine builders. Through world-class knowledge in motion, industry-leading quality and deep expertise in linking and integrating standard and custom products, Kollmorgen delivers breakthrough solutions that are unmatched in performance, reliability and ease-of-use, giving machine builders an irrefutable marketplace advantage.

For assistance with your application needs, visit [www.kollmorgen.com](http://www.kollmorgen.com) or contact us at:

### North America KOLLMORGEN

203A West Rock Road  
Radford, VA 24141 USA

Internet [www.kollmorgen.com](http://www.kollmorgen.com)

E-Mail [support@kollmorgen.com](mailto:support@kollmorgen.com)

Tel.: +1 - 540 - 633 - 3545

Fax: +1 - 540 - 639 - 4162

### Europe

#### KOLLMORGEN Europe GmbH

Pempelfurtstraße 1  
40880 Ratingen, Germany

Internet [www.kollmorgen.com](http://www.kollmorgen.com)

E-Mail [technik@kollmorgen.com](mailto:technik@kollmorgen.com)

Tel.: +49 - 2102 - 9394 - 0

Fax: +49 - 2102 - 9394 - 3155

### Asia

#### KOLLMORGEN

Rm 2205, Scitech Tower, China  
22 Jianguomen Wai Street

Internet [www.kollmorgen.com](http://www.kollmorgen.com)

E-Mail [sales.asia@kollmorgen.com](mailto:sales.asia@kollmorgen.com)

Tel.: +86 - 400 666 1802

Fax: +86 - 10 6515 0263

**KOLLMORGEN**®

*Because Motion Matters™*